



A GUIDEBOOK ON MAPPING POVERTY THROUGH DATA INTEGRATION AND ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

APRIL 2021

A GUIDEBOOK ON MAPPING POVERTY THROUGH DATA INTEGRATION AND ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

APRIL 2021



Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 IGO license (CC BY 3.0 IGO)

© 2021 Asian Development Bank
6 ADB Avenue, Mandaluyong City, 1550 Metro Manila, Philippines
Tel +63 2 8632 4444; Fax +63 2 8636 2444
www.adb.org

Some rights reserved. Published in 2021.

ISBN 978-92-9262-785-0 (print); 978-92-9262-786-7 (electronic); 978-92-9262-787-4 (ebook)
Publication Stock No. SPR210131-2
DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.22617/SPR210131-2>

The views expressed in this publication are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views and policies of the Asian Development Bank (ADB) or its Board of Governors or the governments they represent.

ADB does not guarantee the accuracy of the data included in this publication and accepts no responsibility for any consequence of their use. The mention of specific companies or products of manufacturers does not imply that they are endorsed or recommended by ADB in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned.

By making any designation of or reference to a particular territory or geographic area, or by using the term “country” in this document, ADB does not intend to make any judgments as to the legal or other status of any territory or area.

This work is available under the Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 IGO license (CC BY 3.0 IGO) <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/igo/>. By using the content of this publication, you agree to be bound by the terms of this license. For attribution, translations, adaptations, and permissions, please read the provisions and terms of use at <https://www.adb.org/terms-use#openaccess>.

This CC license does not apply to non-ADB copyright materials in this publication. If the material is attributed to another source, please contact the copyright owner or publisher of that source for permission to reproduce it. ADB cannot be held liable for any claims that arise as a result of your use of the material.

Please contact pubsmarketing@adb.org if you have questions or comments with respect to content, or if you wish to obtain copyright permission for your intended use that does not fall within these terms, or for permission to use the ADB logo.

Corrigenda to ADB publications may be found at <http://www.adb.org/publications/corrigenda>.

Note:

In this publication, “\$” refers to United States dollars.

Cover design by Francis Manio.

CONTENTS

Table, Figures, and Box	iv
Foreword	v
Abbreviations	vii
1 INTRODUCTION	1
2 HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS AND SETUP	5
Software Requirement Setup	5
R and RStudio	5
Chrome Browser	9
Google Account	9
Google Earth Engine	9
3 DATA PREPARATION	11
Daytime Satellite Imagery Processing	11
Downloading the Shapefiles	11
Generating Centroids for Satellite Imagery	14
Downloading Satellite Imagery	26
Converting Format of Satellite Imagery	79
Nighttime Satellite Imagery Processing	88
Binning Luminosity Values and Splitting Dataset	124
4 TRAINING OF CONVOLUTIONAL NEURAL NETWORK	147
5 CONVOLUTIONAL NEURAL NETWORK MODEL FEATURE EXTRACTION	193
6 RIDGE REGRESSION	215
7 RESCALING OF POVERTY ESTIMATES AND VISUALIZATION	237
BIBLIOGRAPHY	263

TABLE, FIGURES, AND BOX

TABLE

Description of Required R Packages	7
------------------------------------	---

FIGURES

1	Road Map of Methodology for Predicting Poverty Using Satellite Imagery	2
2	Machine Learning and Published Poverty Rate Maps of the Philippines, 2015	261
3	Machine Learning and Published Poverty Rate Maps of Thailand, 2015	261

BOX

Steps in Adjusting Weights of Cross Entropy Loss Function	179
---	-----

FOREWORD

Since the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) were launched in 2015, both traditional and innovative types of data have become imperative in understanding the progress that has been made in achieving those goals. By providing more timely, granular, and comprehensive information, innovative sources complement traditional ones that are often constrained by high data collection costs. Conventional household or enterprise surveys, for instance, constitute a major data source for SDGs, but these often have sample sizes too small to provide enough granularity for highly targeted analyses. High costs also mean that these surveys are conducted too infrequently for timely measurement of indicators. On the other hand, conventional surveys and censuses serve as quality benchmarks for representativeness of data and adherence to statistical principles and standards that enable reliable inferences.

Indeed, to obtain timely, granular, and credible data entails integrating traditional with innovative data sources. Poverty statistics is an area where there have been several initiatives to blend multiple types of data. One noteworthy initiative involves using satellite imagery to provide more geographically disaggregated data than those published by government agencies. This approach leverages state-of-the-art computer imaging techniques to predict specific development indicators based on features on the ground.

The Asian Development Bank (ADB) designed a knowledge and support technical assistance called Data for Development in 2017 that aims to strengthen the capacity of national statistics offices to meet the increasing data demands for policymaking and monitoring of development goals and targets. One of its components focuses on subnational disaggregation of SDG indicators, particularly poverty statistics, that draws from recent studies combining geospatial data, satellite imagery, and powerful machine learning algorithms with traditional data sources and conventional methods to estimate the magnitude of poverty in specific locations. Such data are critical in aiding government and development agencies to distribute social assistance more efficiently. In the study, statisticians from ADB's Statistics and Data Innovation Unit within the Economic Research and Regional Cooperation Department worked with the Philippine Statistics Authority, National Statistical Office of Thailand, and World Data Lab to examine the feasibility of poverty mapping using satellite imagery and geospatial data.

This guidebook documents the study's key approaches step-by-step. It serves as a valuable reference for national statistics offices on how to use easily accessible resources such as satellite imagery to enhance the compilation of poverty statistics. The Key Indicators for Asia and the Pacific Special Supplement 2020 is recommended reading for users of this guidebook. The publication team was led by Arturo Martinez Jr. and Ron Lester Durante, under the overall direction of Elaine Tan. It was written by Ron Lester Durante, Arturo Martinez Jr., Mildred Addawe, Marymell Martillan, Joseph Bulan, Tomas Sako, and Martin Hofer, with valuable research and technical support from Katharina Fenz and Thomas Mitterling. Iva Lohovska from World Data Lab also provided insightful feedback on improving the guidebook, while Ma. Roselia Babalo, Rose Anne Dumayas, Raymond Adofina, and Ephraim Cuya provided operational support through its preparation. The cover of this publication was designed by Francis Manio. Manuscript editing

was performed by Raynal Squires, while the publication's layout, page design, and typesetting were carried out by Judy Yñiguez.

We hope this guidebook will serve as a useful reference for national statistics offices across Asia and the Pacific in mapping the spatial distribution of poverty using a combination of traditional and innovative data sources.

A handwritten signature in black ink, consisting of several loops and a long horizontal stroke at the bottom.

Yasuyuki Sawada

Chief Economist and Director General
Economic Research and Regional Cooperation Department
Asian Development Bank

ABBREVIATIONS

CNN	convolutional neural network
Colab	Google Colaboratory
CRS	Coordinate Reference System
CSV	comma-separated values
DMSP-OLS	Defense Meteorological Program Operational Line-Scan System
GADM	Database of Global Administrative Areas
GB	gigabyte
GCS	Geographic Coordinate System
GDAL	Geospatial Data Abstraction Library
GEE	Google Earth Engine
GMM	Gaussian Mixture Model
GPU	graphics processing unit
GUI	graphical user interface
HDX	Humanitarian Data Exchange
JSON	java script object notation
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NTL	nighttime lights
PCS	Projected Coordinate System
VIIRS	Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite



1 INTRODUCTION

Properly compiled data in poverty statistics provides visibility for socioeconomically disadvantaged people in society. It sheds light on their demographic profiles, their magnitude, location, and their needs, all of which are critical inputs for the design of interventions in a development agenda.

In developing countries, poverty statistics are typically derived from household surveys designed to provide reliable estimates at national, regional, provincial, or other highly aggregated levels. However, as better disaggregated data can facilitate more effective targeting of socioeconomic programs, it is important to explore alternative data sources that can complement these surveys.

Satellite imagery is a potentially useful source of alternative data which may be used to enhance the granularity of poverty statistics compiled from household surveys. The emergence of satellite data has invigorated efforts to measure poverty on a gridded level from space. A novel approach entails using artificial intelligence to predict the prevalence of poverty (or other indicators) based on satellite image features.¹ Since data from images are naturally unstructured, noisy, and difficult to process statistically, one can design computer vision techniques to extract patterns that may be used to associate them with poverty.

Mapping Poverty through Data Integration and Artificial Intelligence: A Special Supplement of the Key Indicators for Asia and the Pacific, a report published by the Asian Development Bank (ADB), documents the results of using computer vision techniques to map the spatial distribution of poverty in the Philippines and Thailand.² The country-specific reports, *Mapping the Spatial Distribution of Poverty Using Satellite Imagery in the Philippines* and *Mapping the Spatial Distribution of Poverty Using Satellite Imagery in Thailand*, provide more detailed discussion on the methodology.³ The first step of the methodology entails training a convolutional neural network (CNN)—an advanced type of machine learning algorithm commonly used for image classification-related tasks—to predict nighttime light data using daytime images as input. Intensity of lights at night is a good proxy for wealth and human interaction on the ground and this kind of abundant, granular information meets the high-volume data requirement for training machine learning algorithms. In the process of learning to “predict” nighttime light intensity, the CNN learns to detect general features in images, or latent variables, related to light intensity that can be used for other tasks, like estimating poverty measures. To maintain consistency with published official statistics, the condensed, image-based information can be averaged on a coarser level to align with the level of information available in government-published poverty estimates. To speed up learning and reduce the amount of data needed for the process, a CNN that has already been trained on some image databases is used to assign labels to larger databases of images.

¹ N. Jean et al. 2016. Combining Satellite Imagery and Machine Learning to Predict Poverty. *Science*. 353 (6301). pp 790–794.

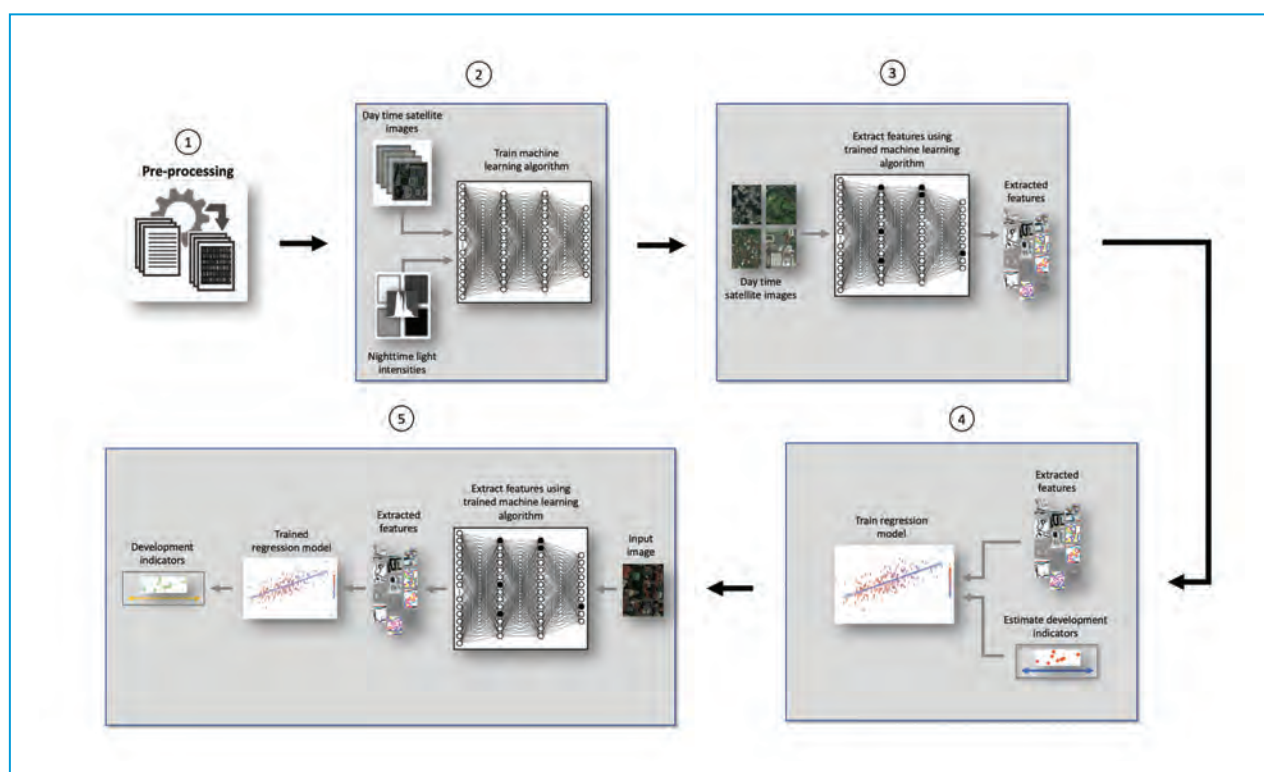
² Asian Development Bank (ADB). 2020. *Mapping Poverty through Data Integration and Artificial Intelligence: A Special Supplement of the Key Indicators for Asia and the Pacific*. Manila.

³ ADB. 2021. *Mapping the Spatial Distribution of Poverty Using Satellite Imagery in the Philippines*. Manila; and ADB. Forthcoming. *Mapping the Spatial Distribution of Poverty Using Satellite Imagery in Thailand*. Manila.

In the second step, prediction of nighttime light intensity is discarded and the trained CNN alone is used to summarize the complex multidimensional input of image data into a single vector. This vector has hundreds of features, each assigned a single value in every image. These features are a representation of what the network detects in an image. They have several advantages over raw pixel values, most notably that convolutional layers scan over the image using kernels so that it does not matter where features are placed on the image.

To combine grid-based image features with survey-based poverty data, the value of each feature within the given survey areas is averaged. The final training step uses a ridge regression to find the relationship between the image features and survey-based poverty statistics. The trained CNN and ridge parameters can then be used to predict poverty using only a daytime image as input. The process is illustrated in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Road Map of Methodology for Predicting Poverty Using Satellite Imagery



Notes: The procedure requires three types of data: geographically disaggregated poverty statistics, daytime satellite imagery, and images of earth at night. After pre-processing and cleaning these data (Step 1), Step 2 trains an algorithm to classify (daytime) satellite images into different classes of night light intensity. Step 3 extracts the image features from the last layer of the trained algorithm. In Step 4, the image features are averaged so the space enclosed in grids corresponds to the level at which poverty-labeled images are available. These are regressed using the target variable of the survey to find the relationship between features and the target variable. Step 5 summarizes the full pipeline from input image to target variable.

Source: Graphics generated by the study team.

This guidebook outlines the step-by-step procedure summarized in Figure 1. The guidebook is intended as a one-stop reference for researchers and other development practitioners (particularly from national statistics offices) who wish to apply these methods for exploratory studies using tools that are readily accessible and without significant cost. Because we strongly believe in the straightforward methods and tools described here, other (sometimes proprietary) tools that may be more effective in conducting larger-scale poverty mapping initiatives are not discussed.

Users of this guidebook are encouraged to first read the ADB report (footnote 2), particularly the section describing the methodology, before going through the step-by-step procedure outlined here. Users are also advised to check for updates to the software and services referred to and pictured in screenshots in this guidebook. The discussions in this guidebook are meant for educational purposes. It should be noted that trademarks of tools and resources used are owned solely by the respective developers, and this guidebook is not endorsed by or affiliated with these companies in any way.



2 HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS AND SETUP

Hardware

- *Minimum system requirements:* 1.6 gigahertz 4-core processor or better, 8 gigabytes (GB) RAM, 10 GB of free hard disk space with reliable internet connection

Software

- R version 4 or higher
- RStudio version 1.4 or higher
- R Packages: caret, fasterize, gdalUtilities, mclust, raster, rasterVis, sf, tidyverse
- Google Chrome browser version 79.0.3945 or higher
- Fastai Python library version 1.0.61
- Gmail account, Google Drive with at least 5 GB free space, and Google Earth Engine account

Software Requirement Setup

R and RStudio

For step-by-step procedure in downloading and installing R and Rstudio, refer to this page: <https://rstudio-education.github.io/hopr/starting.html>.

Installing Rtools

Rtools is used to build R and R packages because some of the packages are downloaded as source code and need to be compiled.

For information on how to install and test Rtools, refer to this page: <https://cran.r-project.org/bin/windows/Rtools/>.

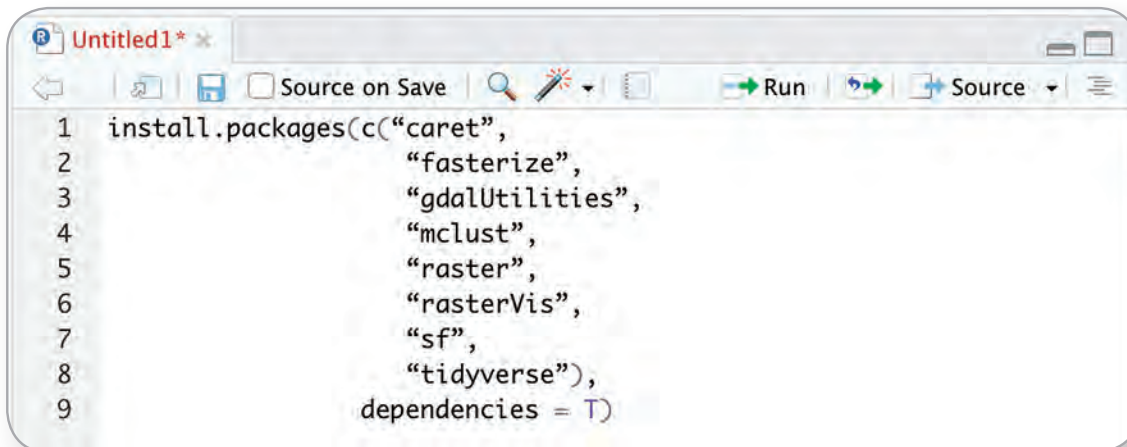
Installing R packages

The required packages are caret, fasterize, gdalUtilities, mclust, raster, rasterVis, sf, and tidyverse. Table 1 provides a description of these packages.

To install these packages, type the following commands in the Source Panel:

```
install.packages(c("caret",  
                  "fasterize",  
                  "gdalUtilities",  
                  "mclust",  
                  "raster",  
                  "rasterVis",  
                  "sf",  
                  "tidyverse"),  
dependencies = T)
```

Then click the  icon to execute the entire script.



The screenshot shows an R Source Panel window titled "Untitled1*". The window contains the following R code:

```
1 install.packages(c("caret",  
2                   "fasterize",  
3                   "gdalUtilities",  
4                   "mclust",  
5                   "raster",  
6                   "rasterVis",  
7                   "sf",  
8                   "tidyverse"),  
9                   dependencies = T)
```

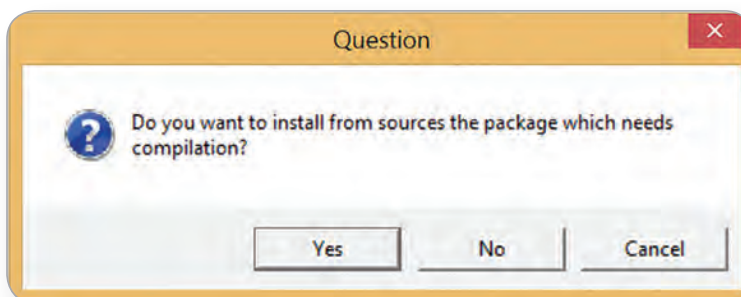
The window also shows a toolbar with icons for "Run" and "Source".

Table 1: Description of Required R Packages

Package Name	Description
caret	Short for C lassification A nd RE gression T raining. It contains functions for creating predictive modeling. It also includes tools for data splitting, pre-processing, feature selection, model tuning using resampling, and variable importance estimation.
fasterize	A faster alternative to rasterize() function of the package raster . However, it is currently limited to rasterizing polygons of sf-type objects.
gdalUtilities	It utilizes the self-contained Geospatial Data Abstraction Library (GDAL) utilities of the package sf . It provides a wrapper that mirrors the GDAL command line interface. (Wrapper is a function that calls another function/library that performs the actual operation but provides a different interface.)
mclust	A model-based clustering, classification and density estimation that uses finite normal mixture modeling.
raster	A package for reading, writing, manipulating, analyzing, and modeling spatial data.
rasterVis	A package complement to the raster package for visualization and interaction. It provides visualization methods for quantitative and qualitative data, for both univariate and multivariate rasters.
sf	A package support for simple features, which is a standardized way of spatial vector data encoding. It also has GDAL bindings for reading and writing data, GEOS bindings for geometrical operations, and PROJ bindings for projection conversions and datum transformations.
tidyverse	A collection of the following R packages used for data analyses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ggplot2 – used for data visualization; dplyr – used for data manipulation; tidyr – used to create a tidy data where a column is variable, a row is an observation and a cell is a single value; readr – provides a way to read delimited text data; purrr – provides tools for working with functions and vectors; tibble – a tweaked data.frame() function used for large datasets; stringr – provides functions for working with strings like searching, matching, concatenating, replacing, etc.; and forcats – provides tools to handle factors or categorical variables.

Some of the packages and/or their dependencies need to be installed from source through the help of Rtools. A dialog box will ask permission to install packages from source.

Click **Yes** to start package download and installation.



```
Console Terminal x Jobs x
~/
8.zip'
Content type 'application/zip' length 188026 bytes (183 KB)
downloaded 183 KB

trying URL 'https://cran.rstudio.com/bin/windows/contrib/4.0/rgdal_1.5-12.zip'
Content type 'application/zip' length 36678484 bytes (35.0 MB)
downloaded 35.0 MB

trying URL 'https://cran.rstudio.com/bin/windows/contrib/4.0/sf_0.9-4.zip'
Content type 'application/zip' length 42821115 bytes (40.8 MB)
```

The Console Panel will revert to prompt once all packages are installed. Review the **Console Panel** outputs to check for errors in package installations.

```
Console Terminal x Jobs x
~/
*** arch - i386
*** arch - x64
** testing if installed package can be loaded from final location
*** arch - i386
*** arch - x64
** testing if installed package keeps a record of temporary installation path
* DONE (openssl)

The downloaded source packages are in
  'C:\Users\AI\AppData\Local\Temp\RtmpaGv7Z0\downloaded_packages'
> |
```

Chrome Browser

Install Google Chrome Web Browser version 79.0.3945 or higher.

For step-by-step procedure in downloading and installing Google Chrome, refer to this page: <https://support.google.com/chrome/answer/95346>.

Google Account

Setting up a new Google account.

For step-by-step procedure in creating a Google account refer to this page: <https://support.google.com/accounts/answer/27441?hl=en#>.

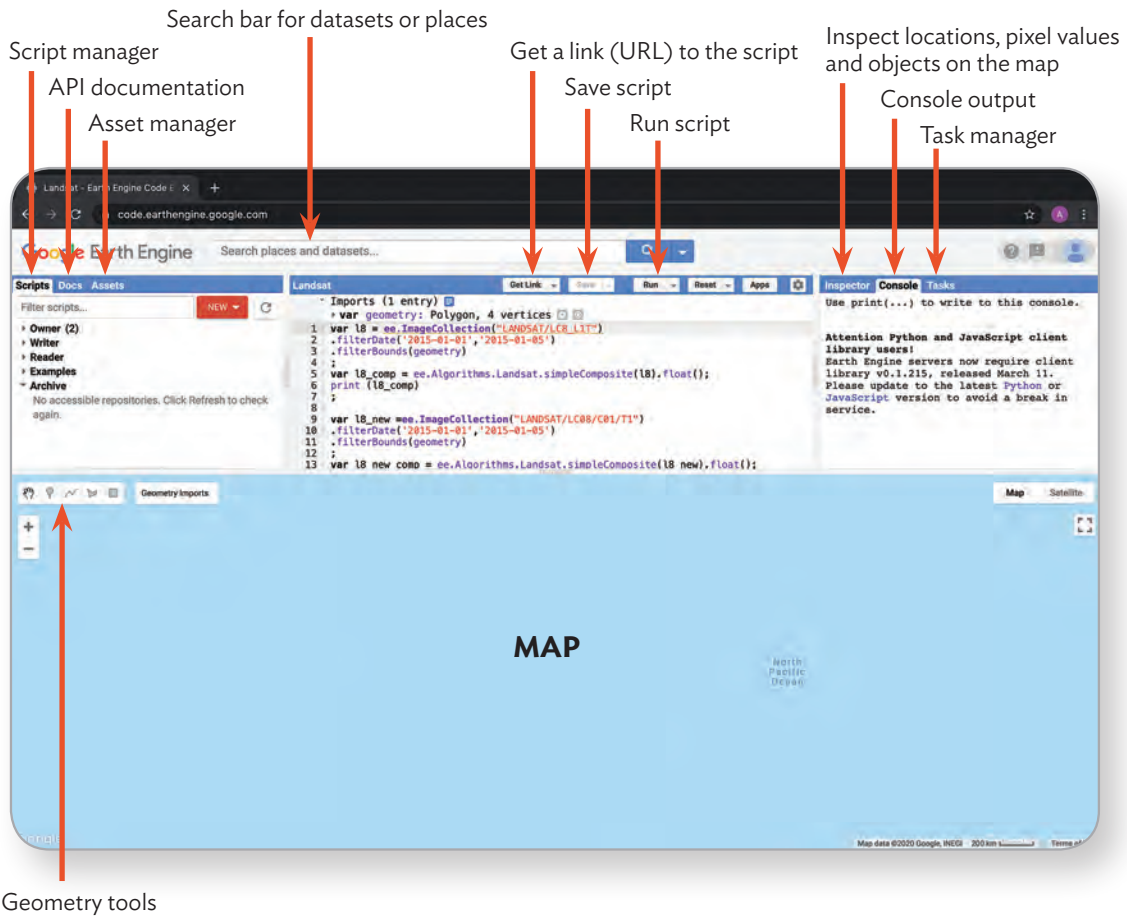
If you prefer to use an already existing Google account, verify that its associated Google Drive has at least 5 GB of free storage space.

Google Earth Engine

Google Earth Engine (GEE) is a cloud-based geospatial processing tool with built-in spatial datasets that goes back more than 4 decades. A sign-up is required using an active Google account to use the GEE service.

Refer to this page to sign up and get access for Google Earth Engine: <https://signup.earthengine.google.com/>.

Below is the Google Earth Engine Code Editor.



3 DATA PREPARATION

Daytime Satellite Imagery Processing

Data Requirements

- Country shapefiles

Tools

- Google Colaboratory
- R and RStudio

Downloading the Shapefiles

A shapefile is a simple vector data storage format for storing the location, shape, and attributes of geographic features. The geographic features in a shapefile can be represented by points, lines, or polygons.⁴ Shapefiles determine the extent of satellite imagery to download. The administrative boundaries of the shapefiles should be consistent with official statistical data.

Shapefiles can be downloaded from various sources, but the most common are the Humanitarian Data Exchange (HDX) (www.humdata.org) and Database of Global Administrative Areas (GADM) (www.gadm.org).

HDX is an open platform for sharing data across crises and organizations. Launched in July 2014 by the United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs, HDX aims to make humanitarian data easy to find and use for analysis. HDX shapefiles are derived from original datasets sourced from relevant government agencies (e.g., national statistics offices, mapping agencies) and attached with standard geographic codes. These shapefiles have been vetted, configured, and provided with live services by the Information Technology Outreach Services of the Carl Vinson Institute of Government - University of Georgia. These shapefiles are also updated every year.

GADM is a high-resolution database of country administrative areas that provides maps and spatial data for all countries and their subdivisions. The current version is 3.6, which delimits 386,735 administrative

⁴ Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI). 1998. ESRI Shapefile Technical Description: An ESRI White Paper – July 1998. <https://www.esri.com/Library/Whitepapers/Pdfs/Shapefile.pdf>.

areas with high spatial resolution and an extensive set of attributes. One limitation of using GADM is that the administrative subdivisions could possibly differ on a country basis.

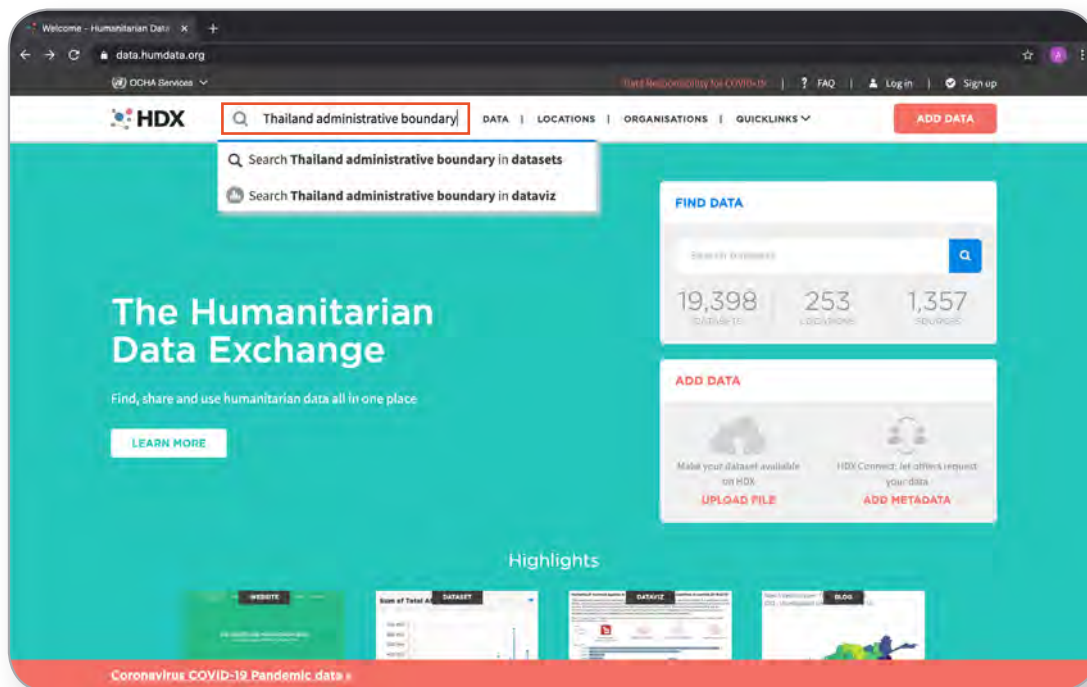
For the following steps, Thailand files are used for illustration.

STEP 1

In the browser address bar, type the HDX web address, www.humdata.org, and press **Enter**.

From the top bar, click **Search Datasets**. Type **<country_name> administrative boundary**.

For this illustration, type **Thailand administrative boundary** and press **Enter**.



STEP 2

Click the link to the country's administrative boundary shapefile. Click **Thailand administrative levels 0-3 boundaries**.

Search for a Dataset - Human | HDX

data.humdata.org/search?q=Thailand+administrative+boundary&ext_search_source=main-nav

OCHA Services | Data Responsibility for COVID-19 | FAQ | Log in | Sign up | Switch to HDX Lite

HDX | DATA | LOCATIONS | ORGANISATIONS | QUICKLINKS | ADD DATA

HOME / DATASETS

Data [465] Thailand administrative boundary Show filter: Show 25 | 50 | 100 ORDER BY: Relevance

Refine your search: Clear all

FEATURED:

- CODs [271]
- Sub-national [459]
- Geodata [209]
- Administrative Divisions [157]
- Datasets on request (HDX Connect) [2]
- Datasets with Quick Charts [23]
- Datasets with Showcase [97]
- Datasets with HXL tags [16]

LOCATIONS:

- Afghanistan [3]
- Albania [1]
- Algeria [1]
- Angola [4]
- Anguilla [2]

More

FORMATS:

- .pdf [3]

Thailand administrative levels 0-3 boundaries
OCHA ROAP
17000+ Downloads
Updated November 6, 2018 | Dataset date: Aug 17, 2017
This dataset updates: Every year

Thailand administrative level 0 (country), 1 (province), 2 (district), and 3 (sub-district, tambon) boundaries Vetting and live service provision by Information Technology Outreach Services (ITOS) with funding from USAID. The administrative level 0 and 1 shapefiles and geodatabase features are suitable for database or GIS linkage to the Thailand administrative levels ... More

ZIPPED SHAPEFILE | ZIPPED SHAPEFILE | XLSX | ZIPPED GEODATABASE | PDF | LIVE SERVICE

Thailand administrative levels 0-1 population statistics
OCHA ROAP
700+ Downloads
Updated March 1, 2019 | Dataset date: Mar 1, 2019
This dataset updates: Every year

Thailand administrative levels 0-1 population statistics Levels 0 and 1 contain fully integrated sex and age disaggregated data (SAOD). These tables are suitable for database or GIS linkage to the administrative level 0 and 1 Thailand administrative levels 0-3 boundaries shapefiles and geodatabase features.

XLSX | CSV | PDF

Afghanistan - Subnational Administrative Boundaries
OCHA Afghanistan
6190+ Downloads
Updated November 10, 2019 | Dataset date: May 29, 2018
This dataset updates: Every year

Afghanistan administrative level 0 (country), 1 (province), and 2 (district), and UNAMA region boundary polygon, line, and point shapefiles, KMZ files, geodatabase and gaoetter.

XLSX | ZIPPED GEODATABASE | ZIPPED SHAPEFILE | PNG

Uzbekistan - Subnational Administrative Boundaries
OCHA ROCCA
1400+ Downloads

Uzbekistan administrative level 0 (country), 1 (province / viloyat, autonomous republic / respublika, or independent city / shahar), and 2 (district / tumen) boundary polygon and line shapefiles, KMZ files, and gaoetter: 27 May 2020

STEP 3

Browse and select the country-level shapefile and the administrative boundary shapefile coinciding with the published poverty estimates.

For this illustration, select **tha_adm_rtst_itos_20190221_SHP_PART_2.zip**. Then click **Download**.

Thailand - Subnational Admini | HDX

data.humdata.org/dataset/thailand-administrative-boundaries

OCHA Services | Data Responsibility for COVID-19 | FAQ | Log in | Sign up | Switch to HDX Lite

HDX | DATA | LOCATIONS | ORGANISATIONS | QUICKLINKS | ADD DATA

HOME / DATASETS / THAILAND - SUBNATIONAL ADMINISTRATIVE BOUNDARIES

Thailand - Subnational Administrative Boundaries

Thailand administrative level 0 (country), 1 (province), 2 (district), and 3 (sub-district, tambon) boundaries Vetting and live service provision by Information Technology Outreach Services (ITOS) with funding from USAID. The administrative level 0 and 1 shapefiles and geodatabase features are suitable for database or GIS linkage to the Thailand administrative levels ... More

30000+ Downloads | This dataset updates: Every year

Contact the contributor

DOWNLOADS

RELATED SHOWCASES

ACTIVITY

Data and Resources Metadata

tha_adm_rtst_itos_20190221_SHP_PART_1.zip (98.1M)
Updated: 1 March 2019
Thailand administrative boundary shapefiles Part 1: Administrative level 0 (country), 1 (province), and 2 (district)

tha_adm_rtst_itos_20190221_SHP_PART_2.zip (173.7M)
Updated: 1 March 2019
Thailand administrative boundary shapefiles Part 2: administrative level 3 (sub-district, tambon)

The shapefile is compressed in a ZIP file and automatically saved in the default download folder.

STEP 4

Open the Downloads folder. Extract the shapefile from the ZIP file. Check the information note attached to the ZIP file as different countries may have different notations.

In the case of Thailand, the following notations are used:

- adm0 – Country level
- adm1 – Provincial level
- adm2 – District level
- adm3 – Sub-district level (tambon)

Generating Centroids for Satellite Imagery

For this illustration, municipal boundary shapefiles are used to generate grids from raster pixels. Then centroids are obtained for each grid. Outputs are saved as comma-separated values (CSV) file.

Grid centroids will be used to determine the center of the daytime satellite imagery tile to be downloaded. Each tile will serve as input image for training the CNN model.

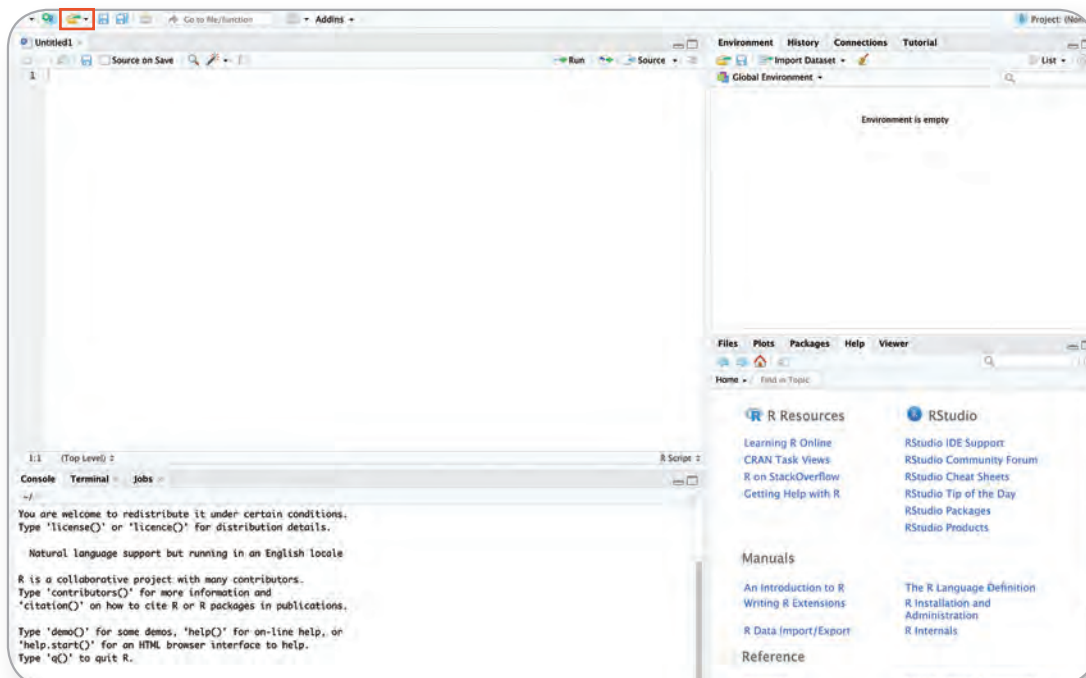
STEP 1

Open RStudio.

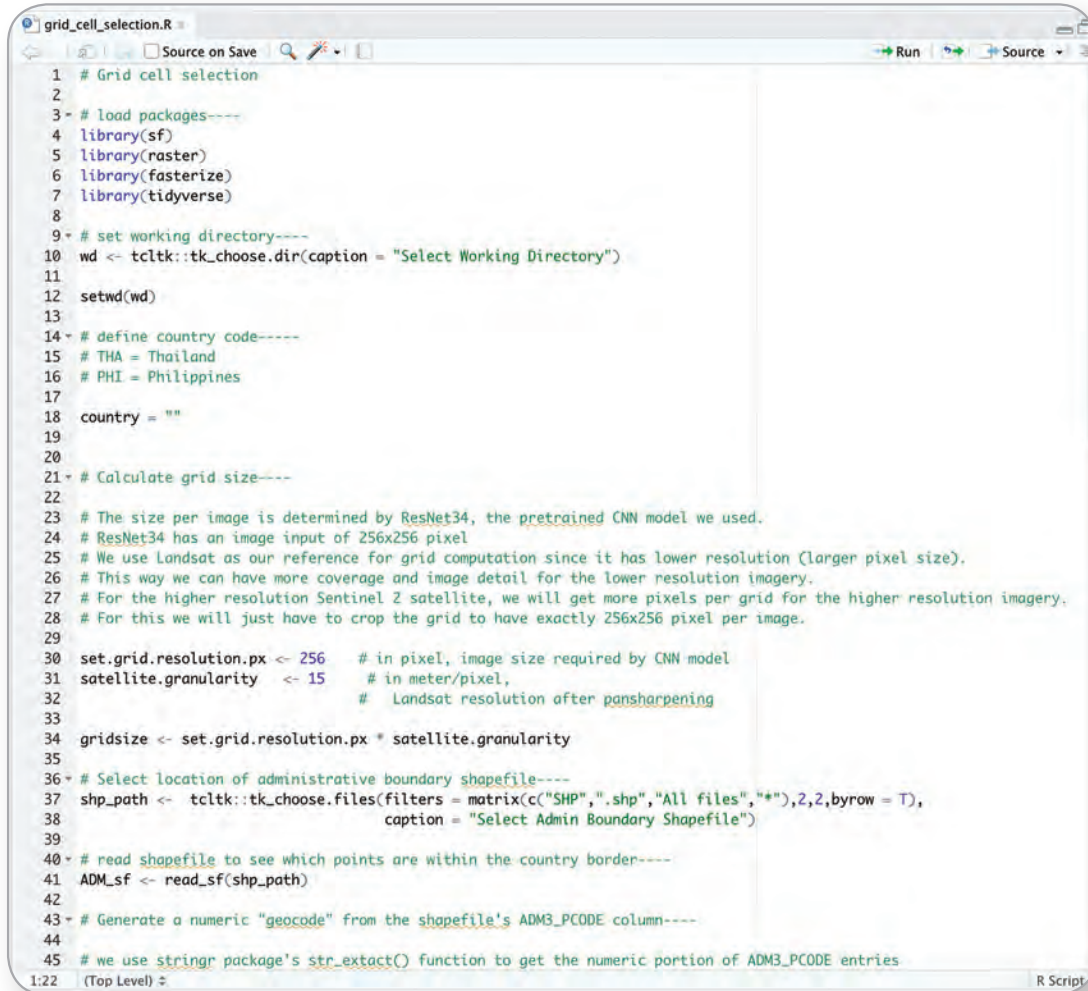
STEP 2

Click the **Open File** icon  in the toolbar.

Search the R code: **grid_cell_selection.R** and click **Open**.



The administrative boundary shapefiles that correspond to the geographical level of the published poverty data will be used to generate grids from raster pixels. Obtain the centroids of each grid. Then generate the output as CSV file.



```

1 # Grid cell selection
2
3 # load packages----
4 library(sf)
5 library(raster)
6 library(fasterize)
7 library(tidyverse)
8
9 # set working directory----
10 wd <- tcltk::tk_choose.dir(caption = "Select Working Directory")
11
12 setwd(wd)
13
14 # define country code----
15 # THA = Thailand
16 # PHI = Philippines
17
18 country = ""
19
20
21 # Calculate grid size----
22
23 # The size per image is determined by ResNet34, the pretrained CNN model we used.
24 # ResNet34 has an image input of 256x256 pixel
25 # We use Landsat as our reference for grid computation since it has lower resolution (larger pixel size).
26 # This way we can have more coverage and image detail for the lower resolution imagery.
27 # For the higher resolution Sentinel 2 satellite, we will get more pixels per grid for the higher resolution imagery.
28 # For this we will just have to crop the grid to have exactly 256x256 pixel per image.
29
30 set.grid.resolution.px <- 256 # in pixel, image size required by CNN model
31 satellite.granularity <- 15 # in meter/pixel,
32 # Landsat resolution after pansharpening
33
34 gridsize <- set.grid.resolution.px * satellite.granularity
35
36 # Select location of administrative boundary shapefile----
37 shp_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("SHP", ".shp", "All files", "*"),2,2,byrow = T),
38 caption = "Select Admin Boundary Shapefile")
39
40 # read shapefile to see which points are within the country border----
41 ADM_sf <- read_sf(shp_path)
42
43 # Generate a numeric "geocode" from the shapefile's ADM3_PCODE column----
44
45 # we use stringr package's str_extract() function to get the numeric portion of ADM3_PCODE entries

```

STEP 3

Load the R packages by typing **library(package)**. On the R console window, type the following commands and press **Enter**.

```

3 # load packages----
4 library(sf)
5 library(raster)
6 library(fasterize)
7 library(tidyverse)

```


- **sf** is for interpreting and operations on vector shapefiles
- **raster** is for raster object operations
- **fasterize** is for rasterizing vectors
- **tidyverse** is for data manipulation

STEP 4

Select the working directory (i.e., the active computer folder) using the function **tk_choose.dir()** from the package **tcltk** (tcltk is a built-in package that provides the GUI for R; this command opens a window for selecting the target folder).

```
9 ▾ # set working directory----
10 wd <- tcltk::tk_choose.dir(caption = "Select Working Directory")
11 setwd(wd)
```

Set the working directory by typing **setwd()**.

STEP 5

Set the code pertaining to the country of study by typing **country = "code"**.

```
14 ▾ # define country code-----
15 # THA = Thailand
16 # PHI = Philippines
17
18 country = "THA"
```

STEP 6

Calculate the grid size.

Grid size is the product of the satellite resolution (i.e., satellite granularity in meters/pixel) and the CNN input image size (i.e., set.grid.resolution.px in pixels).

Most of the CNN architecture is trained on ImageNet (<http://www.image-net.org/>), which is a database of human labeled images, like ResNet, which uses 256x256 pixel resolution. Though most have image input size of 224x224 pixels, these architectures can also benefit from higher resolution images such as 512x512 pixels, 1024x1024 pixels or higher. However, this increase in resolution also increases the file size of each image, constraining the graphics processing unit's (GPU) memory where it will be stored and processed during the CNN training process. The higher the resolution, the longer the training period since you may need to train the model in smaller batches of images.

Satellite granularity was based on Landsat's⁵ resolution of **15 meters/pixel** after pansharpening.

⁵ Landsat is the longest running program for acquisition of satellite imagery of Earth.

```

30 set.grid.resolution.px <- 256 # in pixel, image size required by CNN model
31 satellite.granularity <- 15 # in meter/pixel,
32 # Landsat resolution after pansharpening
33
34 gridsize <- set.grid.resolution.px * satellite.granularity

```

The grid size is equal to 3840 meters.

Landsat is used as reference for grid computation because it has lower resolution (i.e., larger pixel size), hence, more coverage and image detail. For the higher resolution Sentinel 2 satellite, more pixels can be derived for the same grid size.

STEP 7

Select the file path of the administrative boundary shapefile that is consistent with the granularity of the government-published estimates. Use the function `tk_choose.files()` to refer to GUI-based file selection.

```

36 # Select location of administrative boundary shapefile----
37 shp_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("SHP", ".shp", "All files", "*"), 2, 2, byrow = T),
38 caption = "Select Admin Boundary Shapefile")
39
40 # read shapefile to see which points are within the country border----
41 ADM_sf <- read_sf(shp_path)

```

Next, load the shapefile using `sf` function's `read_sf()`.

STEP 8

Create a new column containing the numeric portion of the administrative boundaries' geographic code. The shapefile's PCODE usually contains a country code prefix. Thus, use a `stringr` package's `str_extract()` function to get only the numeric portion of ADM3_PCODE entries.

```

45 # we use stringr package's str_extract() function to get the numeric portion of ADM3_PCODE entries
46 ADM_sf$geocode <- as.numeric(str_extract(ADM_sf$ADM3_PCODE, "[0-9]+\\.?.*[0-9]*"))

```

```

> ADM_sf$ADM3_PCODE
 [1] "TH100101" "TH100102" "TH100103" "TH100104" "TH100105" "TH100106" "TH100107" "TH100108"
 [9] "TH100109" "TH100110" "TH100111" "TH100112" "TH100201" "TH100202" "TH100203" "TH100204"
[17] "TH100206" "TH100301" "TH100302" "TH100303" "TH100304" "TH100305" "TH100306" "TH100307"
[25] "TH100308" "TH100401" "TH100402" "TH100403" "TH100404" "TH100405" "TH100502" "TH100508"
[33] "TH100601" "TH100608" "TH100701" "TH100702" "TH100703" "TH100704" "TH100801" "TH100802"
[41] "TH100803" "TH100804" "TH100805" "TH100905" "TH101001" "TH101002" "TH101101" "TH101102"
[49] "TH101103" "TH101104" "TH101105" "TH101106" "TH101203" "TH101204" "TH101301" "TH101302"
[57] "TH101303" "TH101401" "TH101501" "TH101502" "TH101503" "TH101504" "TH101505" "TH101506"
[65] "TH101507" "TH101601" "TH101602" "TH101701" "TH101702" "TH101704" "TH101801" "TH101802"
[73] "TH101803" "TH101804" "TH101901" "TH101902.1" "TH101903.1" "TH101904" "TH101905" "TH101907"
[81] "TH102004" "TH102005" "TH102006" "TH102007" "TH102009" "TH102105" "TH102107" "TH102201"
[89] "TH102202" "TH102206" "TH102207" "TH102208" "TH102209" "TH102210" "TH102302" "TH102303"
[97] "TH102401.1" "TH102402" "TH102501" "TH102502" "TH102503" "TH102504" "TH102601" "TH102701"
[105] "TH102704" "TH102705" "TH102801" "TH102802" "TH102803" "TH102901" "TH102902" "TH103001"

```

```
> ADM_sf$geocode
[1] 100101.0 100102.0 100103.0 100104.0 100105.0 100106.0 100107.0 100108.0 100109.0 100110.0 100111.0 100112.0
[13] 100201.0 100202.0 100203.0 100204.0 100206.0 100301.0 100302.0 100303.0 100304.0 100305.0 100306.0 100307.0
[25] 100308.0 100401.0 100402.0 100403.0 100404.0 100405.0 100502.0 100508.0 100601.0 100608.0 100701.0 100702.0
[37] 100703.0 100704.0 100801.0 100802.0 100803.0 100804.0 100805.0 100905.0 101001.0 101002.0 101101.0 101102.0
[49] 101103.0 101104.0 101105.0 101106.0 101203.0 101204.0 101301.0 101302.0 101303.0 101401.0 101501.0 101502.0
[61] 101503.0 101504.0 101505.0 101506.0 101507.0 101601.0 101602.0 101701.0 101702.0 101704.0 101801.0 101802.0
[73] 101803.0 101804.0 101901.0 101902.1 101903.1 101904.0 101905.0 101907.0 102004.0 102005.0 102006.0 102007.0
[85] 102009.0 102105.0 102107.0 102201.0 102202.0 102206.0 102207.0 102208.0 102209.0 102210.0 102302.0 102303.0
[97] 102401.1 102402.0 102501.0 102502.0 102503.0 102504.0 102601.0 102701.0 102704.0 102705.0 102801.0 102802.0
[109] 102803.0 102901.0 102902.0 103001.0 103002.0 103003.0 103004.0 103005.0 103101.0 103102.0 103103.0 103201.0
[121] 103202.0 103203.0 103301.0 103302.0 103303.0 103401.0 103501.0 103502.0 103503.0 103504.0 103602.0 103604.0
[133] 103605.1 103701.0 103702.0 103703.0 103704.0 103801.0 103802.0 103901.0 103902.0 103903.0 104001.0 104002.0
[145] 104003.0 104004.0 104101.0 104102.0 104201.1 104202.0 104203.0 104301.0 104302.0 104401.0 104501.0 104502.0
[157] 104503.0 104504.0 104601.0 104602.1 104603.0 104604.0 104605.0 104701.0 104801.0 104802.0 104901.1 104902.0
```

STEP 9

The Coordinate Reference System (CRS) is a system used to define the position on the earth's surface. It allows merging of spatial datasets accurately and facilitates calculation of distance and surface area properly. There are two types of CRS: the Geographic Coordinate System (GCS) and the Projected Coordinate System (PCS). GCS covers the entire globe, while PCS is localized to lessen visual distortion in a specific region. GCS is based on sphere coordinates and utilizes angular units (e.g., degrees, minutes, seconds), while PCS is plane-based and uses linear units (e.g., meter, feet). World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS84) is an example of GCS. Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) is an example of PCS.

Define the CRS variables in Proj.4 format. There are several websites that host Proj.4 CRS of different projections, two of which are <https://spatialreference.org/> and <https://epsg.io/>. Use the CRS to transform the shapefiles from GCS into PCS. Make sure to check the appropriate PCS for the country of study.

Type the following commands and press **Enter**.

```
49 - # Define crs variables ----
50 # There are several websites that hosts Proj.4 CRS of different projections,
51 # two of which are https://spatialreference.org/ and https://epsg.io/
52 WGS84 <- "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0"
53 UTM_CRSS <- "+proj=utm +zone=47 +datum=WGS84 +units=m +no_defs" #Thailand is located at zone 47N
```

STEP 10

Check the projection information of the shapefile to verify its CRS.

```
56 # check the projection information of the shapefile
57 print(crs(ADM_sf))
```

```
> print(crs(ADM_sf))
CRS arguments: +proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs
```

STEP 11

Transform the shapefile from GCS to PCS. Use **sf** package's **st_transform()** to change the shapefile's CRS.

```
59 # transform shapefile from WGS84 to UTM
60 ADM_UTM_sf <- st_transform(ADM_sf,UTM_CRS)
61
62 # check the projection information of the shapefile to verify CRS
63 print(crs(ADM_UTM_sf))
```

Then verify if transformation is successful using this command.

```
> print(crs(ADM_UTM_sf))
CRS arguments:
+proj=utm +zone=47 +datum=WGS84 +units=m +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0
```

Get the extents of the PCS and GCS shapefiles. This is needed to calculate the conversion factor (*meter_reciprocal_PCS2GCS*) from meters to degrees. Compute the conversion factor by getting the lagged differences of xmin and xmax and ymin and ymax for both PCS and GCS. Then compute the ratio of x's and y's of PCS and GCS, add the ratios, and get the average.

```
65 # get boundary box of the shapefile
66 PCS_ext <- extent(ADM_UTM_sf)
67 GCS_ext <- extent(ADM_sf)
68
69 # calculate conversion factor from degrees to meters using bounding box
70 meter_reciprocal_PCS2GCS <- (diff(PCS_ext[1:2]) / diff(GCS_ext[1:2]) +
71                               diff(PCS_ext[3:4]) / diff(GCS_ext[3:4]))/2
```

STEP 12

Create the grid in three steps:

First, generate an empty raster using **raster()** function through information from GCS extent, degrees-converted-gridsize as the resolution (pixel size) and define the CRS of the blank raster;

```
73 # create an empty raster of grid size granularity
74 ADM_raster <- raster (GCS_ext,
75                       res = gridsizes/meter_reciprocal_PCS2GCS,
76                       crs = WGS84)
77
78 # rasterize the shapefile's geocode
79 geocode_raster <- rasterize(ADM_sf, ADM_raster, field = "geocode")
```

Second, rasterize the shapefile's geocode column. This creates a raster of all the shapefiles' features with the geocodes as raster values.

STEP 13

To get the coordinates of each centroid, convert the raster into dataframe using the function **as.data.frame()** with the option **xy=T** to generate the raster values (geocodes) and its corresponding centroid coordinates.

```
81 # get the centroids
82 geocode_df <- as.data.frame(geocode_raster, xy = T)
```

STEP 14

Use the **head()** command to check the dataframe generated and to learn its structure. The x and y columns are the centroid coordinates. The layer column is the rasterized shapefile attribute (geocode).

```
85 # check the created dataframe
86 head(geocode_df)
```

```
> head(geocode_df)
      x      y layer
1 97.36100 20.44744  NA
2 97.39627 20.44744  NA
3 97.43155 20.44744  NA
4 97.46683 20.44744  NA
5 97.50210 20.44744  NA
6 97.53738 20.44744  NA
> |
```

STEP 15

Create a new dataframe. Use dplyr's functions and pipe operator (**%>%**) to perform a series of data manipulations.

First, use **filter()** function to remove all "NA" values in the layer column to get only the centroids inside the country borders.

```
87 selected.centroids <- geocode_df %>%
88   filter(!is.na(layer)) %>%
89   mutate(id = 1:n()) %>%
90   select(id,
91         lon = x,
92         lat = y,
93         geocode = layer)
# create a new dataframe from geocode_df
# remove NA from the layer columns
# generate grid ID
# rearrange the columns starting with ID
# rename x centroid coordinate to lon
# rename y centroid coordinate to lat
# lastly, layer column renamed as geocode
```

Second, create a new column containing the grid ID.

```
87 selected.centroids <- geocode_df %>% # create a new dataframe from geocode_df
88   filter(!is.na(layer)) %>% # remove NA from the layer columns
89   mutate(id = 1:n()) %>% # generate grid ID
90   select(id, # rearrange the columns starting with ID
91          lon = x, # rename x centroid coordinate to lon
92          lat = y, # rename y centroid coordinate to lat
93          geocode = layer) # lastly, layer column renamed as geocode
```

Third, rearrange the column starting with ID, x, y, and layer. Rename “x”, “y” and “layer” as “lon”, “lat”, and “geocode”, respectively.

```
87 selected.centroids <- geocode_df %>% # create a new dataframe from geocode_df
88   filter(!is.na(layer)) %>% # remove NA from the layer columns
89   mutate(id = 1:n()) %>% # generate grid ID
90   select(id, # rearrange the columns starting with ID
91          lon = x, # rename x centroid coordinate to lon
92          lat = y, # rename y centroid coordinate to lat
93          geocode = layer) # lastly, layer column renamed as geocode
```

STEP 16

Generate the filename for the CSV file output. Indicate the following identifiers:

- country – refers to country code;
- “centroid” – refers to data content; and
- gridsize and “grid” – refer to the grid size.

```
96 # generate filename ----
97 file_name <- paste(country,
98                   "centroid",
99                   gridsize,
100                  "grid", sep = "_")
```

```
> file_name
[1] "THA_centroid_3840_grid"
>
```

STEP 17

Save the centroids dataframe as CSV file. Note that the output path will serve as the working directory.

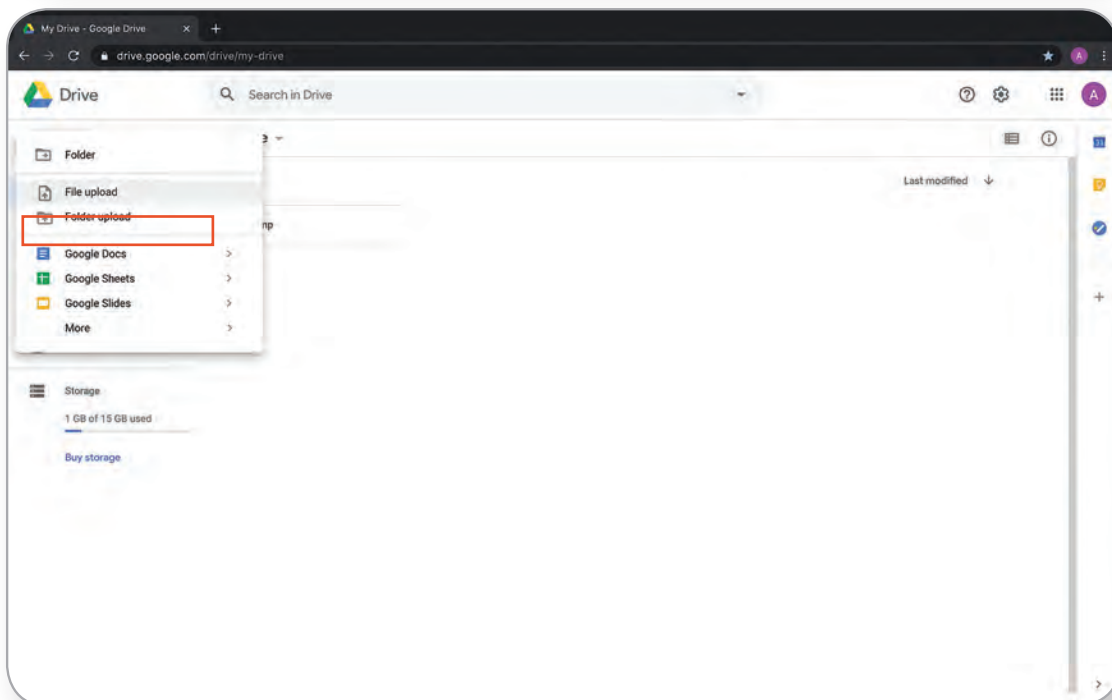
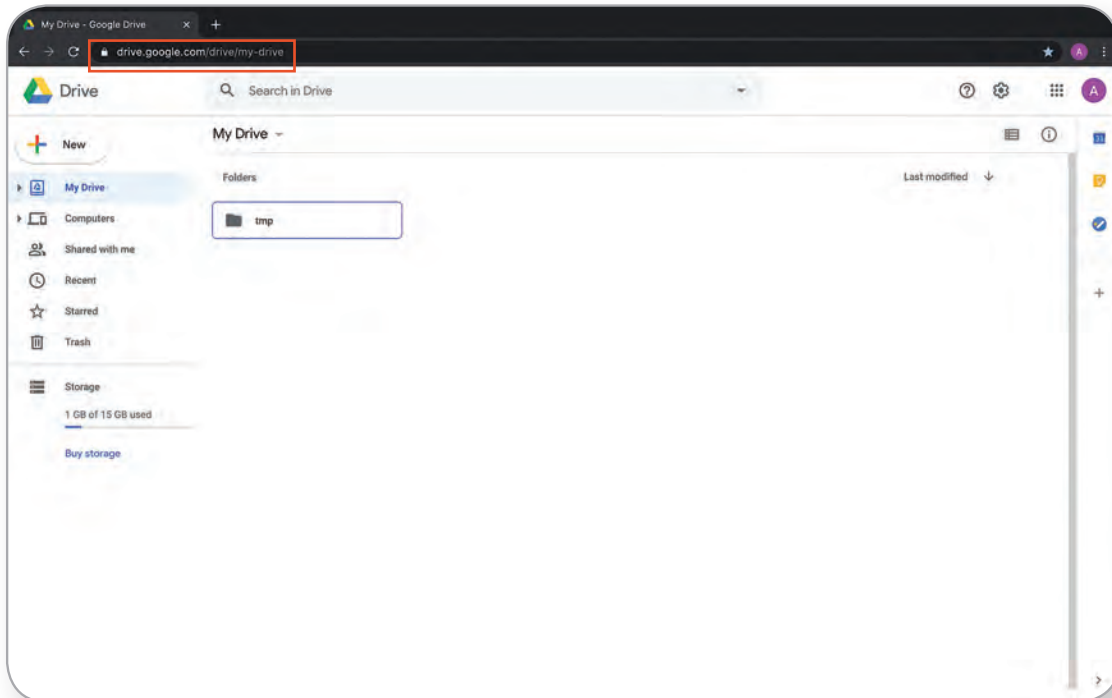
```
102 # Output CSV----
103 write.csv(selected.centroids,
104           file = paste0(file_name, ".csv"),
105           row.names = F)
```

The resulting CSV file should contain the grid ID, centroid coordinates (lon, lat), and the geocode.

	A	B	C	D
1	id	lon	lat	geocode
2	1	99.90088	20.4474357	570901
3	2	99.9361562	20.4474357	570901
4	3	99.9714323	20.4474357	570903
5	4	99.8656038	20.4121596	570906
6	5	99.90088	20.4121596	570906
7	6	99.9361562	20.4121596	570905
8	7	99.9714323	20.4121596	570903
9	8	100.006708	20.4121596	570903
10	9	99.4775661	20.3768834	571502
11	10	99.8656038	20.3768834	570904
12	11	99.90088	20.3768834	570904
13	12	99.9361562	20.3768834	570905
14	13	99.9714323	20.3768834	570905
15	14	100.006708	20.3768834	570905
16	15	100.041985	20.3768834	570804
17	16	100.077261	20.3768834	570801
18	17	100.253642	20.3768834	570310
19	18	100.288918	20.3768834	570310
20	19	100.324194	20.3768834	570310
21	20	99.5128422	20.3416073	571502

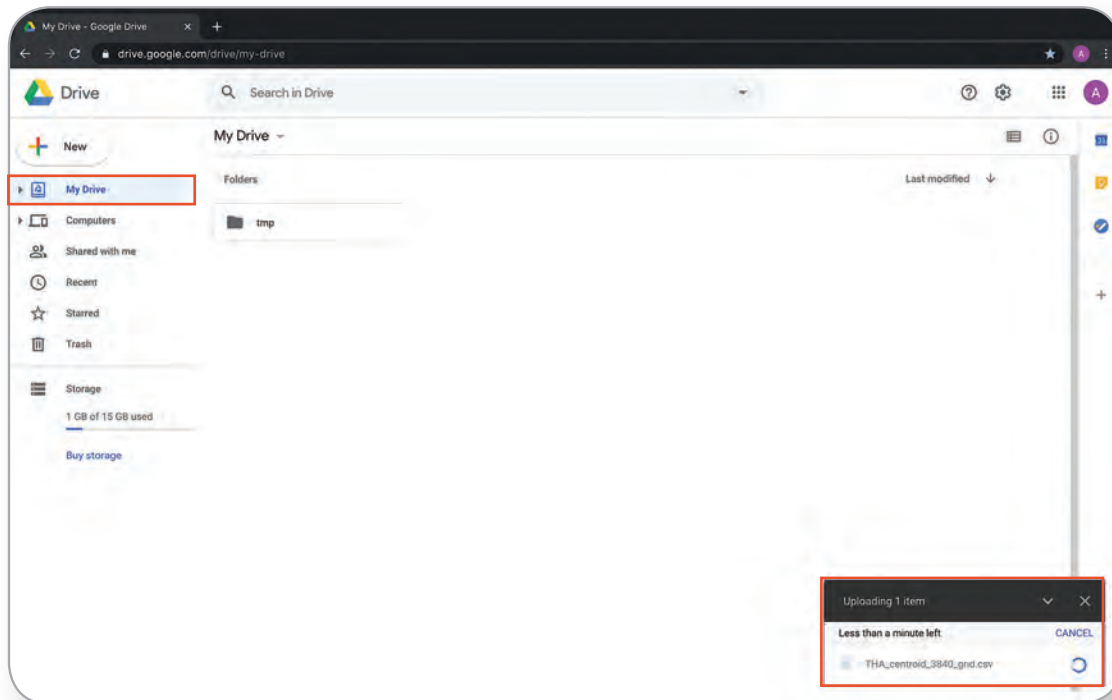
STEP 18

In the browser address bar, go to Google Drive⁶ www.drive.google.com. Click  and then click **File upload**.

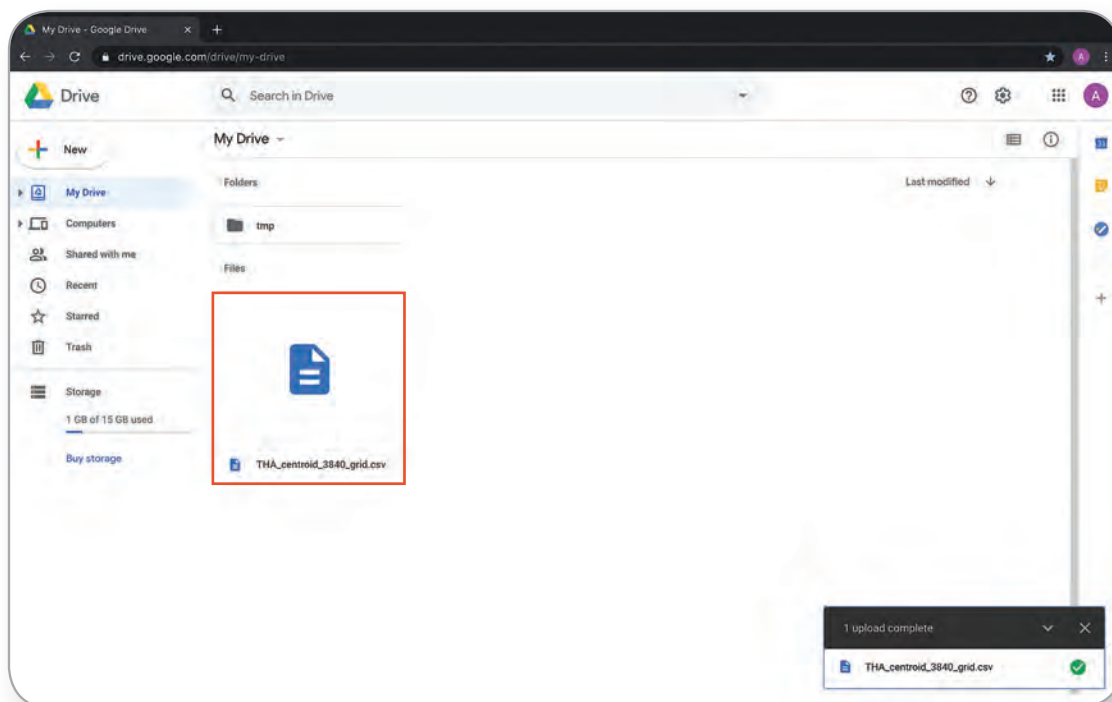


⁶ Google Drive is a trademark of Google LLC.

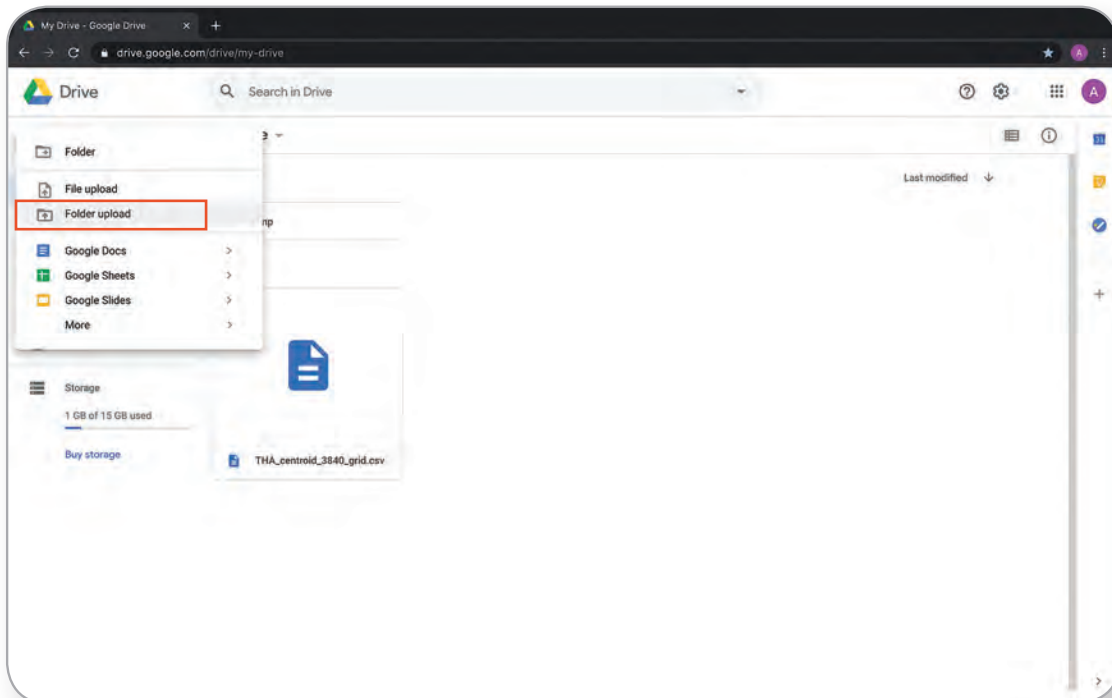
After the file is uploaded, locate the CSV file containing the centroid coordinates.



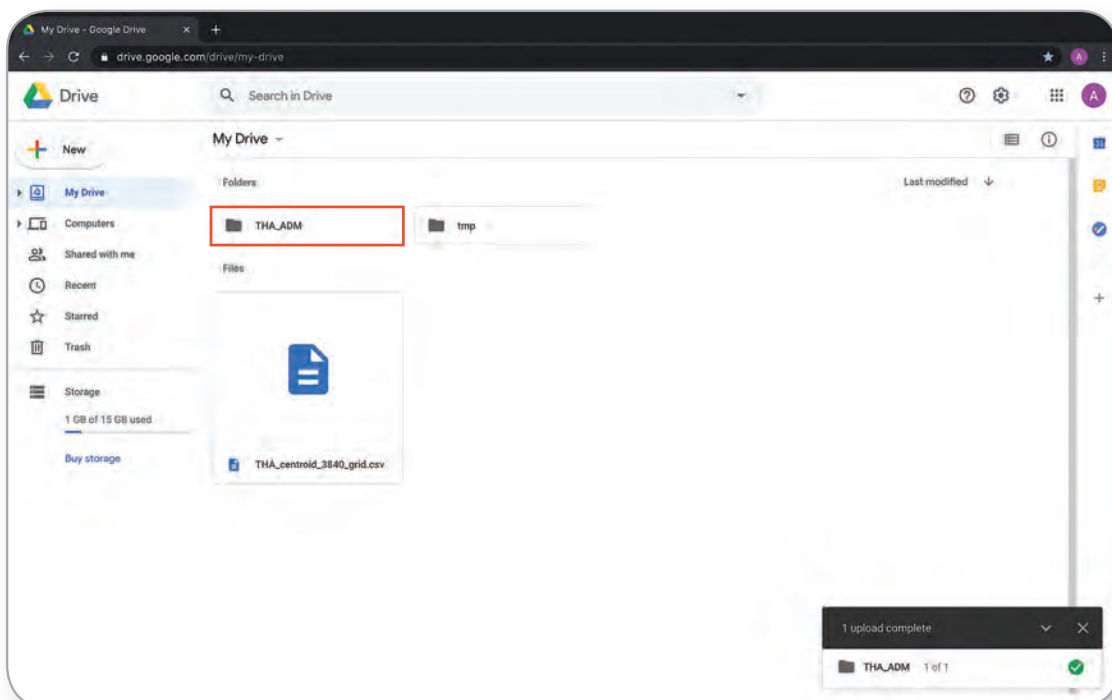
This file is needed for downloading the satellite imagery of each grid.



Repeat the steps using the country level shapefile. This time, upload the folder containing the country shapefile.



This folder is needed for determining the country boundary.

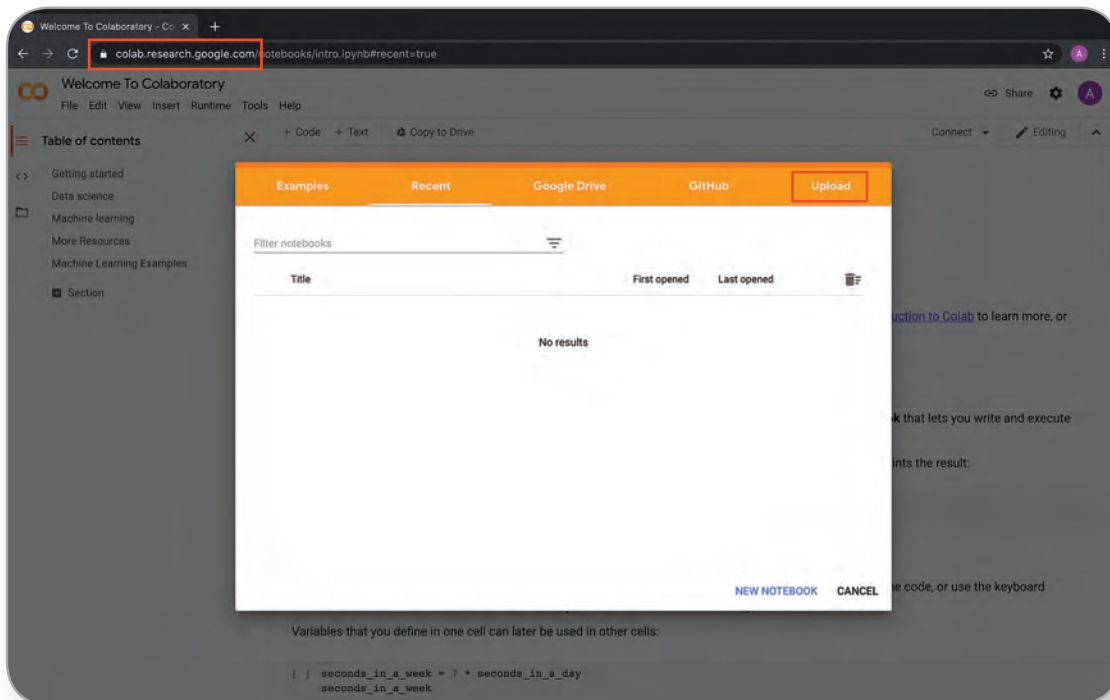


Downloading Satellite Imagery

STEP 1

In the browser address bar, input the Google Colaboratory (or Colab)⁷ web address <https://colab.research.google.com/> and press **Enter**.

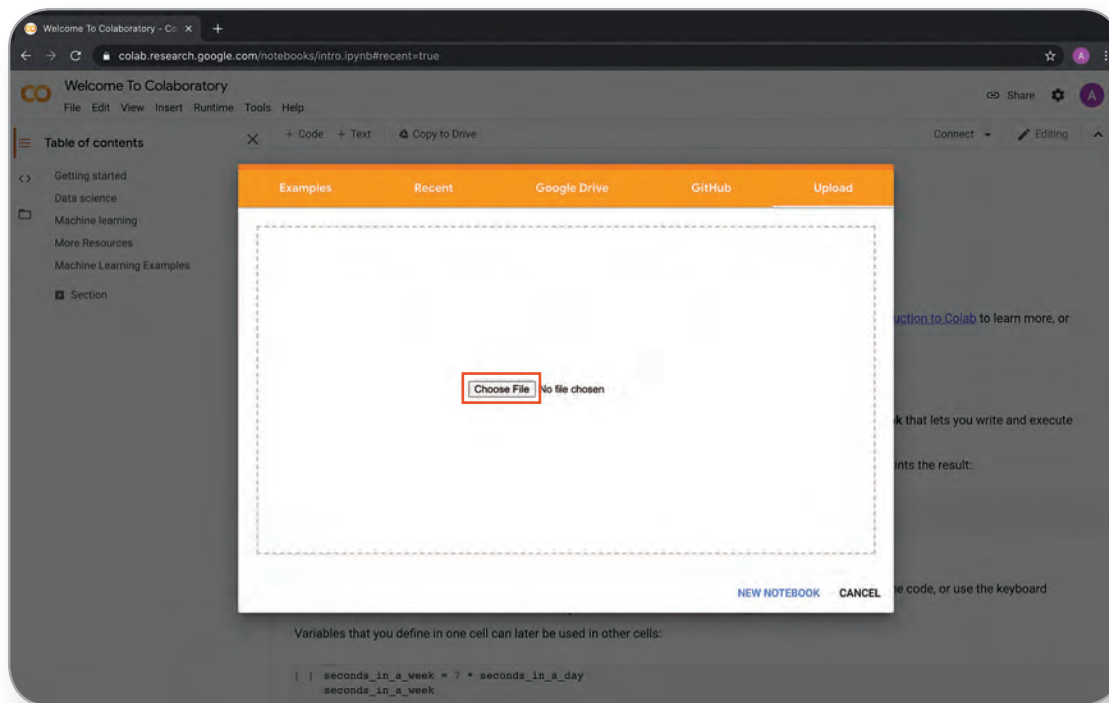
Make sure to log in to your Google account. Then click **Upload**.



⁷ Google Colab is a trademark of Google LLC.

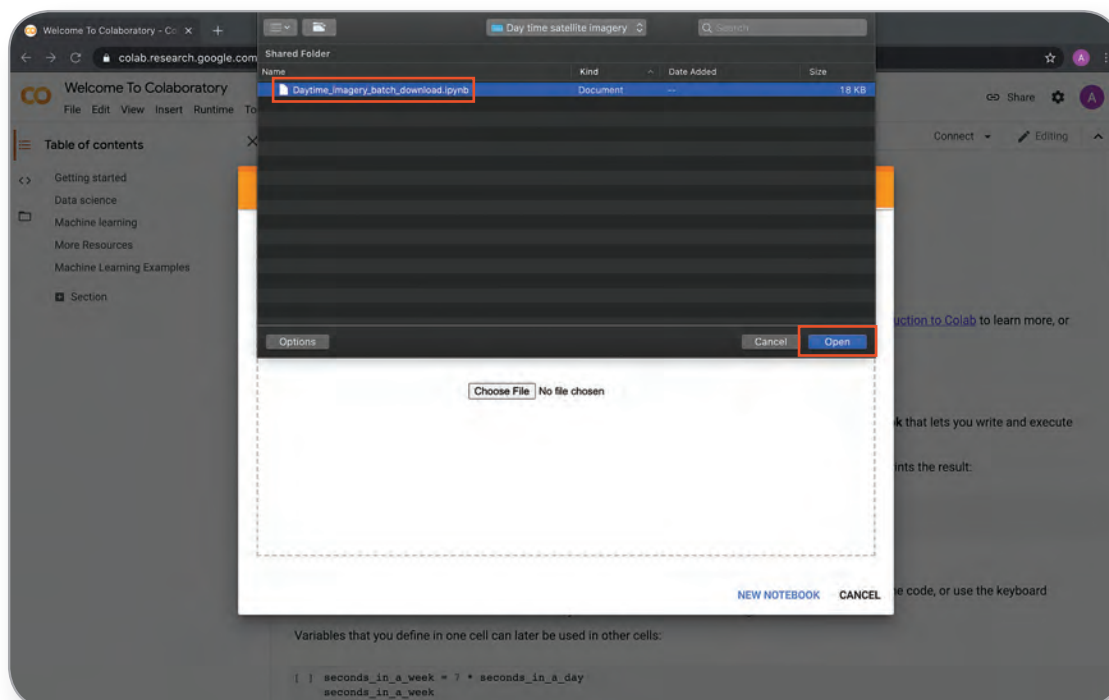
STEP 2

Click **Choose File**.



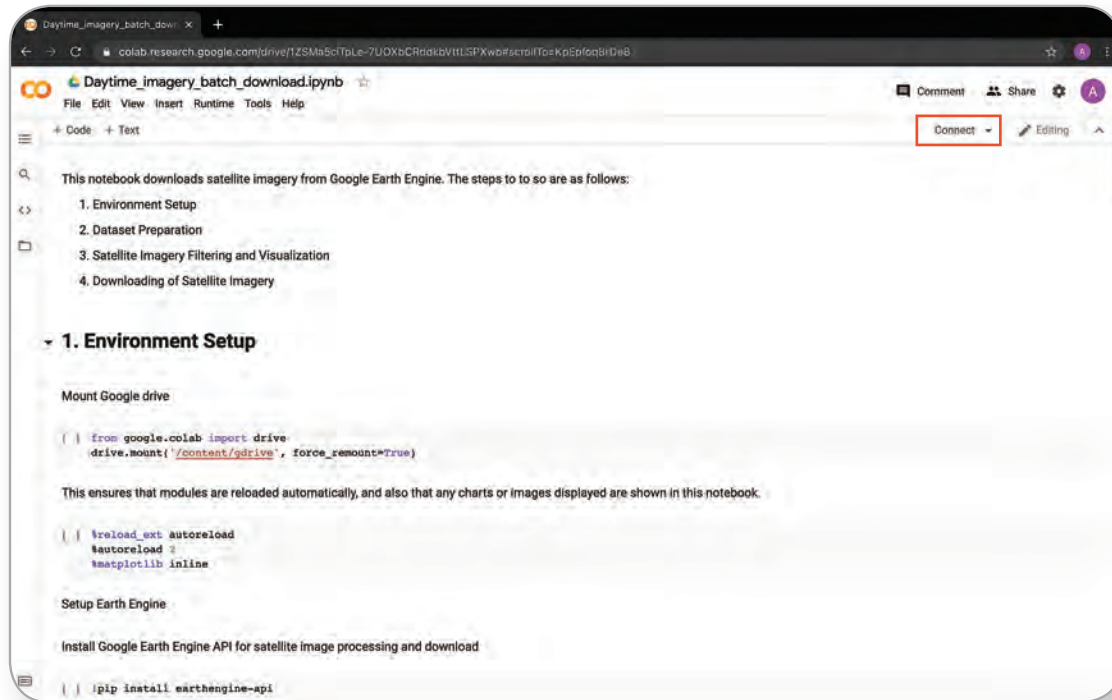
Locate the Jupyter Notebook file from the computer.

Use **Daytime_imagery_batch_download.ipynb**. Click **Open**.

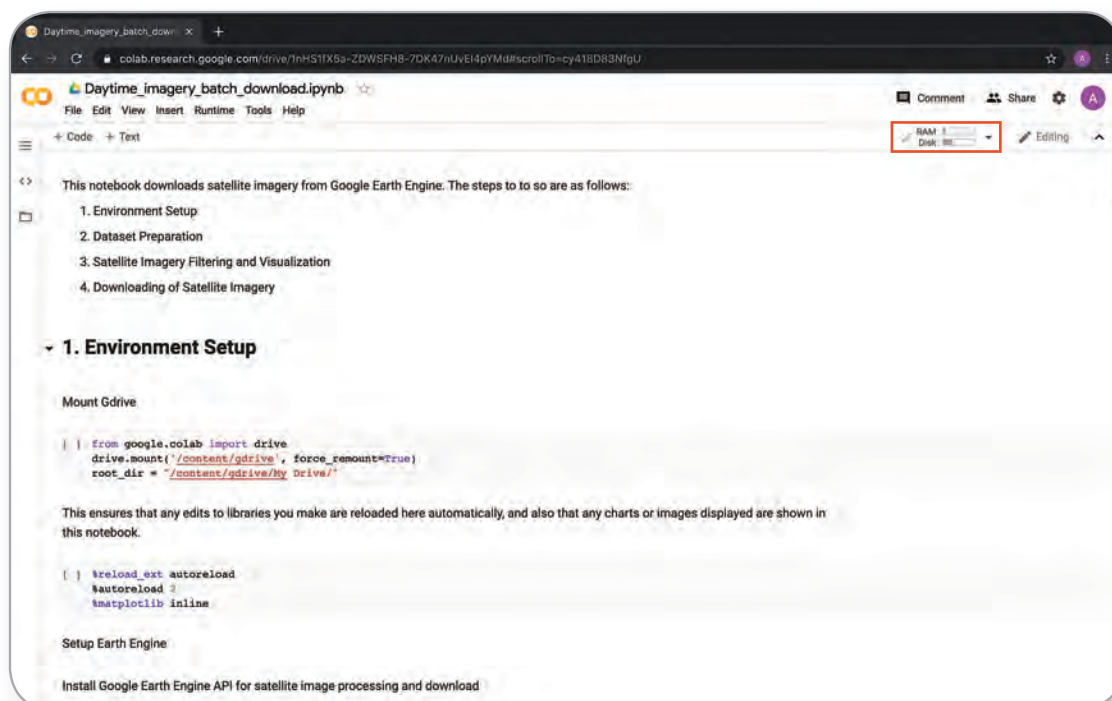


STEP 3

Click **Connect**.



This will initialize the Colab's environment.



The Jupyter Notebook has two parts:

- Text cell is the non-executable part containing code descriptions or headers.

The screenshot shows a Jupyter Notebook titled "Daytime_imagery_batch_download.ipynb". The notebook content includes the following sections:

- 1. Environment Setup**
- Mount Google drive**
- `[] from google.colab import drive`
`drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)`
- This ensures that modules are reloaded automatically, and also that any charts or images displayed are shown in this notebook.
- `[] %reload_ext autoreload`
`%autoreload 2`
`%matplotlib inline`
- Setup Earth Engine**
- Install Google Earth Engine API for satellite image processing and download
- `[] !pip install earthengine-api`
- Authenticate Earth Engine account**
- `[] !earthengine authenticate`
- Initialize Earth Engine**
- `[] import ee; ee.Initialize();`

Blue arrows on the right side of the notebook point to the text descriptions: "Mount Google drive", "This ensures that modules are reloaded...", "Setup Earth Engine", "Authenticate Earth Engine account", and "Initialize Earth Engine". A label "Text cells" is positioned to the right of these arrows.

- Code cell contains the Python commands and it is denoted by square brackets “[]”.

This screenshot is identical to the one above, showing the same Jupyter Notebook content. However, the blue arrows on the right side now point to the code blocks: the code for mounting Google Drive, the autoreload configuration code, the pip install command, the authentication command, and the initialization code. A label "Code cells" is positioned to the right of these arrows.

To execute, click on each code cell and click  button at the beginning of each code cell.

```
 from google.colab import drive  
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)
```

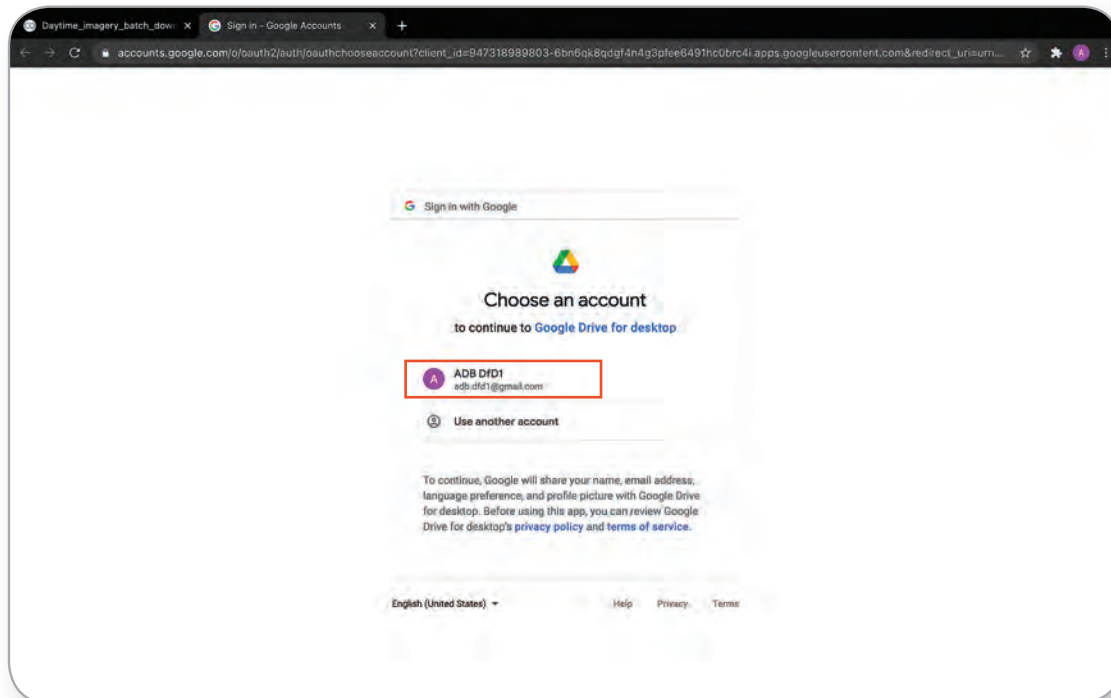
The first code cell sets up and mounts the Google Drive. Click on the link.

```
from google.colab import drive  
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)  
  
Go to this URL in a browser: https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth?client\_id=947318989803-6bn6qk8qdgf4n4g3pfee6491hc0brc4i.apps.googleusercontent.com&red  
  
Enter your authorization code:  

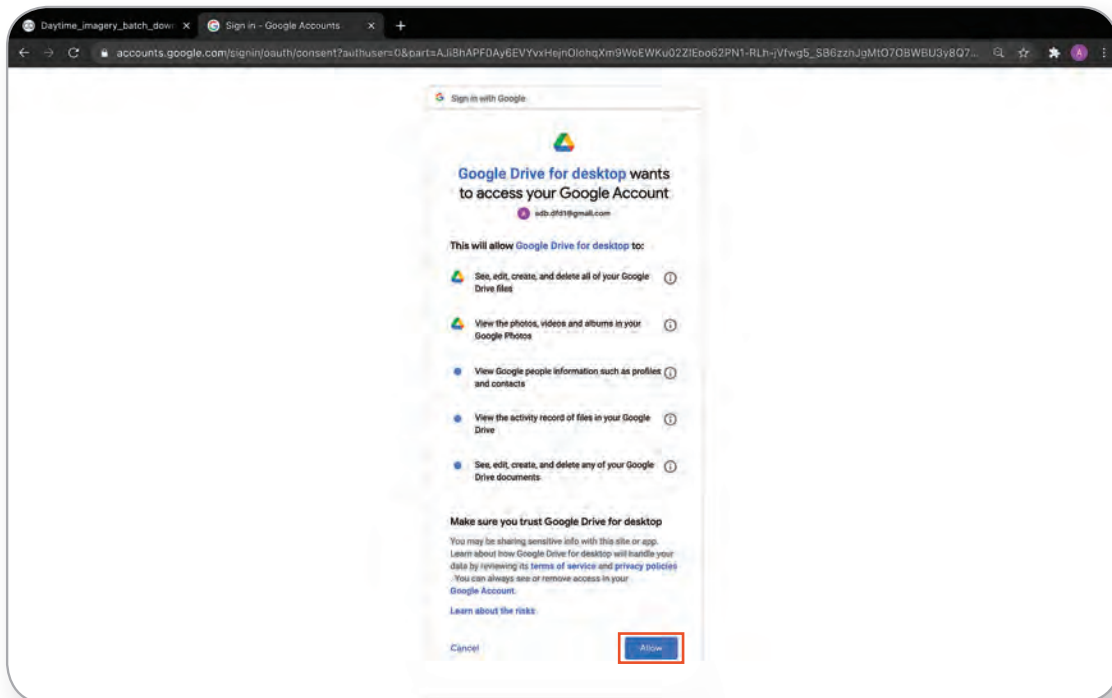
```

STEP 4

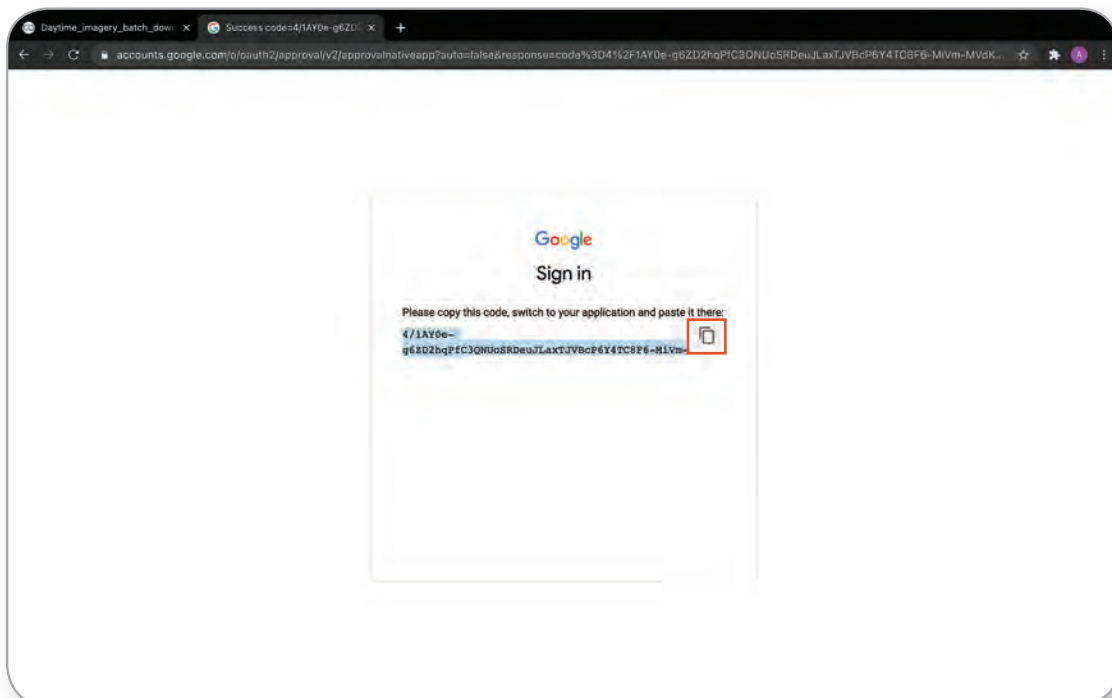
In the browser, sign in to your Google account.



Click **Allow**.



Click the **Copy** icon  to copy the code.



Return to the Colab browser tab. **Paste** the code in the text box. Then press **Enter**.

```
from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)

... Go to this URL in a browser: https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth?client_id=947318282803-5bn5qk8qdgf4n4g3pfae6491hc0brc4i.apps.googleusercontent.com&red

Enter your authorization code:
[aUqI NINa zhsC /ZCJ8]
```

A status will show the path where Google Drive is mounted.

```
▶ from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)

↳ Mounted at /content/gdrive
```

STEP 5

Ensure that any edits made in the libraries are automatically reloaded and any charts or images displayed are shown in the notebook.

```
▶ %reload_ext autoreload
%autoreload 2
%matplotlib inline
```

STEP 6

Setup the Google Earth Engine (GEE).⁸

```
Setup Earth Engine

Install Google Earth Engine API for satellite image processing and download

[ ] !pip install earthengine-api

Authenticate Earth Engine account

[ ] !earthengine authenticate

Initialize Earth Engine

[ ] import ee; ee.Initialize();
```

⁸ Google Earth Engine is a trademark of Google LLC.

Install GEE Python library to the Colab virtual machine.

```
!pip install earthengine-api
```

Initialize the authentication of the GEE account by clicking on the link.

```
Authenticate Earth Engine account
```

```
!earthengine authenticate
```

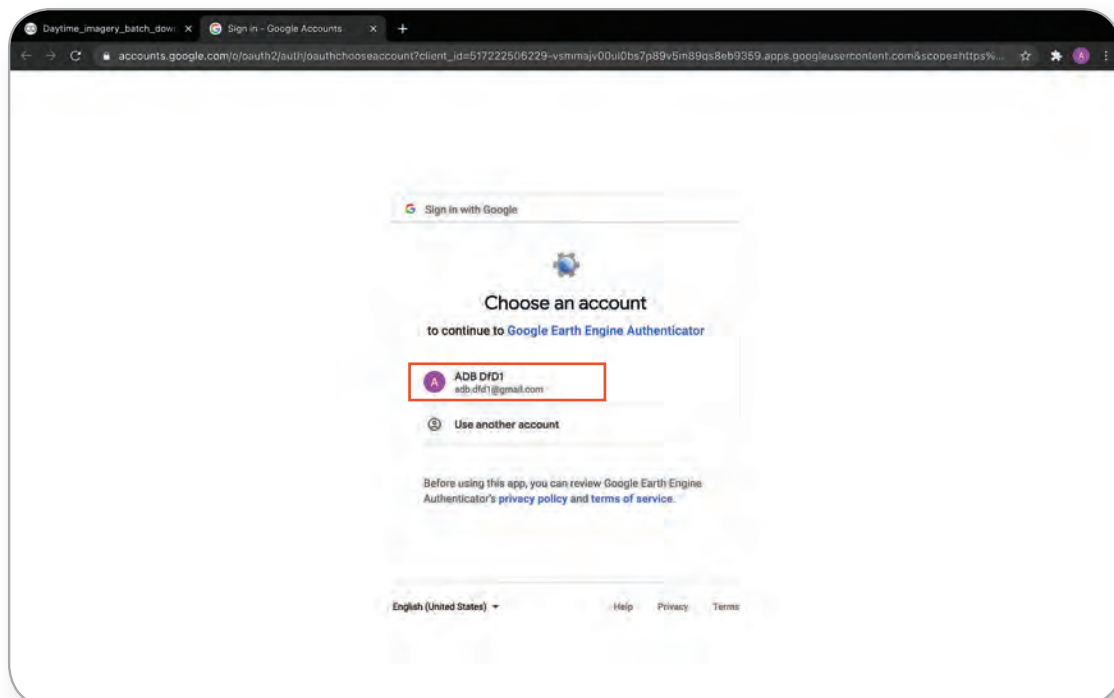
```
... WARNING:tensorflow:From /usr/local/lib/python3.6/dist-packages/tensorflow/python/compat/v2_compat.py:96: disable_resource_variables (from tensorflow.python.o
Instructions for updating:
non-resource variables are not supported in the long term
Running command using Cloud API. Set --no-use_cloud_api to go back to using the API

To authorize access needed by Earth Engine, open the following URL in a web browser and follow the instructions. If the web browser does not start automatica
https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth?client\_id=517222506229-vsammajv00ul0bs7p89v5m89qs8eb9359\_apps.googleusercontent.com&scope=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.google.com/earthengine/&response\_type=code

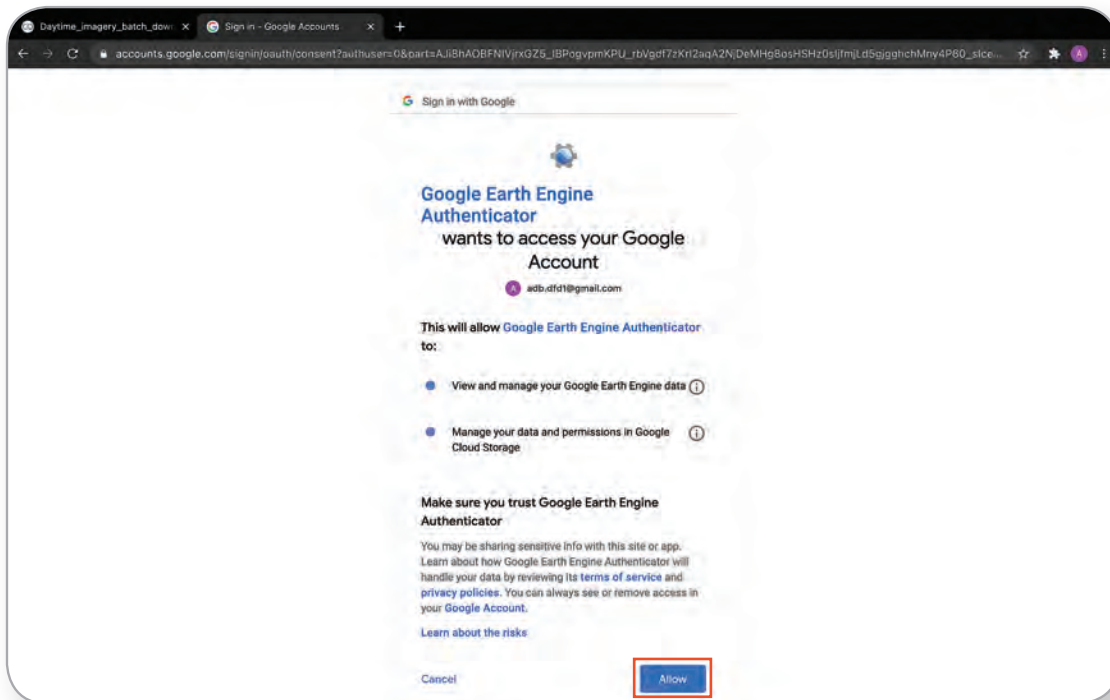
The authorization workflow will generate a code, which you should paste in the box below.
Enter verification code: 
```

STEP 7

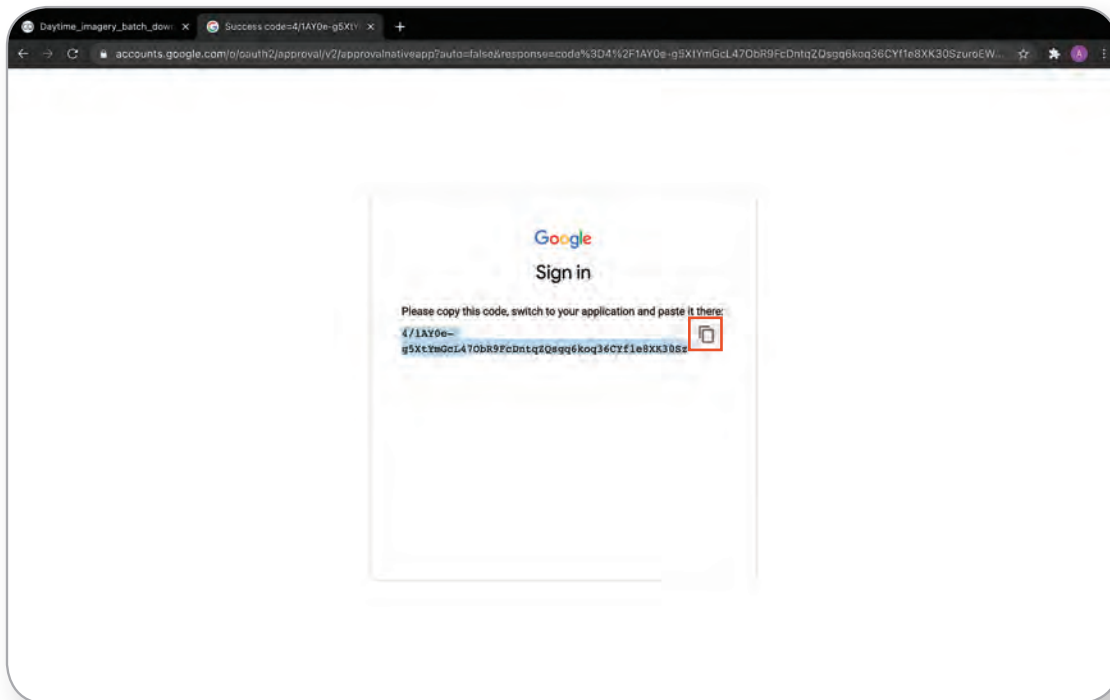
In the browser, sign in to your Google account.



Click **Allow**.



Click the **Copy** icon  to copy the code.



Return to the Colab browser tab. **Paste** the code in the text box. Then press **Enter**.

```
Authenticate Earth Engine account
```

```
!earthengine authenticate
```

```
... WARNING:tensorflow:From /usr/local/lib/python3.6/dist-packages/tensorflow/python/compat/v2_compat.py:96: disable_resource_variables (from tensorflow.python.o
Instructions for updating:
non-resource variables are not supported in the long term
Running command using Cloud API. Set --no-use_cloud_api to go back to using the API

To authorize access needed by Earth Engine, open the following URL in a web browser and follow the instructions. If the web browser does not start automatica
https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth?client\_id=517222506229-vsmmajv00ui0bs7p89v5m82qa8eb9359\_apps.googleusercontent.com&scope=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.google.com/auth/default/https://www.googleapis.com/auth/earthengine

The authorization workflow will generate a code, which you should paste in the box below.
Enter verification code: k0Lpu1H14r79Gv7Fv_rycXiybdNMcv8
```

A status will show that the authorization token has been successfully saved.

```
Authenticate Earth Engine account
```

```
!earthengine authenticate
```

```
WARNING:tensorflow:From /usr/local/lib/python3.6/dist-packages/tensorflow/python/compat/v2_compat.py:96: disable_resource_variables (from tensorflow.python.o
Instructions for updating:
non-resource variables are not supported in the long term
Running command using Cloud API. Set --no-use_cloud_api to go back to using the API

To authorize access needed by Earth Engine, open the following URL in a web browser and follow the instructions. If the web browser does not start automatica
https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth?client\_id=517222506229-vsmmajv00ui0bs7p89v5m82qa8eb9359\_apps.googleusercontent.com&scope=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.google.com/auth/default/https://www.googleapis.com/auth/earthengine

The authorization workflow will generate a code, which you should paste in the box below.
Enter verification code: 4/4QF3yB13VSPFNh0IO9Vkv8Qk0Lpu1H14r79Gv7Fv_rycXiybdNMcv8

Successfully saved authorization token.
```

STEP 8

Load the GEE library into the Python environment and initialize it.

```
!import ee; ee.Initialize();
```

STEP 9

Read the CSV file that contains the grid centroids.

▼ **2. Dataset Preparation**

Import CSV from Google Drive

```
[ ] import pandas as pd
centroid_csv_path = '' #paste the link of csv file from your google drive
df = pd.read_csv(centroid_csv_path)
# Dataset is now stored in a Pandas dataframe
```

Check sample of CSV

```
[ ] # Set the id = rownumber as index of the dataframe
df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()
```

Get number of rows which is equal to the number of imagery centroid to be downloaded

```
[ ] imagery_count = df.count()[1] + 1
df.count()
```

Load the Python Data Analysis Library (Pandas) package that is used for reading external table files and manipulating data. Fetch the link of the CSV file that was previously uploaded to the Google drive and store it in the **centroid_csv_path** variable.

```
▶ import pandas as pd
centroid_csv_path = '' #paste the link of csv file from your google drive
df = pd.read_csv(centroid_csv_path)
# Dataset is now stored in a Pandas dataframe
```

STEP 10

Click the **Files** icon  to show the **Files section**.

```

Daytime_imagery_batch_download.ipynb
File Edit View Insert Runtime Tools Help All changes saved
+ Code + Text
2. Dataset Preparation
import CSV from Google Drive
[ ] import pandas as pd
    centroid_csv_path = '' #paste the link of csv file from your google drive
    df = pd.read_csv(centroid_csv_path)
    # Dataset is now stored in a Pandas dataframe

Check sample of CSV

[ ] # Set the id = rownumber as index of the dataframe
    df = df.set_index('id')
    df.head()

Get number of rows which is equal to the number of imagery centroid to be downloaded

[ ] imagery_count = df.count()[1] + 1
    df.count()

Install geopandas package for reading shapefiles

[ ] !pip install 'geopandas'

Load country-level shapefile

[ ] import geopandas as gpd

```

STEP 11

Click **gdrive** from the list of folders and expand the file directory tree to find the CSV file location.

```

Daytime_imagery_batch_download.ipynb
File Edit View Insert Runtime Tools Help All changes saved
+ Code + Text
Files
gdrive
sample_data
2. Dataset Preparation
import CSV from Google Drive
[ ] import pandas as pd
    centroid_csv_path = '' #paste the link of csv file from your google drive
    df = pd.read_csv(centroid_csv_path)
    # Dataset is now stored in a Pandas dataframe

Check sample of CSV

[ ] # Set the id = rownumber as index of the dataframe
    df = df.set_index('id')
    df.head()

Get number of rows which is equal to the number of imagery centroid to be downloaded

[ ] imagery_count = df.count()[1] + 1
    df.count()

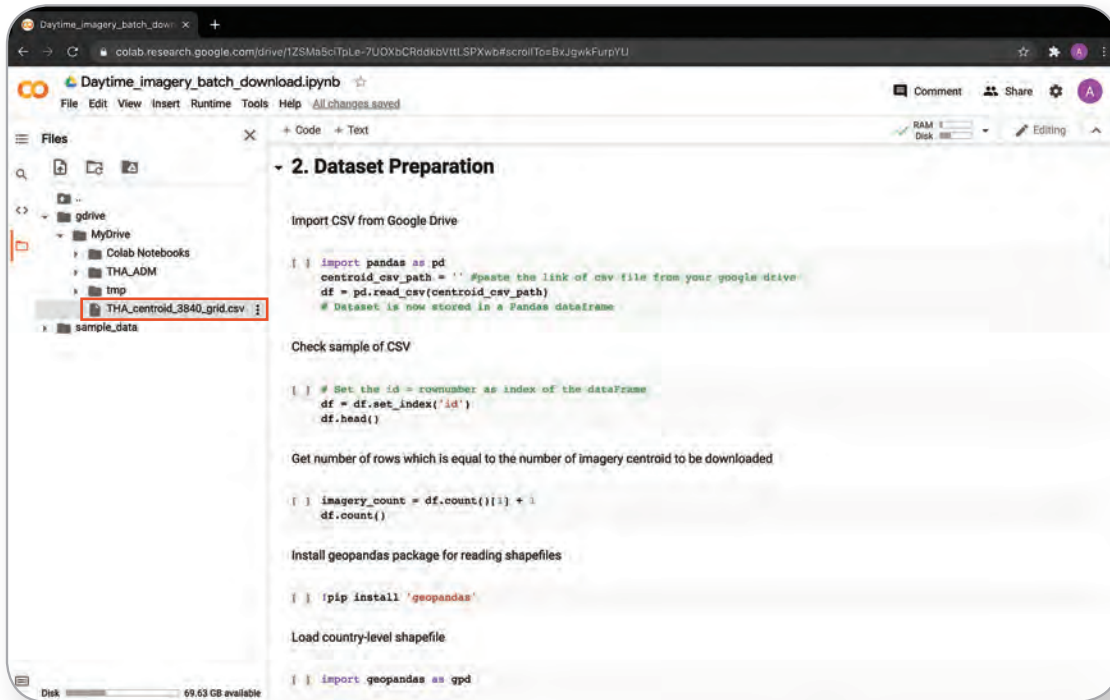
Install geopandas package for reading shapefiles

[ ] !pip install 'geopandas'

Load country-level shapefile

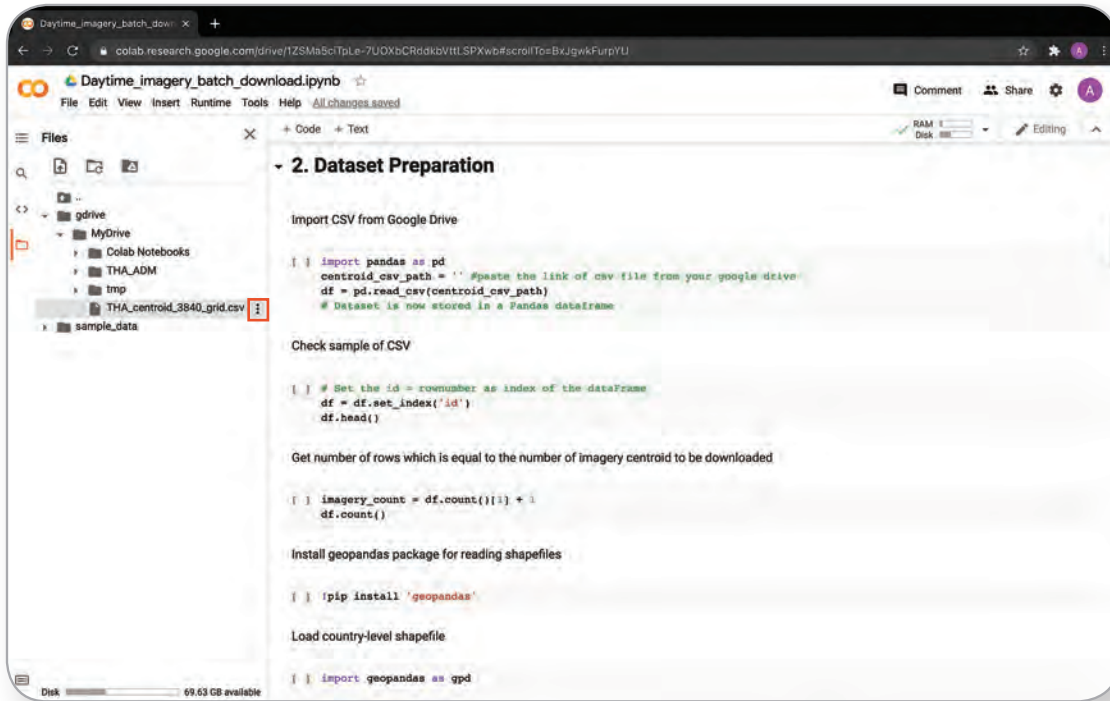
[ ] import geopandas as gpd

```



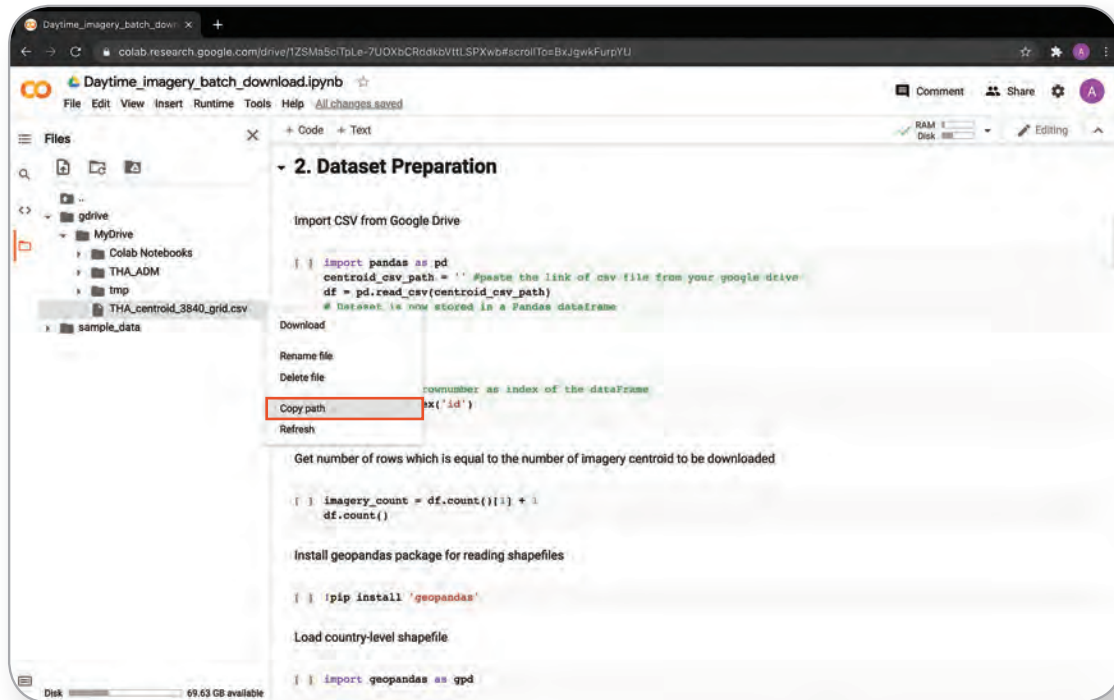
STEP 12

Click the vertical ellipsis to show more file options.



STEP 13


Click **Copy path**.

**STEP 14**

Paste the link on the blank space after the variable **centroid_csv_path** and enclose it in apostrophes.

```

▶ import pandas as pd
centroid_csv_path = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/THA centroid 3840 grid.csv'
df = pd.read_csv(centroid_csv_path)
# Dataset is now stored in a Pandas dataframe
  
```

Then press  to execute the code cell.

STEP 15

Execute the code cell to set the **id** column as the dataframe's row index and check the contents of the first five rows of the CSV file.

```
# Set the id = rownumber as index of the dataframe
df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()
```

	lon	lat	geocode
id			
1	121.856175	20.825723	20902000
2	121.856175	20.790880	20902000
3	121.821332	20.756037	20902000
4	121.856175	20.756037	20902000
5	121.786490	20.721195	20902000

STEP 16

Determine the dataframe's row count using the **count()** function, which should be equal to the number of satellite imagery to be downloaded. The output is saved in the variable **imagery_count**.

```
imagery_count = df.count()[1] + 1
df.count()
```

lon	20090
lat	20090
geocode	20090
dtype:	int64

STEP 17

Install the GeoPandas Python library in the Colab virtual machine. GeoPandas is an open source project that enables working with geospatial data in Python easier.

```
!pip install 'geopandas'
```

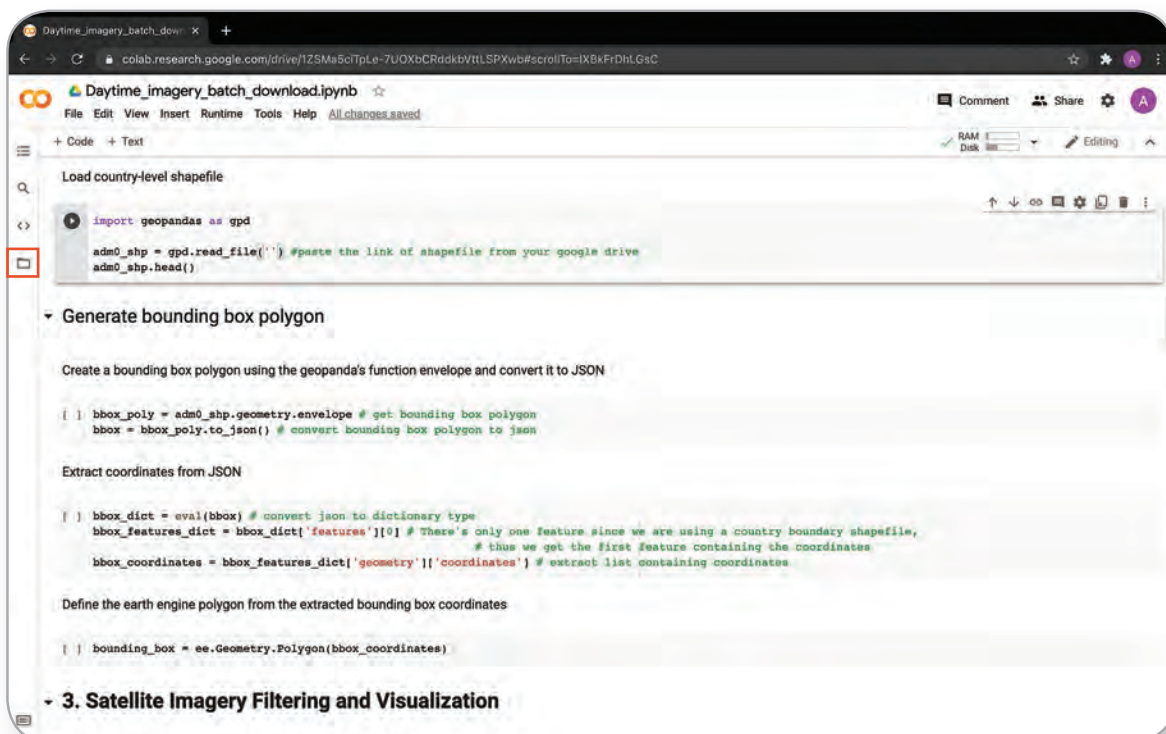
Load the GeoPandas library into the Python environment and then load the shapefile as **adm0_shp** variable. Display the first five rows of the shapefile's attribute table. To load the shapefile, fetch the link of the country level shapefile that was previously uploaded to Google Drive.

```
import geopandas as gpd

adm0_shp = gpd.read_file('') #paste the link of shapefile from your google drive
adm0_shp.head()
```

STEP 18

Click **Files** icon  to show the **Files section**.



The screenshot shows a Google Colab notebook titled "Daytime_imagery_batch_download.ipynb". The notebook content includes the following code blocks:

```
import geopandas as gpd

adm0_shp = gpd.read_file('') #paste the link of shapefile from your google drive
adm0_shp.head()
```

Below the code, there is a section titled "Generate bounding box polygon" with the following code:

```
Create a bounding box polygon using the geopandas's function envelope and convert it to JSON

| | bbox_poly = adm0_shp.geometry.envelope # get bounding box polygon
  | | bbox = bbox_poly.to_json() # convert bounding box polygon to json

Extract coordinates from JSON

| | bbox_dict = eval(bbox) # convert json to dictionary type
  | | bbox_features_dict = bbox_dict['features'][0] # There's only one feature since we are using a country boundary shapefile,
  | | # thus we get the first feature containing the coordinates
  | | bbox_coordinates = bbox_features_dict['geometry']['coordinates'] # extract list containing coordinates

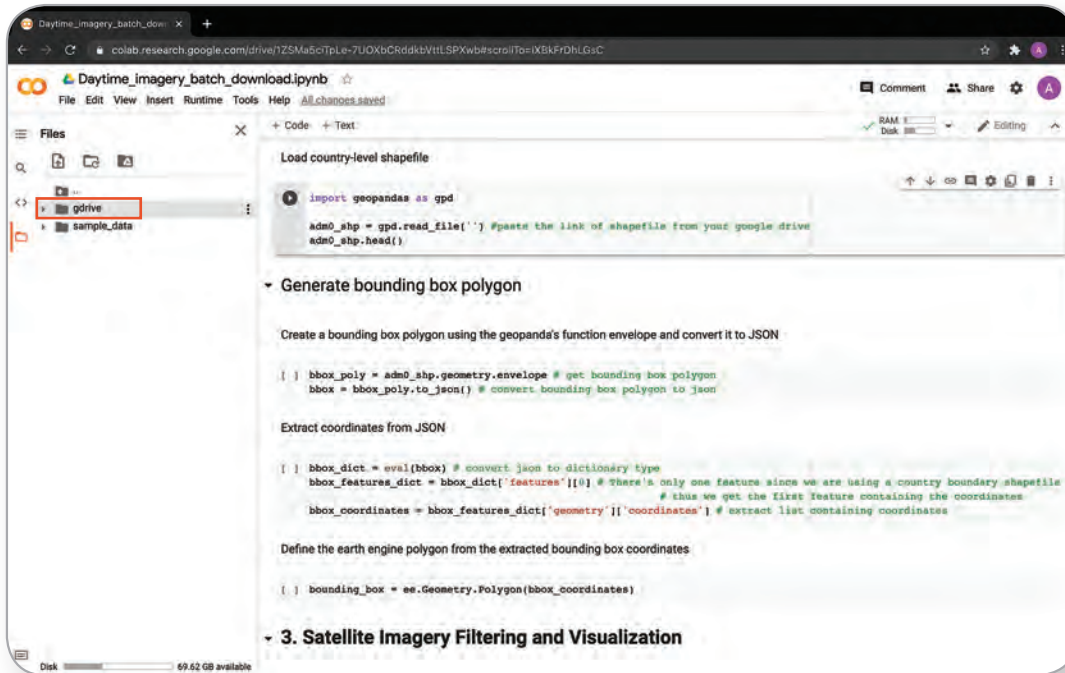
Define the earth engine polygon from the extracted bounding box coordinates

| | bounding_box = ee.Geometry.Polygon(bbox_coordinates)
```

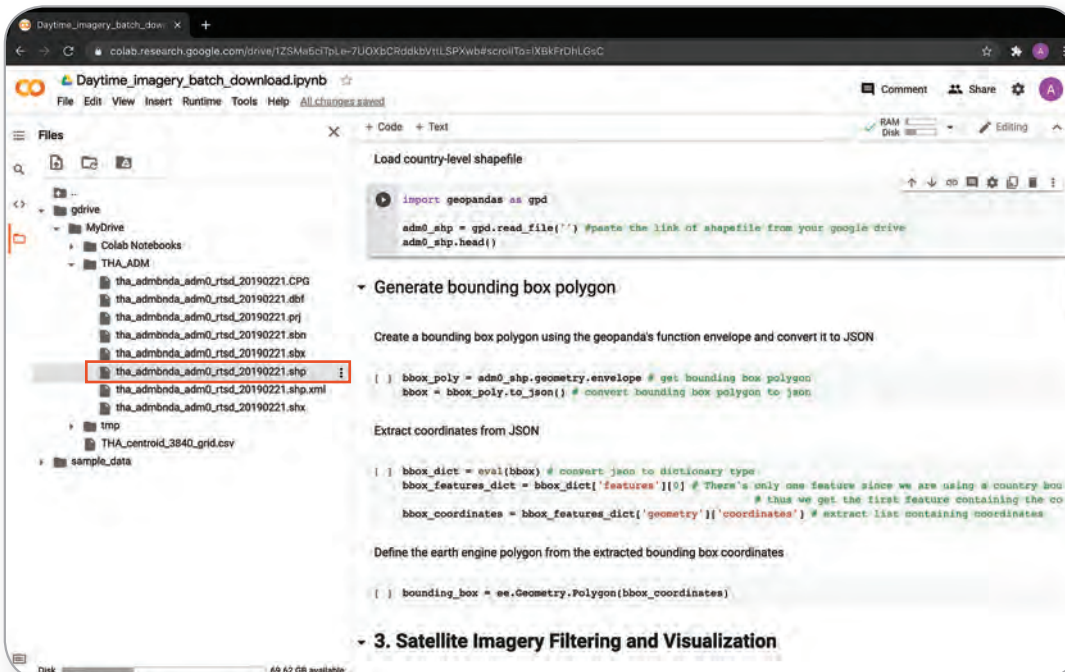
At the bottom, there is a section titled "3. Satellite Imagery Filtering and Visualization".

STEP 19

Click **gdrive** from the list of folders and expand the file directory tree to find the folder containing the country level shapefile.

**STEP 20**

From the folder, select the country level shapefile (ADM0).



STEP 21

Click the vertical ellipsis to show more file options.

The screenshot shows a Google Colab notebook titled 'Daytime_imagery_batch_download.ipynb'. The left sidebar displays a file browser with a folder named 'THA_ADM' containing several files, including 'tha_admbnda_adm0_rtsd_20190221.shp'. A vertical ellipsis icon is highlighted next to this file. The main code area shows the following sections:

- Load country-level shapefile**:


```
import geopandas as gpd
adm0_shp = gpd.read_file('') #paste the link of shapefile from your google drive
adm0_shp.head()
```
- Generate bounding box polygon**:

Create a bounding box polygon using the geopanda's function envelope and convert it to JSON

```
bbox_poly = adm0_shp.geometry.envelope # get bounding box polygon
bbox = bbox_poly.to_json() # convert bounding box polygon to json
```

Extract coordinates from JSON

```
bbox_dict = eval(bbox) # convert json to dictionary type
bbox_features_dict = bbox_dict['features'][0] # There's only one feature since we are using a country box
# thus we get the first feature containing the co
bbox_coordinates = bbox_features_dict['geometry']['coordinates'] # extract list containing coordinates
```

Define the earth engine polygon from the extracted bounding box coordinates

```
bounding_box = ee.Geometry.Polygon(bbox_coordinates)
```
- 3. Satellite Imagery Filtering and Visualization**

STEP 22

Click **Copy path**.

This screenshot shows the same Google Colab notebook as in Step 21. The file 'tha_admbnda_adm0_rtsd_20190221.shp' is now selected in the file browser. A context menu is open over the file, and the 'Copy path' option is highlighted with a red box. The code area remains the same as in the previous screenshot.

STEP 23

Paste the link on the blank space after the variable **adm0_shp** and enclose it in apostrophes.

```
import geopandas as gpd

adm0_shp = gpd.read_file('') #paste the link of shapefile from your google drive
adm0_shp.head()
```

```
import geopandas as gpd

adm0_shp = gpd.read_file('/content/gdrive/MyDrive/THA_ADM/tha_admbnda_adm0_rttd_20190221.shp')
adm0_shp.head()
```

STEP 24

Execute the code cell. The output shows the contents of the shapefile's attribute table. Only one row of features is displayed because it is a country level shapefile.

```
import geopandas as gpd

adm0_shp = gpd.read_file('/content/gdrive/MyDrive/THA_ADM/tha_admbnda_adm0_rttd_20190221.shp') #paste the link of shapefile from your google drive
adm0_shp.head()
```

Shape_Leng	Shape_Area	ADM0_EN	ADM0_TH	ADM0_PCODE	ADM0_REF	ADM0ALT1EN	ADM0ALT2EN	ADM0ALT1TH	ADM0ALT2TH	date	validOn	validTo	geometry
0	106.635862	43.403508	Thailand ประเทศไทย	TH	None	None	None	None	None	2019-02-18	2019-02-21	None	MULTIPOLYGON (((100.09034 6.42574, 100.08995 6...

STEP 25

Generate the bounding box polygon. This code will limit the imagery download from GEE to the country boundaries.

```
Generate bounding box polygon

Create a bounding box polygon using the geopanda's function envelope and convert it to JSON

[ ] bbox_poly = adm0_shp.geometry.envelope # get bounding box polygon
bbox = bbox_poly.to_json() # convert bounding box polygon to json

Extract coordinates from JSON

[ ] bbox_dict = eval(bbox) # convert json to dictionary type
bbox_features_dict = bbox_dict['features'][0] # There's only one feature since we are using a country boundary shapefile,
# thus we get the first feature containing the coordinates
bbox_coordinates = bbox_features_dict['geometry']['coordinates'] # extract list containing coordinates

Define the earth engine polygon from the extracted bounding box coordinates

[ ] bounding_box = ee.Geometry.Polygon(bbox_coordinates)
```

First, create a bounding box polygon using the GeoPandas function `envelope`.

```
▶ bbox_poly = adm0_shp.geometry.envelope # get bounding box polygon  
bbox = bbox_poly.to_json() # convert bounding box polygon to json
```

Second, convert `bbox_poly` to java script object notation (JSON).

STEP 26

Extract bounding box coordinates from the JSON object.

First, convert the JSON object to a dictionary object.

```
▶ bbox_dict = eval(bbox)  
bbox_features_dict = bbox_dict['features'][0]  
  
bbox_coordinates = bbox_features_dict['geometry']['coordinates']
```

Second, create a subset of the first feature containing the coordinates. *There is only one feature because it is a country level shapefile.*

Third, create a subset of the dictionary to get only the coordinate values of the bounding box.

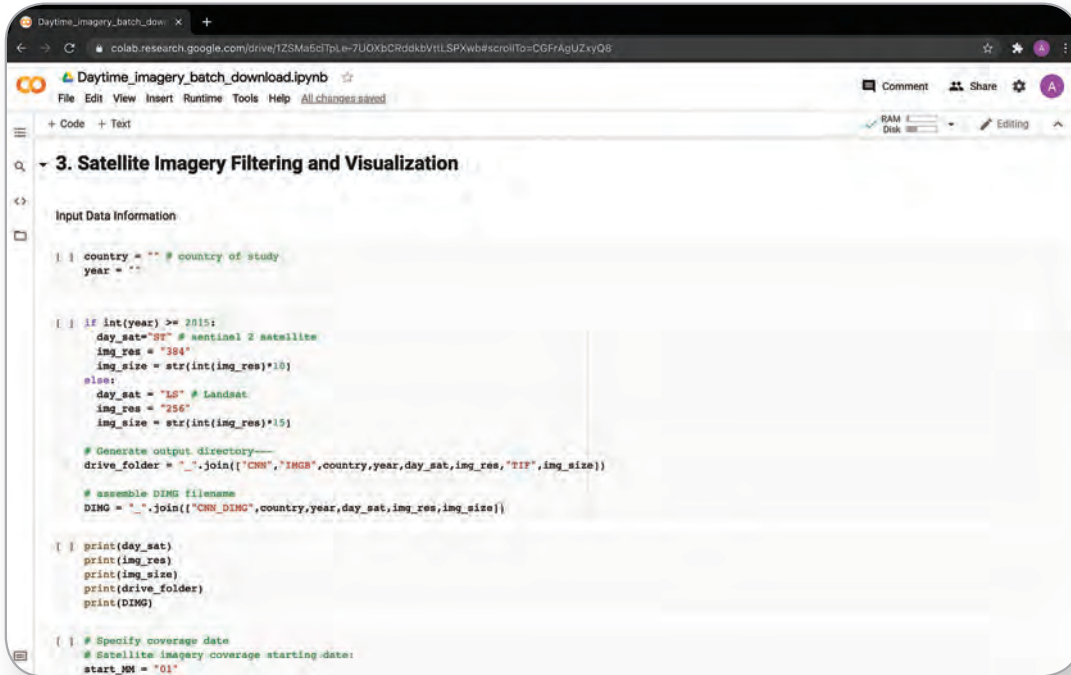
STEP 27

Convert the bounding box coordinate into a GEE polygon object.

```
▶ bounding_box = ee.Geometry.Polygon(bbox_coordinates)
```

STEP 28

View the composite imagery to check if the temporal filter used will generate a complete imagery, specifically for Sentinel-2 satellite imagery, covering the entire country.



The screenshot shows a Jupyter Notebook titled "Daytime_imagery_batch_download.ipynb" in a Google Colab environment. The notebook is at section "3. Satellite Imagery Filtering and Visualization". The code defines variables for country and year, uses an if-else statement to select satellite type (Sentinel-2 or Landsat) based on the year, and generates folder and filename paths for storage in Google Drive.

```

country = "" # country of study
year = ""

if int(year) >= 2015:
    day_sat = "S2" # sentinel 2 satellite
    img_res = "10"
    img_size = str(int(img_res)*10)
else:
    day_sat = "L8" # Landsat
    img_res = "30"
    img_size = str(int(img_res)*15)

# Generate output directory
drive_folder = "_".join(["CNN", "IMGB", country, year, day_sat, img_res, "TIF", img_size])

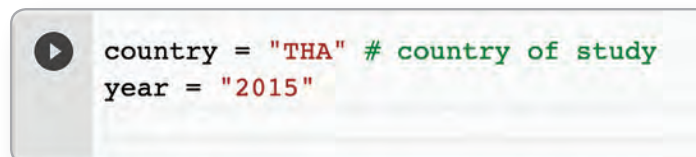
# assemble DIMG filename
DIMG = "_".join(["CNN_DIMG", country, year, day_sat, img_res, img_size])

print(day_sat)
print(img_res)
print(img_size)
print(drive_folder)
print(DIMG)

# Specify coverage date
# Satellite imagery coverage starting date:
start_MM = "01"

```

Input the code pertaining to the country of study by typing country = "code". Then set the year of interest.



```

country = "THA" # country of study
year = "2015"

```

Use an if-else statement to select which satellite imagery to use based on the year of interest and to define the image resolution and image size of the corresponding satellite. Based on the satellite information, generate the folder name where the imagery will be stored in the Google Drive. Then generate the filename using the same information.

```

▶ if int(year) >= 2015:
    day_sat="ST" # sentinel 2 satellite
    img_res = "384"
    img_size = str(int(img_res)*10)
else:
    day_sat = "LS" # Landsat
    img_res = "256"
    img_size = str(int(img_res)*15)

# Generate output directory---
drive_folder = "_".join(["CNN", "IMGB", country, year, day_sat, img_res, "TIF", img_size])

# assemble DIMG filename
DIMG = "_".join(["CNN_DIMG", country, year, day_sat, img_res, img_size])

```

Print out the values of the variables to check if the outputs are correct.

```

▶ print(day_sat)
print(img_res)
print(img_size)
print(drive_folder)
print(DIMG)

ST
384
3840
CNN_IMGB_THA_2015_ST_384_TIF_3840
CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840

```

STEP 29

Specify the starting date of the coverage of satellite imagery.

```

▶ # Specify coverage date
# Satellite imagery coverage starting date:
start_MM = "01"
start_DD = "01"
start_date = "-".join([year, start_MM, start_DD])
print("Coverage start date: "+start_date)

```

```

☞ Coverage start date: 2015-01-01

```


Then specify the end date. The end date of the temporal imagery filter needs to be adjusted to have a longer temporal coverage in case it fails to generate a complete imagery for the entire country.

```

▶ # Change satellite imagery coverage end date if the composite image for the
# entire country is incomplete
# Satellite imagery coverage end date:
end_YYYY = "2016"
end_MM = "04"
end_DD = "30"

if int(end_YYYY)<int(year):
    end_YYYY=str(int(year)+1)
    print("Please specify end_YYYY")

end_date = "-".join([end_YYYY,end_MM,end_DD])
print("Coverage end date: "+end_date)

☐ Coverage end date: 2016-04-30

```

STEP 30

Through the GEE Application Programming Interface (API), filter the satellite imagery collection based on the temporal range (i.e., **start_date** and **end_date**) and country boundary (i.e., **bounding_box**). Visualize the imagery to check if the temporal filter yields complete imagery for the entire country.

```

▶ # import folium library
import folium

if day_sat == "ST":

    def maskS2clouds(image):
        qa = image.select('QA60')
        # Bits 10 and 11 are clouds and cirrus, respectively.
        cloudBitMask = 1 << 10
        cirrusBitMask = 1 << 11
        # Both flags should be set to zero, indicating clear conditions.
        mask = qa.bitwiseAnd(cloudBitMask).eq(0).And(qa.bitwiseAnd(cirrusBitMask).eq(0))
        return image.updateMask(mask).divide(10000)

    rgbVis = {'min': 0.0, 'max': 0.3, 'bands': ['B4', 'B3', 'B2']}

    # Filter an image collection.
    cloud_masked = ee.ImageCollection('COPERNICUS/S2')\
        .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\
        .filterBounds(bounding_box).filter(ee.Filter.lt('CLOUDY_PIXEL_PERCENTAGE', 60))\
        .map(maskS2clouds)

    # Take median value
    satellite_imagery = cloud_masked.median().visualize(**rgbVis)

else:
    if int(year) < 2013:
        landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LE07/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 7
        LS_day_sat = "LS7"
    else:
        landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LC08/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 8
        LS_day_sat = "LS8"

```

STEP 31

First, import the Folium library in the Python environment. Folium is a Python visualization library for geospatial data.

```
# import folium library
import folium
```

STEP 32

Using an if-else statement, select the appropriate filter for the satellite to be used. The satellite is selected based on the availability of coverage of the imagery. Landsat 7 covers the period January 1999 to present and Landsat 8 covers April 2013 to present, while Sentinel-2 imagery covers the period June 2015 to present.

```
# import folium library
import folium

if day_sat == "S2":

    def maskS2clouds(image):
        qa = image.select('QA60')
        # Bits 10 and 11 are clouds and cirrus, respectively.
        cloudBitMask = 1 << 10
        cirrusBitMask = 1 << 11
        # Both flags should be set to zero, indicating clear conditions.
        mask = qa.bitwiseAnd(cloudBitMask).eq(0).And(qa.bitwiseAnd(cirrusBitMask).eq(0))
        return image.updateMask(mask).divide(10000)

    rgbVis = {'min': 0.0, 'max': 0.3, 'bands': ['B4', 'B3', 'B2']}

    # Filter an image collection.
    cloud_masked = ee.ImageCollection('COPERNICUS/S2')\
        .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\
        .filterBounds(bounding_box).filter(ee.Filter.lt('CLOUDY_PIXEL_PERCENTAGE', 60))\
        .map(maskS2clouds)

    # Take median value
    satellite_imagery = cloud_masked.median().visualize(**rgbVis)
else:
    if int(year) < 2013:
        landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LE07/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 7
        LS_day_sat = "LS7"
    else:
        landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LC08/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 8
        LS_day_sat = "LS8"

    # Landsat 7 and 8 imageries are available starting January 1999 and April 2013 to present

    filtered_shp = ee.ImageCollection(landsat_mission)\
        .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\
        .filterBounds(bounding_box)

    # Use inbuilt Earth Engine function to create big composite image from the Landsat tiles
    composite = ee.Algorithms.Landsat.simpleComposite(filtered_shp).float();

    # Pansharpning
    #####
    if LS_day_sat == "LS7":
        rgb = composite.select('B3', 'B2', 'B1').unitScale(0, 255)
        # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
        # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LE07\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
    if LS_day_sat == "LS8":
        rgb = composite.select('B4', 'B3', 'B2').unitScale(0, 255)
        # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
        # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LC08\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
        gray = composite.select('B8').unitScale(0, 155)

    # Convert to HSV, swap in the pan band, and convert back to RGB.
    huesat = rgb.rgbToHsv().select('hue', 'saturation')
    satellite_imagery = ee.Image.cat(huesat, gray).hsvToRgb()
```

Filter the imagery collection in GEE. If the basis is the reference year of the study, then employ Sentinel-2. Define the function **maskS2clouds()**. Using the Sentinel-2 QA60 band, create a cloud mask to filter over the imagery within the temporal range.

```

if day_sat == "ST":

def maskS2clouds(image):
    qa = image.select('QA60')
    # Bits 10 and 11 are clouds and cirrus, respectively.
    cloudBitMask = 1 << 10
    cirrusBitMask = 1 << 11
    # Both flags should be set to zero, indicating clear conditions.
    mask = qa.bitwiseAnd(cloudBitMask).eq(0).And(qa.bitwiseAnd(cirrusBitMask).eq(0))
    return image.updateMask(mask).divide(10000)

rgbVis = {'min': 0.0, 'max': 0.3, 'bands': ['B4', 'B3', 'B2']}

# Filter an image collection.
cloud_masked = ee.ImageCollection('COPERNICUS/S2')\
    .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\
    .filterBounds(bounding_box).filter(ee.Filter.lt('CLOUDY_PIXEL_PERCENTAGE', 60))\
    .map(maskS2clouds)

# Take median value
satellite_imagery = cloud_masked.median().visualize(**rgbVis)

```

STEP 33

rgbVis defines the visualization parameters to be used in the filter.

- Min and max indicate the values to map red, green, and blue (RGB) 8-bit value to 0 and 255, respectively.
- Bands indicate the satellite bands to visualize.
 - B4 – refers to red band.
 - B3 – refers to green band.
 - B2 – refers to blue band.

```

▶ if day_sat == "ST":

    def maskS2clouds(image):
        qa = image.select('QA60')
        # Bits 10 and 11 are clouds and cirrus, respectively.
        cloudBitMask = 1 << 10
        cirrusBitMask = 1 << 11
        # Both flags should be set to zero, indicating clear conditions.
        mask = qa.bitwiseAnd(cloudBitMask).eq(0).And(qa.bitwiseAnd(cirrusBitMask).eq(0))
        return image.updateMask(mask).divide(10000)

    rgbVis = {'min': 0.0, 'max': 0.3, 'bands': ['B4', 'B3', 'B2']}

    # Filter an image collection.
    cloud_masked = ee.ImageCollection('COPERNICUS/S2')\
        .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\
        .filterBounds(bounding_box).filter(ee.Filter.lt('CLOUDY_PIXEL_PERCENTAGE', 60))\
        .map(maskS2clouds)

    # Take median value
    satellite_imagery = cloud_masked.median().visualize(**rgbVis)

```

STEP 34

Apply filter to the **ImageCollection** (i.e., Sentinel 2, or COPERNICUS/S2 as used in this illustration).

- **filterDate()** defines the temporal coverage.
- **filterBounds()** uses the bounding box to limit the filter to the country boundaries.
- **filter(ee.Filter.lt('CLOUDY_PIXEL_PERCENTAGE', 60))** provides the filter to exclude images with more than 60% cloud cover.
- **map(maskS2clouds)** uses the function for creating cloud mask.

```

▶ if day_sat == "ST":

    def maskS2clouds(image):
        qa = image.select('QA60')
        # Bits 10 and 11 are clouds and cirrus, respectively.
        cloudBitMask = 1 << 10
        cirrusBitMask = 1 << 11
        # Both flags should be set to zero, indicating clear conditions.
        mask = qa.bitwiseAnd(cloudBitMask).eq(0).And(qa.bitwiseAnd(cirrusBitMask).eq(0))
        return image.updateMask(mask).divide(10000)

    rgbVis = {'min': 0.0, 'max': 0.3, 'bands': ['B4', 'B3', 'B2']}

    # Filter an image collection.
    cloud_masked = ee.ImageCollection('COPERNICUS/S2')\
        .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\
        .filterBounds(bounding_box).filter(ee.Filter.lt('CLOUDY_PIXEL_PERCENTAGE', 60))\
        .map(maskS2clouds)

    # Take median value
    satellite_imagery = cloud_masked.median().visualize(**rgbVis)

```

STEP 35

Generate another object containing the median value of the filtered image collection and apply the visualization parameter.

```
if day_sat == "ST":  
  
    def maskS2clouds(image):  
        qa = image.select('QA60')  
        # Bits 10 and 11 are clouds and cirrus, respectively.  
        cloudBitMask = 1 << 10  
        cirrusBitMask = 1 << 11  
        # Both flags should be set to zero, indicating clear conditions.  
        mask = qa.bitwiseAnd(cloudBitMask).eq(0).And(qa.bitwiseAnd(cirrusBitMask).eq(0))  
        return image.updateMask(mask).divide(10000)  
  
    rgbVis = {'min': 0.0, 'max': 0.3, 'bands': ['B4', 'B3', 'B2']}  
  
    # Filter an image collection.  
    cloud_masked = ee.ImageCollection('COPERNICUS/S2')\  
        .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\  
        .filterBounds(bounding_box).filter(ee.Filter.lt('CLOUDY_PIXEL_PERCENTAGE', 60))\  
        .map(maskS2clouds)  
  
    # Take median value  
    satellite_imagery = cloud_masked.median().visualize(**rgbVis)
```

STEP 36

For Landsat satellite imagery, use Landsat 7 for available imagery prior to 2013 and Landsat 8 for available imagery in 2013 and beyond. Assign the Landsat imagery collection to the variable **landsat_mission**.

LANDSAT/LE07/C01/T1 pertains to Landsat 7 imagery collection in GEE and LANDSAT/LC08/C01/T1 pertains to that of Landsat 8.

```

else:
    if int(year) < 2013:
        landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LE07/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 7
        LS_day_sat = "LS7"
    else:
        landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LC08/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 8
        LS_day_sat = "LS8"

# Landsat 7 and 8 imageries are available starting January 1999 and April 2013 to present

filtered_shp = ee.ImageCollection(landsat_mission)\
    .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\
    .filterBounds(bounding_box)

# Use inbuilt Earth Engine function to create big composite image from the Landsat tiles
composite = ee.Algorithms.Landsat.simpleComposite(filtered_shp).float();

# Pansharpening
#####
if LS_day_sat == "LS7":
    rgb = composite.select('B3', 'B2', 'B1').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LE07\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
if LS_day_sat == "LS8":
    rgb = composite.select('B4', 'B3', 'B2').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LC08\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
gray = composite.select('B8').unitScale(0, 155)

# Convert to HSV, swap in the pan band, and convert back to RGB.
huesat = rgb.rgbToHsv().select('hue', 'saturation')
satellite_imagery = ee.Image.cat(huesat, gray).hsvToRgb()

```

STEP 37

Apply filter to the selected Landsat **ImageCollection**.

- **filterDate()** defines the temporal coverage.
- **filterBounds()** uses the bounding box to limit the filter to the country boundaries.

```

else:
    if int(year) < 2013:
        landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LE07/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 7
        LS_day_sat = "LS7"
    else:
        landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LC08/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 8
        LS_day_sat = "LS8"

# Landsat 7 and 8 imageries are available starting January 1999 and April 2013 to present

filtered_shp = ee.ImageCollection(landsat_mission)\
    .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\
    .filterBounds(bounding_box)

# Use inbuilt Earth Engine function to create big composite image from the Landsat tiles
composite = ee.Algorithms.Landsat.simpleComposite(filtered_shp).float();

# Pansharpening
#####
if LS_day_sat == "LS7":
    rgb = composite.select('B3', 'B2', 'B1').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LE07\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
if LS_day_sat == "LS8":
    rgb = composite.select('B4', 'B3', 'B2').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LC08\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
gray = composite.select('B8').unitScale(0, 155)

# Convert to HSV, swap in the pan band, and convert back to RGB.
huesat = rgb.rgbToHsv().select('hue', 'saturation')
satellite_imagery = ee.Image.cat(huesat, gray).hsvToRgb()

```

STEP 38

Generate a composite image for the entire country using the filtered ImageCollection. *This command builds the composite from imagery with less cloud cover.*

```

else:
    if int(year) < 2013:
        landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LE07/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 7
        LS_day_sat = "LS7"
    else:
        landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LC08/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 8
        LS_day_sat = "LS8"

# Landsat 7 and 8 imageries are available starting January 1999 and April 2013 to present

filtered_shp = ee.ImageCollection(landsat_mission)\
    .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\
    .filterBounds(bounding_box)

# Use inbuilt Earth Engine function to create big composite image from the Landsat tiles
composite = ee.Algorithms.Landsat.simpleComposite(filtered_shp).float();

# Pansharpening
#####
if LS_day_sat == "LS7":
    rgb = composite.select('B3', 'B2', 'B1').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LE07\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
if LS_day_sat == "LS8":
    rgb = composite.select('B4', 'B3', 'B2').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LC08\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
gray = composite.select('B8').unitScale(0, 155)

# Convert to HSV, swap in the pan band, and convert back to RGB.
huesat = rgb.rgbToHsv().select('hue', 'saturation')
satellite_imagery = ee.Image.cat(huesat, gray).hsvToRgb()

```


STEP 39

Pansharpen the Landsat imagery. This is an intermediate data preparation step undertaken to enhance the resolution of the images. Pansharpening combines high resolution panchromatic images (black and white but sensitive to colors) with lower resolution multispectral band images.

```

else:
  if int(year) < 2013:
    landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LE07/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 7
    LS_day_sat = "LS7"
  else:
    landsat_mission = 'LANDSAT/LC08/C01/T1' # Select Landsat 8
    LS_day_sat = "LS8"

# Landsat 7 and 8 imageries are available starting January 1999 and April 2013 to present

filtered_shp = ee.ImageCollection(landsat_mission)\
  .filterDate(start_date, end_date)\
  .filterBounds(bounding_box)

# Use inbuilt Earth Engine function to create big composite image from the Landsat tiles
composite = ee.Algorithms.Landsat.simpleComposite(filtered_shp).float();

# Pansharpening
#####
if LS_day_sat == "LS7":
  rgb = composite.select('B3', 'B2', 'B1').unitScale(0, 255)
  # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
  # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LE07\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
if LS_day_sat == "LS8":
  rgb = composite.select('B4', 'B3', 'B2').unitScale(0, 255)
  # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
  # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LC08\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
gray = composite.select('B8').unitScale(0, 155)

# Convert to HSV, swap in the pan band, and convert back to RGB.
huesat = rgb.rgbToHsv().select('hue', 'saturation')
satellite_imagery = ee.Image.cat(huesat, gray).hsvToRgb()

```

First, select the red, green, and blue (RGB) bands from the composite imagery generated. For Landsat 7, RGB bands are designated as B3, B2 and B1, while Landsat 8's RGB bands are designated as B4, B3 and B2.

```

# Pansharpening
#####
if LS day sat == "LS7":
  rgb = composite.select('B3', 'B2', 'B1').unitScale(0, 255)
  # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
  # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LE07\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
if LS day sat == "LS8":
  rgb = composite.select('B4', 'B3', 'B2').unitScale(0, 255)
  # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
  # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LC08\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
gray = composite.select('B8').unitScale(0, 155)

# Convert to HSV, swap in the pan band, and convert back to RGB.
huesat = rgb.rgbToHsv().select('hue', 'saturation')
satellite_imagery = ee.Image.cat(huesat, gray).hsvToRgb()

```

Select the panchromatic band.

```
# Pansharping
#####
if LS_day_sat == "LS7":
    rgb = composite.select('B3', 'B2', 'B1').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LE07\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
if LS_day_sat == "LS8":
    rgb = composite.select('B4', 'B3', 'B2').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LC08\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
gray = composite.select('B8').unitScale(0, 155)

# Convert to HSV, swap in the pan band, and convert back to RGB.
huesat = rgb.rgbToHsv().select('hue', 'saturation')
satellite_imagery = ee.Image.cat(huesat, gray).hsvToRgb()
```

Convert the RGB image to Hue Saturation Value (HSV) and select only the hue and saturation bands.

```
# Pansharping
#####
if LS_day_sat == "LS7":
    rgb = composite.select('B3', 'B2', 'B1').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LE07\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
if LS_day_sat == "LS8":
    rgb = composite.select('B4', 'B3', 'B2').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LC08\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
gray = composite.select('B8').unitScale(0, 155)

# Convert to HSV, swap in the pan band, and convert back to RGB.
huesat = rgb.rgbToHsv().select('hue', 'saturation')
satellite_imagery = ee.Image.cat(huesat, gray).hsvToRgb()
```

Combine the hue, saturation and the panchromatic bands. Then convert it back into RGB to get the upscaled image.

```
# Pansharping
#####
if LS_day_sat == "LS7":
    rgb = composite.select('B3', 'B2', 'B1').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LE07\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
if LS_day_sat == "LS8":
    rgb = composite.select('B4', 'B3', 'B2').unitScale(0, 255)
    # For information on Landsat 7 bands,
    # please visit https://developers.google.com/earth-engine/datasets/catalog/LANDSAT\_LC08\_C01\_T1\_SR#bands
gray = composite.select('B8').unitScale(0, 155)

# Convert to HSV, swap in the pan band, and convert back to RGB.
huesat = rgb.rgbToHsv().select('hue', 'saturation')
satellite_imagery = ee.Image.cat(huesat, gray).hsvToRgb()
```

STEP 40

Determine the x and y coordinates of the bounding box polygon's centroid.

```
#####
# Folium map visualization declarations
# get centroid coordinates of bounding box for map view centering
cen_x = bbox_poly.centroid.x[0]
cen_y = bbox_poly.centroid.y[0]

# create folium object
map = folium.Map(location=[cen_y, cen_x],
                  zoom_start=6,
                  width=1280,
                  height=766,
                  attr=day_sat)
```

STEP 41

Create a Folium map object. Use the centroid coordinates of the bounding box to indicate the location to display.

- **zoom_start** defines the initial zoom level of the map.
- **width and height** define the size of the map in pixel units.
- **attr** is the map tile attribution (optional) set to display the name of the satellite used as imagery source.

```
#####
# Folium map visualization declarations
# get centroid coordinates of bounding box for map view centering
cen_x = bbox_poly.centroid.x[0]
cen_y = bbox_poly.centroid.y[0]

# create folium object
map = folium.Map(location=[cen_y, cen_x],
                  zoom_start=6,
                  width=1280,
                  height=766,
                  attr=day_sat)
```

STEP 42

Get the **mapID** of the filtered satellite imagery.

```
# get mapID of sat_imagery image from GEE
ee_image_map_id = ee.Image(satellite_imagery).getMapId()

# add sat_imagery to map
folium.raster_layers.TileLayer(
    tiles = ee_image_map_id['tile_fetcher'].url_format,
    attr = 'Google Earth Engine',
    name = 'Daytime Imagery',
    overlay = True,
    control = True,
).add_to(map)
```

STEP 43

Generate a new map layer to visualize the following parameters:

- **tiles** is the map data source. It uses the mapID to get the URL link of filtered satellite imagery from GEE.
- **attr** is the map tile attribution required if the URL link from Earth Engine is used.
- **name** is the layer name appearing in LayerControl.
- **overlay** is set to **True** to indicate that the imagery will be placed over the Folium default base map.
- **control** is set to **True** so that the layer will be included in the LayerControl.

```
# get mapID of sat_imagery image from GEE
ee_image_map_id = ee.Image(satellite_imagery).getMapId()

# add sat_imagery to map
folium.raster_layers.TileLayer(
    tiles = ee_image_map_id['tile_fetcher'].url_format,
    attr = 'Google Earth Engine',
    name = 'Daytime Imagery',
    overlay = True,
    control = True,
).add_to(map)
```

STEP 44

Overlay the bounding box polygon.

```
# add bounding box
folium.GeoJson(
    data = bounding_box.getInfo(),
    name = 'Bounding box',
    style_function=lambda feature: {
        'fillColor': '#FFFFFF00',
        'weight' : 3,
        'fillOpacity' : 0.5,
    },
    overlay = True,
    control = True,
).add_to(map)
```

STEP 45

Define the map title for Sentinel and Landsat imagery. Insert a reminder to check if the satellite imagery generated is complete.

```
# add map title
if day_sat == "ST":
    map_title = "Sentinel-2 Imagery: Please check if composite image is complete"
else:
    map_title = "Landsat Imagery: Please check if composite image is complete"

title_html = '''
    <h3 align="center" style="font-size:16px"><b>{}</b></h3>
    '''.format(map_title)

map.get_root().html.add_child(folium.Element(title_html))
```

STEP 46

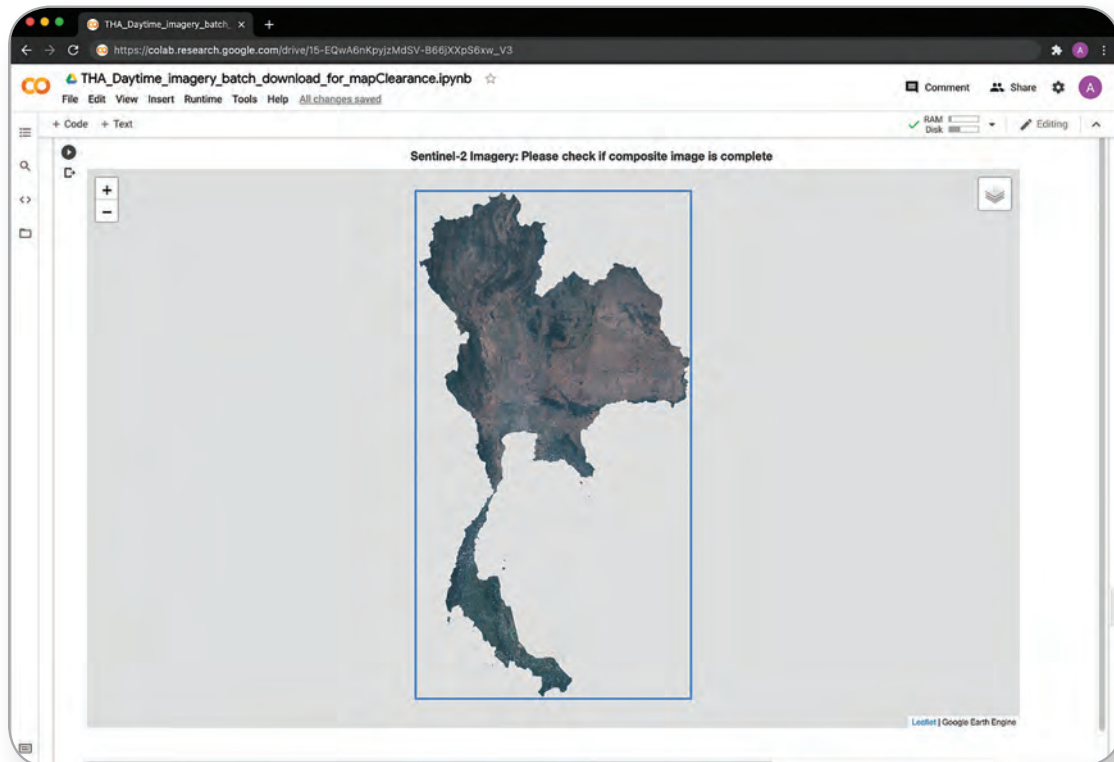
Add the **LayerControl** to the map object. Then instruct Python to display the map.

```
map.get_root().html.add_child(folium.Element(title_html))

# add layer control panel
map.add_child(folium.LayerControl())

# Display the map.
display(map)
```

Below is the output of the map visualization code cell.



STEP 47

As the GEE is limited to only 3000 tasks, it is important to determine the number of tasks in queue to prevent errors.

Use the function **get_queued_tasks()** to identify the number of “Ready” and “Running” tasks from the GEE task list. This function is necessary to verify if there are fewer than 3000 tasks in queue.

```

▶ def get_queued_task():
    queued_task_count = 0
    for queued_task in ee.batch.Task.list():
        if queued_task.state in ["READY", "RUNNING"]:
            queued_task_count += 1
    return queued_task_count

def get_queued_task_filenames():
    print("Fetching queued files")
    task_filenames = []
    for queued_task in ee.batch.Task.list():
        if queued_task.state in ["READY", "RUNNING"]:
            print(queued_task.state+" "+queued_task.status()['description'])
            task_filenames.append(queued_task.status()['description'])
    print("---end fetch---\n")
    return task_filenames

```

STEP 48

Implement the function **get_queued_task_filenames()** to obtain the filenames of the “Ready” and “Running” tasks on the GEE task list. This function is necessary to avoid file duplication.

```

▶ def get_queued_task():
    queued_task_count = 0
    for queued_task in ee.batch.Task.list():
        if queued_task.state in ["READY", "RUNNING"]:
            queued_task_count += 1
    return queued_task_count

def get_queued_task_filenames():
    print("Fetching queued files")
    task_filenames = []
    for queued_task in ee.batch.Task.list():
        if queued_task.state in ["READY", "RUNNING"]:
            print(queued_task.state+" "+queued_task.status()['description'])
            task_filenames.append(queued_task.status()['description'])
    print("---end fetch---\n")
    return task_filenames

```

STEP 49

Define the function for downloading the satellite imagery.

```

import os
def download_satellite_imagery(sat_imagery):
    next_batch_size = 10 # Set the number of new tasks to be added after reaching task limit
    target_count = 3000 - next_batch_size # Threshold before creating new tasks

    task_count = get_queued_task()
    queued_filenames = get_queued_task_filenames()
    print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))

    for i in range(1,imagery_count):

        imagery_file = DIMG + '_{:06d}'.format(i)
        imagery_filepath = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/' + drive_folder + '/' + imagery_file + '.tif'

        if task_count == 3000: # Number of tasks has reached the limit

            # Loop until the task count has not reach the target_count
            while task_count > target_count:
                active_task = get_queued_task() # Get the number of tasks on the list

                if active_task < task_count: # Check if there are finished tasks
                    task_count = active_task
                    print("*****")
                    print('Number of current pending tasks in queue: {: }.'.format(task_count))
                    print('Remaining tasks before starting new batch: {: }.'.format(task_count-target_count))
                    #print(task.status())

            else:

                if (os.path.exists(imagery_filepath)==False):
                    if (imagery_file not in queued_filenames):
                        print("-----")
                        print("Starting new task...")
                        print("downloading " + imagery_file)

                        c_lon = df['lon'][i]
                        c_lat = df['lat'][i]
                        geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([c_lon, c_lat]).buffer(1920) #Based imagery resolution of 25
                        geometry = geometry.getInfo()['coordinates'][0]

```

First, import the operating system (**os**) library to enable Python to execute operating system commands. In this case, access the folders of the Colab virtual machine.

```

import os
def download_satellite_imagery(sat_imagery):
    next_batch_size = 10 # Set the number of new tasks to be added after reaching task limit
    target_count = 3000 - next_batch_size # Threshold before creating new tasks

    task_count = get_queued_task()
    queued_filenames = get_queued_task_filenames()
    print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))

```


Define the function **download_satellite_imagery**, which requires a satellite imagery object (**sat_imagery**) as input.

```
import os
def download_satellite_imagery(sat_imagery):
    next_batch_size = 10 # Set the number of new tasks to be added after reaching task limit
    target_count = 3000 - next_batch_size # Threshold before creating new tasks

    task_count = get_queued_task()
    queued_filenames = get_queued_task_filenames()
    print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))
```

next_batch_size refers to the number of new imagery downloading tasks to be pooled.

target_count refers to the number of tasks in the task list to trigger pooling of new batch of tasks.

```
import os
def download_satellite_imagery(sat_imagery):
    next_batch_size = 10 # Set the number of new tasks to be added after reaching task limit
    target_count = 3000 - next_batch_size # Threshold before creating new tasks

    task_count = get_queued_task()
    queued_filenames = get_queued_task_filenames()
    print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))
```

Execute the function **get_queued_task()** to determine the number of “Ready” and “Running” tasks in the GEE task list, if any. Then store it in the **task_count** variable. Get the list of “Ready” and “Running” tasks’ filenames, if any, by calling the function **get_queued_task()** and store it in **queued_filenames** variable. Lastly, print out the number of active tasks.

```
import os
def download_satellite_imagery(sat_imagery):
    next_batch_size = 10 # Set the number of new tasks to be added after reaching task limit
    target_count = 3000 - next_batch_size # Threshold before creating new tasks

    task_count = get_queued_task()
    queued_filenames = get_queued_task_filenames()
    print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))
```

STEP 50

Loop through the list of grid centroids and download the images. The for-loop range is the number of centroids in the CSV file.

```
for i in range(1,imagery_count):

    imagery_file = DIMG + '_{:06d}'.format(i)
    imagery_filepath = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/' + drive_folder + '/' + imagery_file + '.tif'

    if task_count == 3000: # Number of tasks has reached the limit

        # Loop until the task count has not reach the target_count
        while task_count > target_count:
            active_task = get_queued_task() # Get the number of tasks on the list

            if active_task < task_count: # Check if there are finished tasks
                task_count = active_task
                print("*****")
                print('Number of current pending tasks in queue: {: }.'.format(task_count))
                print('Remaining tasks before starting new batch: {: }.'.format(task_count-target_count))
```

Declare the imagery filename (**imagery_file**) to be used and its complete file path (**imagery_filepath**).

```
for i in range(1,imagery_count):

    imagery_file = DIMG + '_{:06d}'.format(i)
    imagery_filepath = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/' + drive_folder + '/' + imagery_file + '.tif'

    if task_count == 3000: # Number of tasks has reached the limit

        # Loop until the task count has not reach the target_count
        while task_count > target_count:
            active_task = get_queued_task() # Get the number of tasks on the list

            if active_task < task_count: # Check if there are finished tasks
                task_count = active_task
                print("*****")
                print('Number of current pending tasks in queue: {: }.'.format(task_count))
                print('Remaining tasks before starting new batch: {: }.'.format(task_count-target_count))
```

Implement an if-statement to limit the number of tasks in queue and to prevent errors. *If the **task_count** reaches 3000, it stops creating new tasks.*

```

for i in range(1,imagery_count):

    imagery_file = DIMG + '_{:06d}'.format(i)
    imagery_filepath = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/' + drive_folder + '/' + imagery_file + '.tif'

    if task_count == 3000: # Number of tasks has reached the limit

        # Loop until the task count has not reach the target_count
        while task_count > target_count:
            active_task = get_queued_task() # Get the number of tasks on the list

            if active_task < task_count: # Check if there are finished tasks
                task_count = active_task
                print("*****")
                print('Number of current pending tasks in queue: {: }.'.format(task_count))
                print('Remaining tasks before starting new batch: {: }.'.format(task_count-target_count))

```

The while-loop will check if the current **task_count** has reached the set threshold (**target_count**) before creating a new batch of tasks

```

for i in range(1,imagery_count):

    imagery_file = DIMG + '_{:06d}'.format(i)
    imagery_filepath = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/' + drive_folder + '/' + imagery_file + '.tif'

    if task_count == 3000: # Number of tasks has reached the limit

        # Loop until the task count has not reach the target_count
        while task_count > target_count:
            active_task = get_queued_task() # Get the number of tasks on the list

            if active_task < task_count: # Check if there are finished tasks
                task_count = active_task
                print("*****")
                print('Number of current pending tasks in queue: {: }.'.format(task_count))
                print('Remaining tasks before starting new batch: {: }.'.format(task_count-target_count))

```

The if-statement checks for finished tasks and prints out information on the number of tasks currently in queue and a countdown of when a new batch of tasks will be created.

```

for i in range(1,imagery_count):

    imagery_file = DIMG + '_{:06d}'.format(i)
    imagery_filepath = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/' + drive_folder + '/' + imagery_file + '.tif'

    if task_count == 3000: # Number of tasks has reached the limit

        # Loop until the task count has not reach the target_count
        while task_count > target_count:
            active_task = get_queued_task() # Get the number of tasks on the list

            if active_task < task_count: # Check if there are finished tasks
                task_count = active_task
                print("*****")
                print('Number of current pending tasks in queue: {: }.'.format(task_count))
                print('Remaining tasks before starting new batch: {: }.'.format(task_count-target_count))

```

STEP 51

If the number of tasks is fewer than 3000 or if the new batch of tasks needs to be created, first check whether the new imagery to be pooled is already in the Google Drive or in queue. *This verification will prevent duplication of tasks.*

```

else:
    if (os.path.exists(imagery_filepath)==False):
        if (imagery_file not in queued_filenames):
            print("-----")
            print("Starting new task...")
            print("downloading " + imagery_file)

        c_lon = df['lon'][i]
        c_lat = df['lat'][i]
        geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([c_lon, c_lat]).buffer(1920) #Based image
        geometry = geometry.getInfo()['coordinates'][0]

        if (day_sat == "ST"):
            scale = 10
        elif (day_sat == "LS"):
            scale = 15

        task_config = {
            'scale': scale,
            'region': geometry,
            'driveFolder': drive_folder,
        }

        task = ee.batch.Export.image(sat_imagery, imagery_file, task_config)

        task.start()

        task_count += 1

        if task_count % 1000 == 0:
            task_count = get_queued_task()

        print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))
    else:
        print("On queue: " + imagery_file + ".tif")
else:
    print("Downloaded: " + imagery_file + ".tif")

```

Print to determine whether the files are in the save path or if they are still in queue.

```
else:

    if (os.path.exists(imagery_filepath)==False):
        if (imagery_file not in queued_filenames):
            print("-----")
            print("Starting new task...")
            print("downloading " + imagery_file)

            c_lon = df['lon'][i]
            c_lat = df['lat'][i]
            geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([c_lon, c_lat]).buffer(1920) #Based image
            geometry = geometry.getInfo()['coordinates'][0]

            if (day_sat == "ST"):
                scale = 10
            elif (day_sat == "LS"):
                scale = 15

            task_config = {
                'scale': scale,
                'region': geometry,
                'driveFolder': drive_folder,
            }

            task = ee.batch.Export.image(sat_imagery, imagery_file, task_config)

            task.start()

            task_count += 1

            if task_count % 1000 == 0:
                task_count = get_queued_task()

            print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))

        else:
            print("On queue: " + imagery_file + ".tif")
    else:
        print("Downloaded: " + imagery_file + ".tif")
```

Set `c_lon` and `c_lat` (i.e., longitude and latitude, respectively) to store the centroid coordinates obtained from the centroid CSV.

```

else:

    if (os.path.exists(imagery_filepath)==False):
        if (imagery_file not in queued_filenames):
            print("-----")
            print("Starting new task...")
            print("downloading " + imagery_file)

            c_lon = df['lon'][i]
            c_lat = df['lat'][i]
            geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([c_lon, c_lat]).buffer(1920) #Based image
            geometry = geometry.getInfo()['coordinates'][0]

            if (day_sat == "ST"):
                scale = 10
            elif (day_sat == "LS"):
                scale = 15

            task_config = {
                'scale': scale,
                'region': geometry,
                'driveFolder': drive_folder,
            }

            task = ee.batch.Export.image(sat_imagery, imagery_file, task_config)

            task.start()

            task_count += 1

            if task_count % 1000 == 0:
                task_count = get_queued_task()

            print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))
        else:
            print("On queue: " + imagery_file + ".tif")
    else:
        print("Downloaded: " + imagery_file + ".tif")

```

Employ the centroid coordinates to define a geospatial circle using a GEE point geometry with a buffer of 1920 meters. This buffer value corresponds to half of the grid size measured from the centroid to the grid boundary.

As illustrated in Step 6 of the section on Generating Centroids for Satellite imagery, buffer size is computed as follows:

$256 \text{ pixel} \times 15 \text{ meters/pixel} = 3840 \text{ meter grid size}$

$3840 / 2 = 1920 \text{ meter buffer size}$

where: 15 meters/pixel is the Landsat resolution

```

else:
    if (os.path.exists(imagery_filepath)==False):
        if (imagery_file not in queued_filenames):
            print("-----")
            print("Starting new task...")
            print("downloading " + imagery_file)

            c_lon = df['lon'][i]
            c_lat = df['lat'][i]
            geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([c_lon, c_lat]).buffer(1920) #Based image
            geometry = geometry.getInfo()['coordinates'][0]

            if (day_sat == "ST"):
                scale = 10
            elif (day_sat == "LS"):
                scale = 15

            task_config = {
                'scale': scale,
                'region': geometry,
                'driveFolder': drive_folder,
            }

            task = ee.batch.Export.image(sat_imagery, imagery_file, task_config)
            task.start()

            task_count += 1

            if task_count % 1000 == 0:
                task_count = get_queued_task()

            print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))
        else:
            print("On queue: " + imagery_file + ".tif")
    else:
        print("Downloaded: " + imagery_file + ".tif")

```

Redefine the geometry variable using the coordinates of the circle as its value.

```

else:

    if (os.path.exists(imagery_filepath)==False):
        if (imagery_file not in queued_filenames):
            print("-----")
            print("Starting new task..")
            print("downloading " + imagery_file)

            c_lon = df['lon'][i]
            c_lat = df['lat'][i]
            geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([c_lon, c_lat]).buffer(1920) #Based imager
            geometry = geometry.getInfo()['coordinates'][0]

            if (day_sat == "ST"):
                scale = 10
            elif (day_sat == "LS"):
                scale = 15

            task_config = {
                'scale': scale,
                'region': geometry,
                'driveFolder': drive_folder,
            }

            task = ee.batch.Export.image(sat_imagery, imagery_file, task_config)

            task.start()

            task_count += 1

            if task_count % 1000 == 0:
                task_count = get_queued_task()

            print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))
        else:
            print("On queue: " + imagery_file + ".tif")
    else:
        print("Downloaded: " + imagery_file + ".tif")

```


Next, define the export parameter using the `task_config` dictionary variable.

The `task_config` is composed of the following:

- **scale** – is the satellite resolution (10 meter/pixel – Sentinel; 15 meter/pixel – Landsat),
- **region** – is the area coverage to download, and
- **driveFolder** – is the folder path where the downloaded imagery will be stored.

```

else:
    if (os.path.exists(imagery_filepath)==False):
        if (imagery_file not in queued_filenames):
            print("-----")
            print("Starting new task...")
            print("downloading " + imagery_file)

            c_lon = df['lon'][i]
            c_lat = df['lat'][i]
            geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([c_lon, c_lat]).buffer(1920) #Based imagery
            geometry = geometry.getInfo()['coordinates'][0]

            if (day_sat == "ST"):
                scale = 10
            elif (day_sat == "LS"):
                scale = 15

            task_config = {
                'scale': scale,
                'region': geometry,
                'driveFolder': drive_folder,
            }

            task = ee.batch.Export.image(sat_imagery, imagery_file, task_config)

            task.start()

            task_count += 1

            if task_count % 1000 == 0:
                task_count = get_queued_task()

            print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))
        else:
            print("On queue: " + imagery_file + ".tif")
    else:
        print("Downloaded: " + imagery_file + ".tif")

```

Describe the image batch export object and name it as task. The image batch export object requires the following parameters:

- satellite imagery (**sat_imagery**),
- filename to be used (**imagery_file**), and
- export parameter (**task_config**).

Finally, pass the task to GEE using the command **task.start()** and add another task to the task counter variable **task_count**.

```

else:

    if (os.path.exists(imagery_filepath)==False):
        if (imagery_file not in queued_filenames):
            print("-----")
            print("Starting new task...")
            print("downloading " + imagery_file)

            c_lon = df['lon'][i]
            c_lat = df['lat'][i]
            geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([c_lon, c_lat]).buffer(1920) #Based image
            geometry = geometry.getInfo()['coordinates'][0]

            if (day_sat == "ST"):
                scale = 10
            elif (day_sat == "LS"):
                scale = 15

            task_config = {
                'scale': scale,
                'region': geometry,
                'driveFolder': drive_folder,
            }

            task = ee.batch.Export.image(sat_imagery, imagery_file, task_config)

            task.start()

            task_count += 1

            if task_count % 1000 == 0:
                task_count = get_queued_task()

            print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))
        else:
            print("On queue: " + imagery_file + ".tif")
    else:
        print("Downloaded: " + imagery_file + ".tif")

```

Provide printouts of the number of tasks being pooled. To speed up the task creation process, execute `get_queued_task()` only after every 1000 tasks to check the exact number of tasks in queue.

```

else:

    if (os.path.exists(imagery_filepath)==False):
        if (imagery_file not in queued_filenames):
            print("-----")
            print("Starting new task..")
            print("downloading " + imagery_file)

            c_lon = df['lon'][i]
            c_lat = df['lat'][i]
            geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([c_lon, c_lat]).buffer(1920) #Based image
            geometry = geometry.getInfo()['coordinates'][0]

            if (day_sat == "ST"):
                scale = 10
            elif (day_sat == "LS"):
                scale = 15

            task_config = {
                'scale': scale,
                'region': geometry,
                'driveFolder': drive_folder,
            }

            task = ee.batch.Export.image(sat_imagery, imagery_file, task_config)

            task.start()

            task_count += 1

            if task_count % 1000 == 0:
                task_count = get_queued_task()

            print('Number of active tasks: {: }.'.format(task_count))
        else:
            print("On queue: " + imagery_file + ".tif")
    else:
        print("Downloaded: " + imagery_file + ".tif")

```

STEP 52

Implement the function `download_satellite_imagery()` and pass it on to the filtered GEE imagery stored in the object `satellite_imagery` as the function's argument. *As the function runs, it prints out the task information.*

```

▼ Download satellite imagery

download_satellite_imagery(satellite_imagery)

... Fetching queued files
---end fetch---

Number of active tasks: 0.
-----
Starting new task...
downloading CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000001
Number of active tasks: 1.
-----
Starting new task...
downloading CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000002
Number of active tasks: 2.
-----
Starting new task...
downloading CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000003
Number of active tasks: 3.
-----
Starting new task...
downloading CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000004
Number of active tasks: 4.
-----

```

The following is the function printout when restarting the imagery download process, which displays all the files that are still in queue.

```

▼ Download satellite imagery

download_satellite_imagery(satellite_imagery)

Fetch[... Fetching queued files
READY: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000009
RUNNING: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000008
RUNNING: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000007
RUNNING: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000006
RUNNING: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000005
RUNNING: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000004
---end fetch---

Number of active tasks: 7.
Downloaded: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000001.tif
Downloaded: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000002.tif
Downloaded: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000003.tif
Downloaded: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000004.tif
Downloaded: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000005.tif
On queue: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000006.tif
On queue: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000007.tif
On queue: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000008.tif
On queue: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000009.tif
-----

Starting new task...
downloading CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000010
Number of active tasks: 8.
-----

Starting new task...
downloading CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000011
Number of active tasks: 9.
-----

Starting new task...
downloading CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000012
Number of active tasks: 10.
-----

```

Below is the printout of the number of pending tasks and the downloaded and pending imagery, which were skipped to avoid duplication.

```
▼ Download satellite imagery

▶ download_satellite_imagery(satellite_imagery)

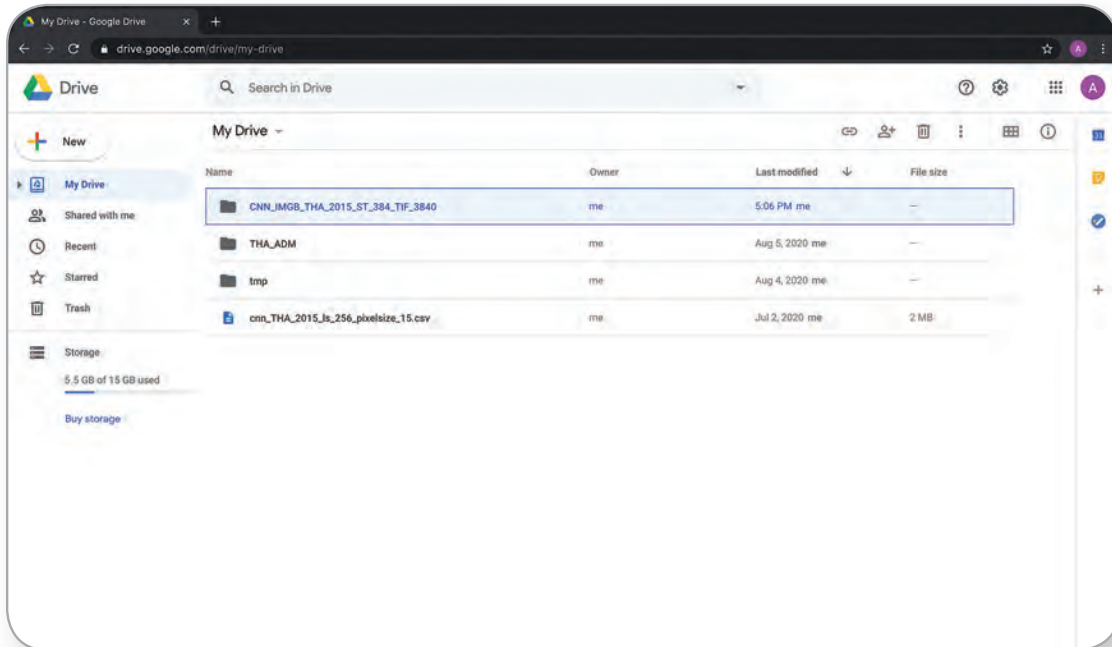
☐ Fetching queued files
READY: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000009
RUNNING: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000008
RUNNING: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000007
RUNNING: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000006
RUNNING: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000005
RUNNING: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000004
---end fetch---

Number of active tasks: 7.
Downloaded: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000001.tif
Downloaded: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000002.tif
Downloaded: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000003.tif
Downloaded: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000004.tif
Downloaded: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000005.tif
On queue: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000006.tif
On queue: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000007.tif
On queue: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000008.tif
On queue: CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000009.tif

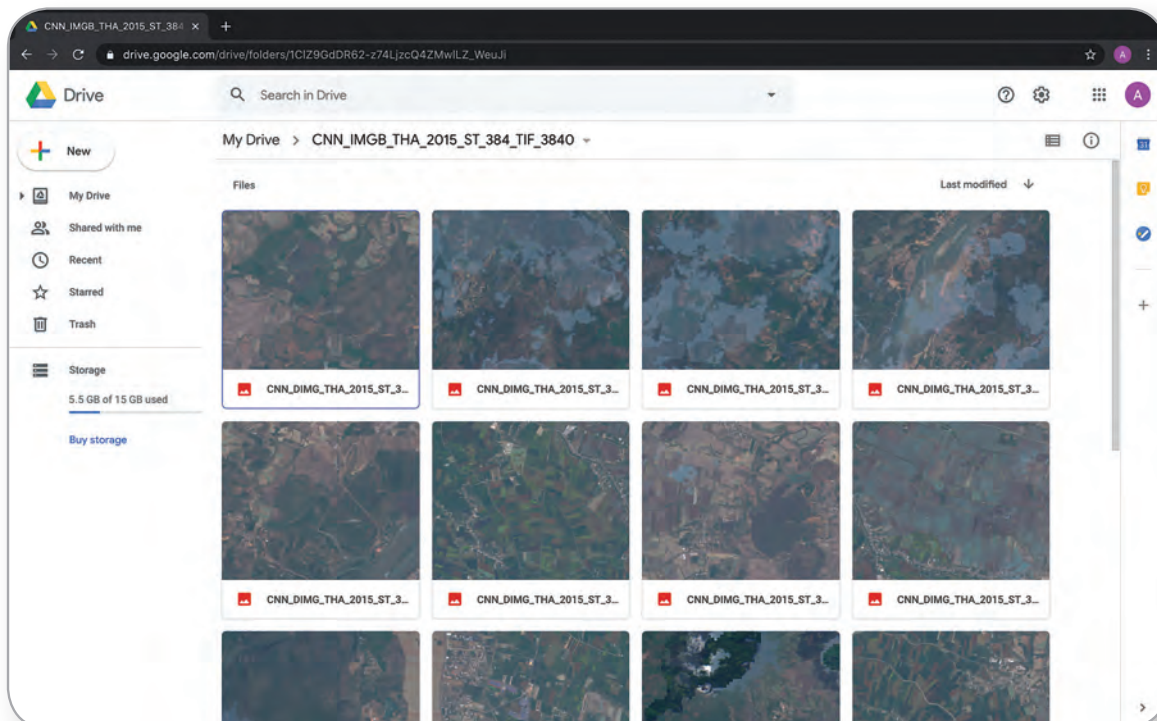
Starting new task...
downloading CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000010
Number of active tasks: 8.
-----
Starting new task...
downloading CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000011
Number of active tasks: 9.
-----
Starting new task...
downloading CNN_DIMG_THA_2015_ST_384_3840_000012
Number of active tasks: 10.
-----
```

STEP 53

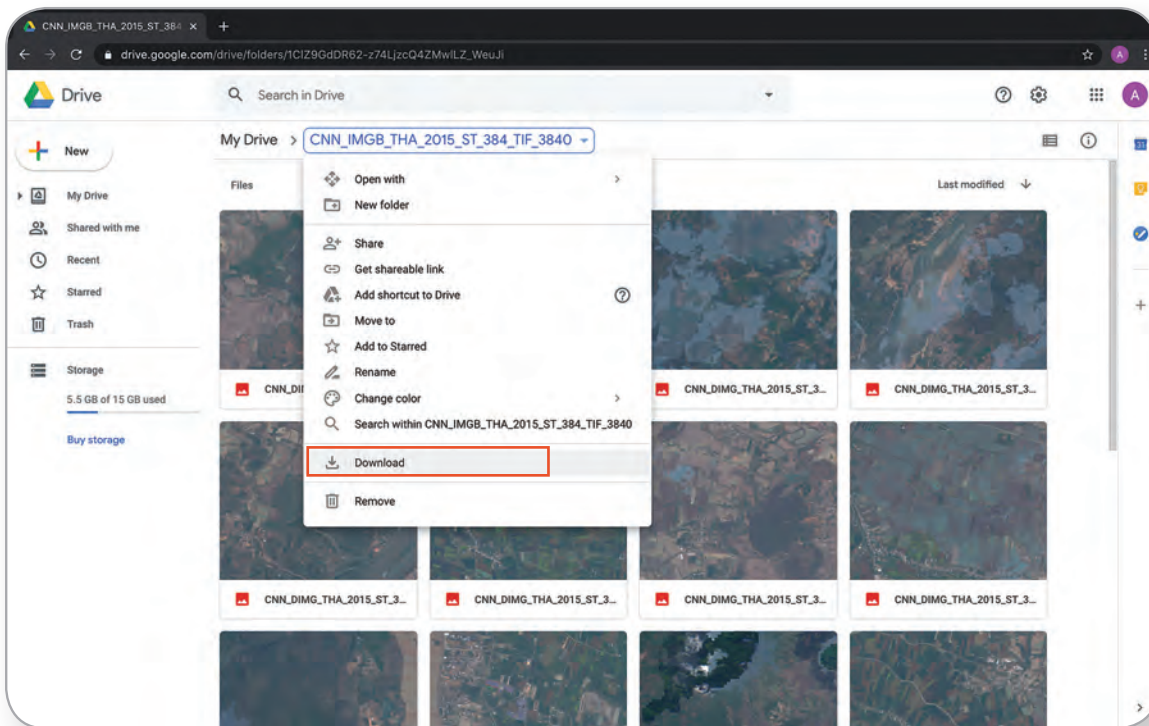
Saving of imagery from the GEE to Google Drive consumes some time. Depending on the quantity of imagery to download, the 12-hour Colab runtime may not suffice. Thus, it is necessary to run re-run the code. In the browser, go back to Google Drive and verify if the files are downloaded.



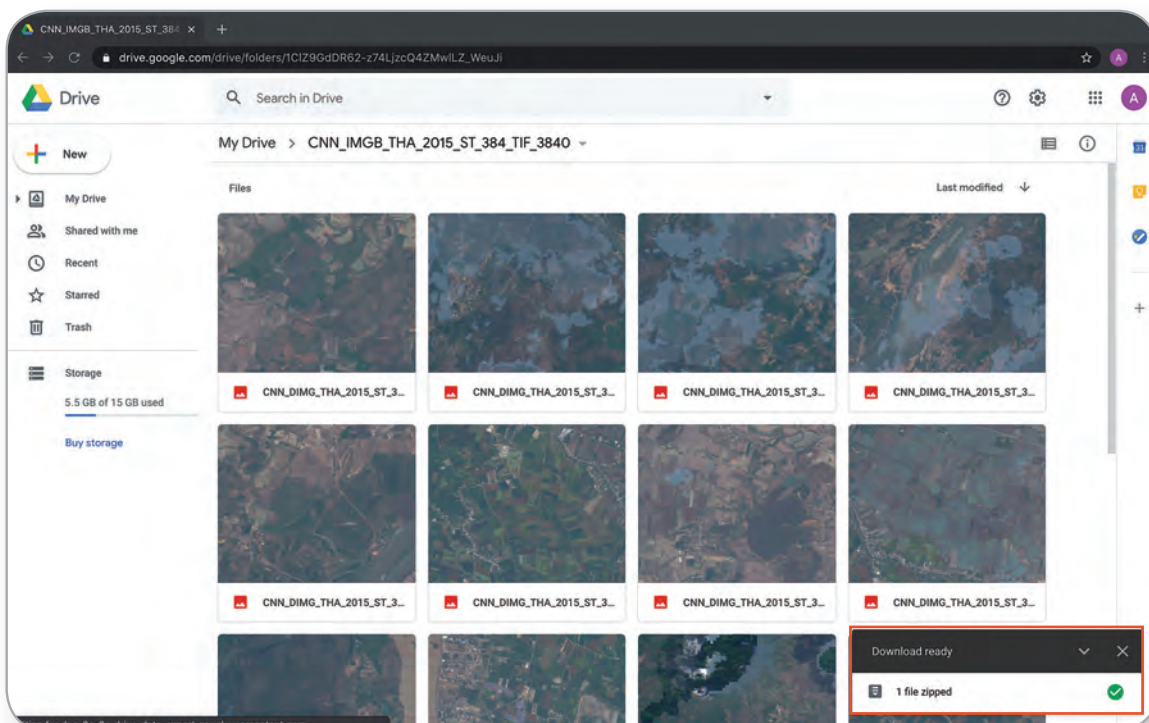
Click the folder name to verify if the files are downloaded.



Download all images for specific country and year. Click the folder name to reveal folder options. Then press **Download**.

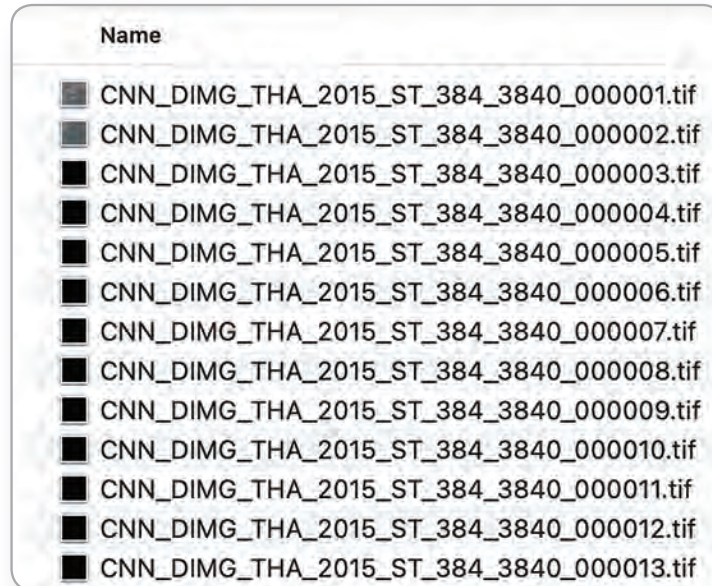


The download process starts after Google Drive has finished compressing the files.



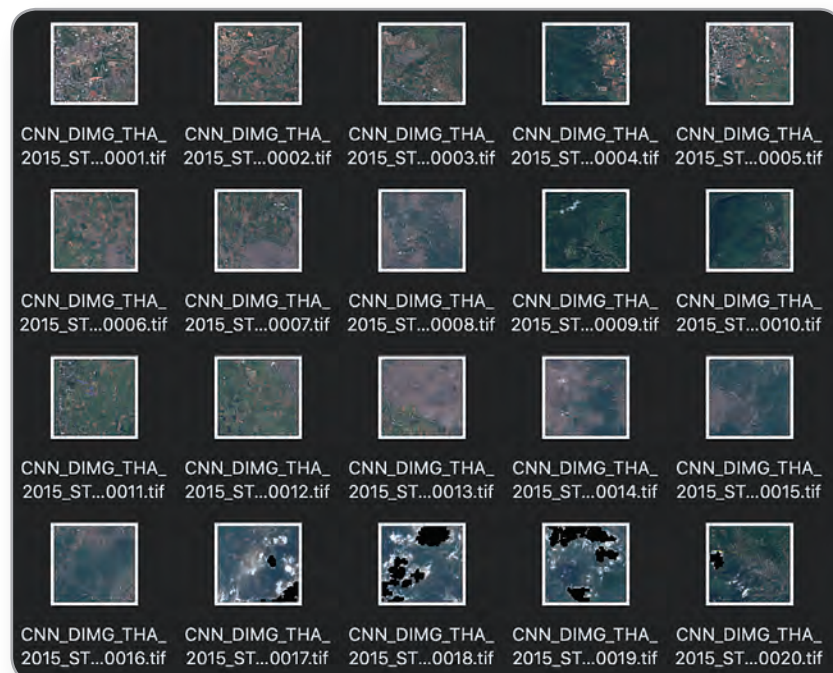
STEP 54

Save the ZIP file in the working folder and then **unzip the file**.



Converting Format of Satellite Imagery

Use the Geospatial Data Abstraction Library (GDAL) to convert images into geo-tagged image file format (geoTIFF). Crop the images to get the correct number of pixels. Prepare a *.tar.gz archive file of all input JPG images for easier handling in Colab.



STEP 1

Use the R code: *Daytime_imagery_format_conversion.R*.

```

7 #load packages
8 library(gdalUtilities)
9 library(tidyverse)
10
11 # Select location of satellite imagery----
12 # NOTE: Make sure to double click the folder to make the selection
13 sat_imagery_folder <- tcltk::tk_choose.dir(caption = "Select Directory Containing Daytime Satellite Imagery")
14
15 # set working directory using the directory holding satellite imagery folder
16 setwd(dirname(sat_imagery_folder))
17
18 # Load the centroid csv---
19 # select the csv path from the open dialog window
20 csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV",".csv","All files","*"),2,2,byrow = T),
21                                   caption = "Select Grid Centroid CSV")
22
23 # read centroid csv
24 df_centroid <- read.csv(csv_path, stringsAsFactors = F)
25
26 # Check if destination folders exists, otherwise create folders----
27 # create destination folder name
28 dest_path <- paste0("./",str_replace(basename(sat_imagery_folder), "_TIF_", "_JPG_"))
29
30 if (!dir.exists(dest_path)) {
31   dir.create(dest_path)
32 }
33
34 # Create new columns to hold the tif and jpg file paths----
35
36 df <- df_centroid %>%
37   mutate(tif_file=list.files(sat_imagery_folder,pattern = ".tif$",full.names = T)) %>%
38   mutate(jpg_file=paste0(dest_path,"/",
39                         str_replace(basename(tif_file),".tif",".jpg"))) %>%
40   mutate(filename=basename(jpg_file))
41
42 # Detect satellite imagery source embedded on folder name----
43 if (str_detect(sat_imagery_folder,"ST")) {
44   img_res = 384
45 }else if (str_detect(sat_imagery_folder,"LS")) {
46   img_res = 256
47 }
48
49 # Process images using gdalUtilities and create tar.gz----
50 process_imagery <- function(x){
51   print(paste0("processing: ", basename(x[["tif_file"]])," ---> ", basename(x[["jpg_file"]]))))
52
53   gdal_translate(src_dataset = x[["tif_file"]],
54                 dst_dataset = x[["jpg_file"]],
55                 srcwin = c(0,0,img_res,img_res),
56                 of="JPEG")
57
58 }
59
60 # Run the function on the dataframe
61 df %>%
62   mutate(processed=process_imagery(filename))
63
64 # Save the processed data to a new file
65 write.csv(df,"processed_data.csv")
66
67 # End of script

```

Load the **tidyverse** and **gdalUtilities** packages.

```

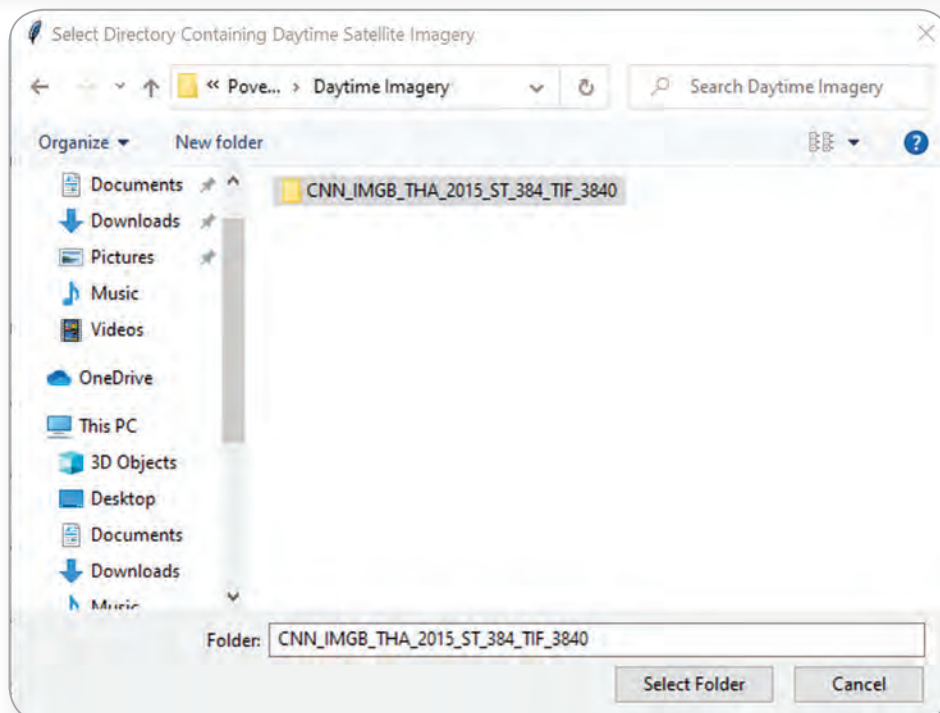
6
7 #load packages
8 library(gdalUtilities)
9 library(tidyverse)
10

```

STEP 2

Select the working directory using the function **tk_choose.dir()** from the package **tcltk**. This function opens a window for choosing the directory containing the daytime satellite imagery. Set the folder path to **sat_imagery_folder**.

```
11 - # Select location of satellite imagery----
12 # NOTE: Make sure to double click the folder to make the selection
13 sat_imagery_folder <- tcltk::tk_choose.dir(caption = "Select Directory Containing Daytime Satellite Imagery")
14
15 # set working directory using the directory holding satellite imagery folder
16 setwd(dirname(sat_imagery_folder))
```



Using the **setwd()** command, set the previously assigned folder (i.e., **sat_imagery_folder** in this illustration) as the working directory.

```
11 - # Select location of satellite imagery----
12 # NOTE: Make sure to double click the folder to make the selection
13 sat_imagery_folder <- tcltk::tk_choose.dir(caption = "Select Directory Containing Daytime Satellite Imagery")
14
15 # set working directory using the directory holding satellite imagery folder
16 setwd(dirname(sat_imagery_folder))
```

STEP 3

Use the function `tk_choose.dir()` from the package `tcltk` to open a window to select the CSV file containing the grid centroids used to download the satellite imagery.

```
18 # Load the centroid csv---
19 # select the csv path from the open dialog window
20 csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV", ".csv", "All files", "*"),2,2,byrow = T),
21                                   caption = "Select Grid Centroid CSV")
22
23 # read centroid csv
24 df_centroid <- read.csv(csv_path, stringsAsFactors = F)
```

Load the CSV file as a `df_centroid` dataframe.

```
18 # Load the centroid csv---
19 # select the csv path from the open dialog window
20 csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV", ".csv", "All files", "*"),2,2,byrow = T),
21                                   caption = "Select Grid Centroid CSV")
22
23 # read centroid csv
24 df_centroid <- read.csv(csv_path, stringsAsFactors = F)
```

STEP 4

Create a destination folder using the function `str_replace()` to change the character **TIF** from the variable `sat_imagery_folder` into **JPG**.

```
26 # Check if destination folders exists, otherwise create folders----
27 # create destination folder name
28 dest_path <- paste0("./",str_replace(basename(sat_imagery_folder), "_TIF_", "_JPG_"))
29
30 if (!dir.exists(dest_path)) {
31   dir.create(dest_path)
32 }
```

STEP 5

Create a new dataframe from `df_centroid`. In this dataframe, generate two columns containing the full path of the TIF and JPG filenames and a separate column containing only the filename of the JPG files without the file path.

```
34 # Create new columns to hold the tif and jpg file paths----
35
36 df <- df_centroid %>%
37   mutate(tif_file=list.files(sat_imagery_folder,pattern = ".tif$",full.names = T)) %>%
38   mutate(jpg_file=paste0(dest_path,"/",
39                         str_replace(basename(tif_file),".tif",".jpg"))) %>%
40   mutate(filename=basename(jpg_file))
```

STEP 6

Set the pixel resolution of each imagery based on the source satellite. Using the function **str_detect()**, check the satellite imagery folder name for the embedded satellite code name.

```
42 > # Detect satellite imagery source embedded on folder name----
43 > if (str_detect(sat_imagery_folder, "ST")) {
44   img_res = 384
45 > }else if (str_detect(sat_imagery_folder, "LS")) {
46   img_res = 256
47 > }
```

STEP 7

Define the function to crop and convert the TIF files into JPG files. *It takes the filename and path of the TIF and JPG files as input. The function also prints out the TIF and JPG filename that are being processed.*

```
49 > # Process images using gdalUtilities and create tar.gz----
50 > process_imagery <- function(x){
51   print(paste0("processing: ", basename(x["tif_file"]), " ---> ", basename(x["jpg_file"])))
52
53   gdal_translate(src_dataset = x["tif_file"],
54                 dst_dataset = x["jpg_file"],
55                 srcwin = c(0,0,img_res,img_res),
56                 of="JPEG",
57                 ot="Byte", # for landsat
58                 scale="",
59                 co = "quality=100")
60 > }
61
62 apply(df,1, process_imagery)
```

STEP 8

Employ the function **gdal_translate()** from the **gdalUtilities** package to execute this task through the following parameters:

- **src_dataset** – is the file path of the TIF input file.
- **dst_dataset** – is the file path of the JPG output file.
- **srcwin = c(xoff,yoff,xsize,ysize)** – selects a sub window from the source image for copying based on pixel/line location and specify pixel count based on the satellite imagery source.
- **of** – refers to the output format “JPEG”.
- **scale** – is set to “” so that the input pixel values will not be changed.
- **co** – passes a creation option to the output format driver. This sets the JPEG output quality to 100% or no compression.

```

49 # Process images using gdalUtilities and create tar.gz----
50 process_imagery <- function(x){
51   print(paste0("processing: ", basename(x["tif_file"]), " ----> ", basename(x["jpg_file"])))
52
53   gdal_translate(src_dataset = x["tif_file"],
54                 dst_dataset = x["jpg_file"],
55                 srcwin = c(0,0,img_res,img_res),
56                 of="JPEG",
57                 ot="Byte", # for landsat
58                 scale="",
59                 co = "quality=100")
60 }
61
62 apply(df,1, process_imagery)

```

STEP 9

Implement `apply()` function to go through each row of the TIF file listed in the dataframe and pass it on to the custom function `process_imagery()`.

```

49 # Process images using gdalUtilities and create tar.gz----
50 process_imagery <- function(x){
51   print(paste0("processing: ", basename(x["tif_file"]), " ----> ", basename(x["jpg_file"])))
52
53   gdal_translate(src_dataset = x["tif_file"],
54                 dst_dataset = x["jpg_file"],
55                 srcwin = c(0,0,img_res,img_res),
56                 of="JPEG",
57                 ot="Byte", # for landsat
58                 scale="",
59                 co = "quality=100")
60 }
61
62 apply(df,1, process_imagery)

```

STEP 10

Remove the column containing TIF and JPG file path.

```

64 df <- df %>%
65   select(-c(tif_file, jpg_file))

```

STEP 11

Create a vector shapefile using the centroids coordinates. Load the package **sf**. Define the Coordinate Reference System (CRS) variable for the shapefile.

```

67 # Create multipoint vector shapefiles from the dataframe----
68 # This shall be use later in aggregating luminosity values in GEE
69
70 library(sf)
71
72 # Define crs variable ----
73 WGS84 <- "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0"
74
75 pt_shp <- df %>%
76   mutate(x = lon, y = lat) %>%
77   st_as_sf(coords = c("x","y"),crs = WGS84)

```

STEP 12

Generate a duplicate of the centroid coordinates to preserve the data inside the shapefile's attributes. Then using the **sf** function **st_as_sf()**, create the shapefile. *This will be used later in aggregating luminosity values in GEE.*

```

67 # Create multipoint vector shapefiles from the dataframe----
68 # This shall be use later in aggregating luminosity values in GEE
69
70 library(sf)
71
72 # Define crs variable ----
73 WGS84 <- "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0"
74
75 pt_shp <- df %>%
76   mutate(x = lon, y = lat) %>%
77   st_as_sf(coords = c("x","y"),crs = WGS84)

```

STEP 13

Generate the filename for the shapefile. Prefix the centroid's CSV filename with "shp" and change the file extension to ".shp". Then output the vector shapefile. *The shapefile is needed in for aggregating luminosity values of each grid in GEE in the subsequent steps.*

```
79 # generate filename ----
80 file_name <- paste("shp",
81                   str_replace(basename(csv_path), ".csv$", ".shp"),
82                   sep="-")
83 # Output SHP----
84 write_sf(pt_shp,
85          dsn = file_name)
```

```
> file_name
[1] "shp_THA_centroid_3840_grid.shp"
> |
```

STEP 14

Create a gzip (.tar.gz) archive file containing the JPG files.

First, specify the filename of the archive file. Then use the **tar()** function to compress the JPG folder through the following parameters:

- **tarfile** – is the output filename,
- **file** – is the destination path, and
- **compression** – is the archive file type "gzip".

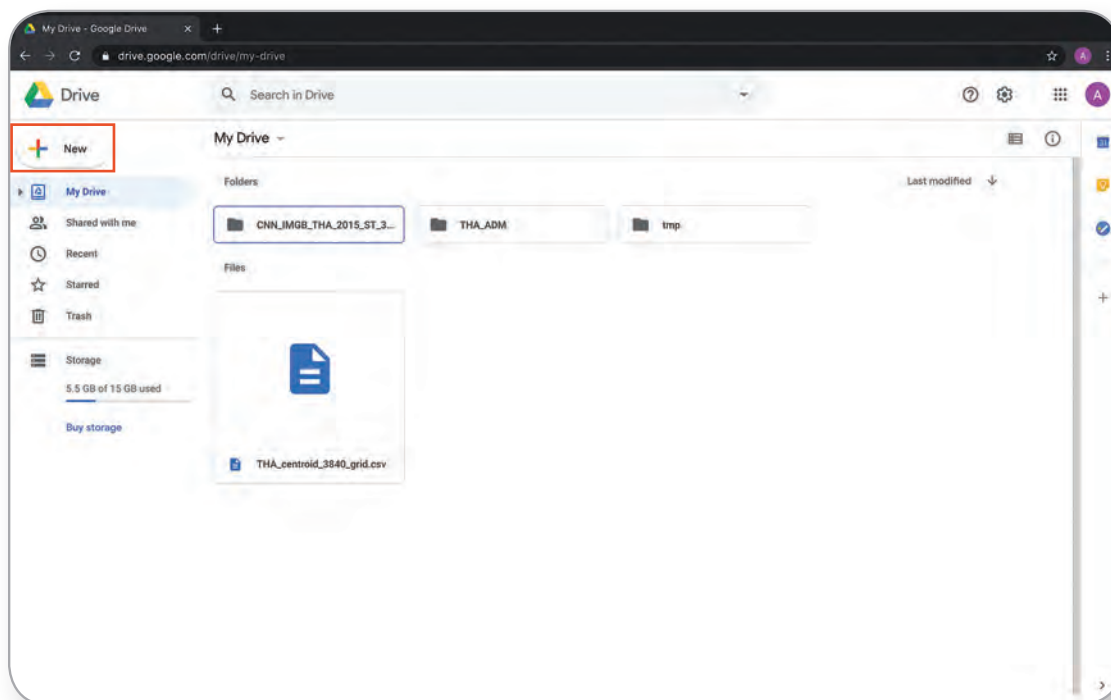
```
92 # Create tar.gz archive file----
93 tar_filename <- paste0(sub("^.+/", "", dest_path), ".tar.gz")
94
95 tar(tarfile = tar_filename,
96     files = dest_path,
97     compression = "gzip")
```

The JPG output folder and tar.gz file are saved in the same folder as the TIF folder.

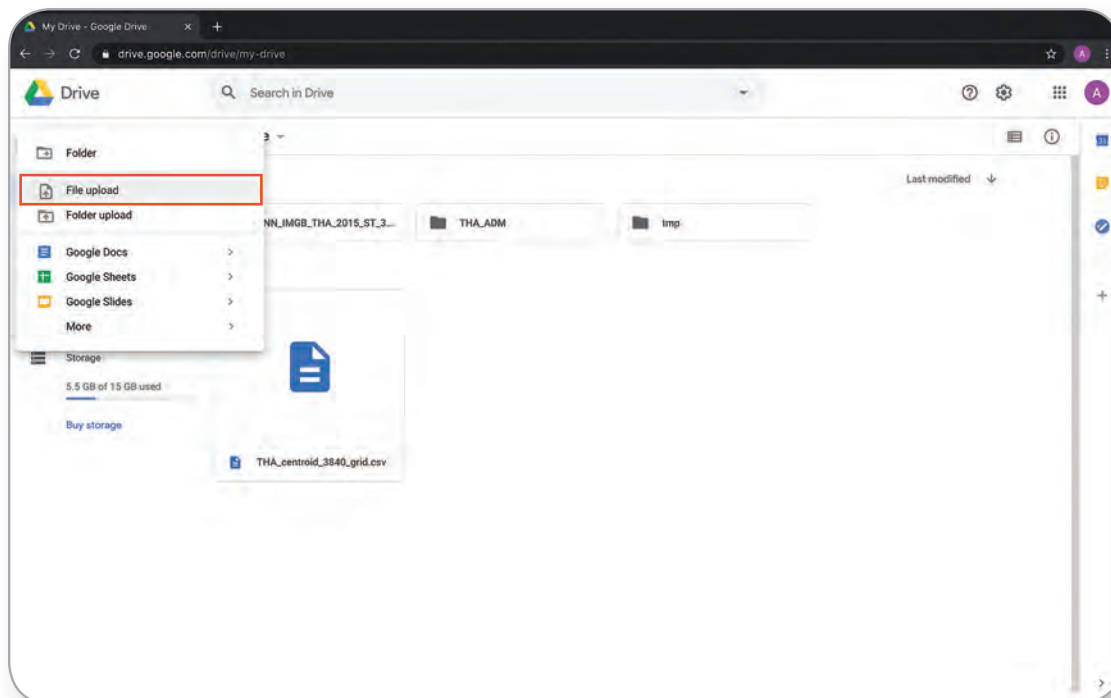
Name
> CNN_IMGB_THA_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840
> CNN_IMGB_THA_2015_ST_384_TIF_3840
CNN_IMGB_THA_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840.tar.gz
shp_THA_centroid_3840_grid.dbf
shp_THA_centroid_3840_grid.prj
shp_THA_centroid_3840_grid.shp
shp_THA_centroid_3840_grid.shx

STEP 15

On the Google Drive, click .

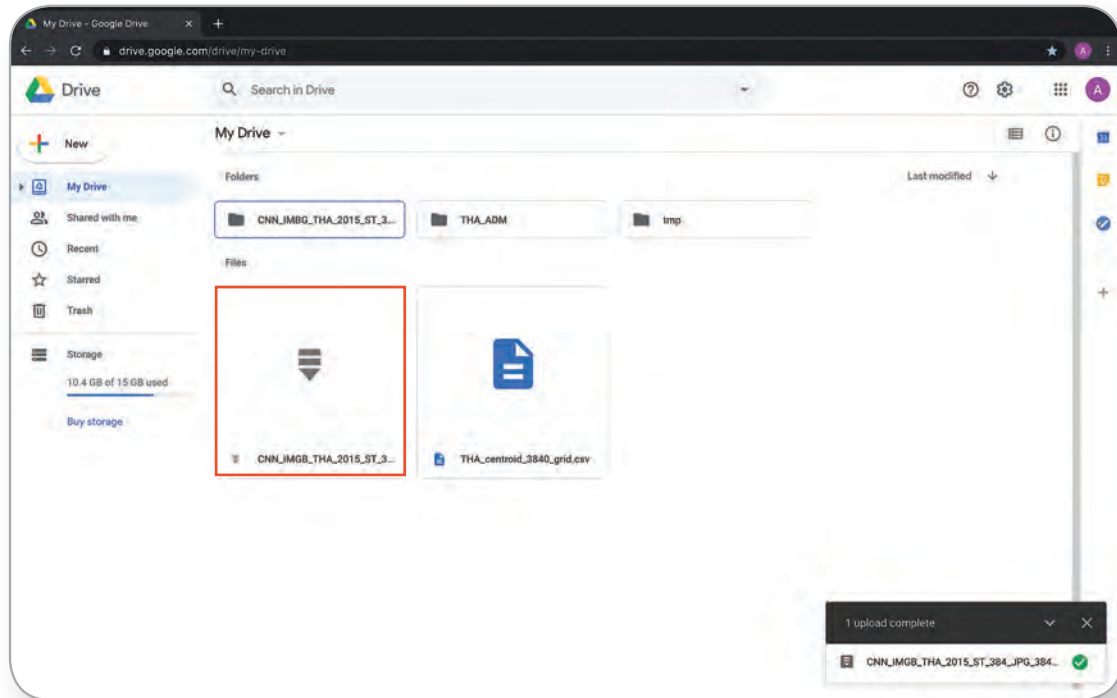


Then click **File upload**.



STEP 16

Locate and select the **tar.gz** archive file containing the JPG images.



Nighttime Satellite Imagery Processing

Data Requirements

- DMSP-OLS/VIIRS annual composite nighttime lights

Tools

- Google Earth Engine

The following sections detail how to download nighttime satellite imagery and aggregating luminosity values.

Nighttime lights (NTL) imageries covering 1992 to 2013 are available from the Defense Meteorological Program (DMSP) Operational Line-Scan System (OLS) while NTL imageries covering 2012 to 2020 are available from the Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS). DMSP-OLS and VIIRS imagery are both hosted by the Earth Observation Group, Colorado School of Mines.

DMSP-OLS data are available as global coverage per year per image and can be downloaded from this link: <https://eogdata.mines.edu/dmsp/downloadV4composites.html>.

Version 4 DMSP-OLS Nighttime Lights Time Series

All users will need to register for a free account to access EOG data. [Read the announcement to learn more.](#)

The files are cloud-free composites made using all the available archived DMSP-OLS smooth resolution data for calendar years. In cases where two satellites were collecting data - two composites were produced. The products are 30 arc second grids, spanning -180 to 180 degrees longitude and -65 to 75 degrees latitude.

Citations:

These data sets are the results of years of algorithm development and production efforts. The data are here for you and others to use in any way you like and have no copyright. Please acknowledge our efforts by including a brief data source attribution and one or more of the following references in anything you write where our data is utilized.

Data source attribution "Earth Observation Group, Colorado School of Mines".

References:

Elvidge, C. D., Baugh, K. E., Kihn, E. A., Kroehl, H. W., & Davis, E. R. (1997). Mapping city lights with nighttime data from the DMSP Operational Linescan System. *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, 63(6), 727-734.

Baugh, K., Elvidge, C. D., Ghosh, T., & Ziskin, D. (2010). Development of a 2009 stable lights product using DMSP-OLS data. *Proceedings of the Asia-Pacific Advanced Network*, 30(0), 114.

[More Information](#)

[Download Average Visible, Stable Lights, and Cloud Free Coverages](#) || [Download Average Lights X Pct](#)

NOTE: Disk space required for compressed data is ~300 MB and uncompressed data is ~3 GB.
NOTE: These files are gzipped and added to tar files under linux. Winzip and some other windows utilities may convert newlines in the data into a windows linedfeed. To avoid this in WinZip go to -> Options -> Configuration -> Miscellaneous and uncheck the "TAR file smart CR/LF conversion".

Average Visible, Stable Lights, & Cloud Free Coverages						
Year/Sat.	F10	F12	F14	F15	F16	F18
1992	F101992	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1993	F101993	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1994	F101994	F121994	.....	.....	.....	.....
1995	.....	F121995	.....	.....	.....	.....
1996	.....	F121996	.....	.....	.....	.....

VIIRS imagery are published as daily mosaic and monthly and annual composite images. Unlike DMSP-OLS, VIIRS imagery is split into 6 tiles. Information on VIIRS NTL version 1 data is available from this link: <https://eogdata.mines.edu/products/vnl/>. When downloading, take note of the tile where the country of interest is covered.

Earth Observation Group Payne Institute Nighttime Light VBD VNF

Annual VNL V1

The annual composites are only made with the "vcm" version, which excludes any data impacted by stray light. Further processing is done on the annual products to screen out ephemeral lights and background (non-lights).

Reference

C. D. Elvidge, K. Baugh, M. Zhizhin, F. C. Hsu, and T. Ghosh, "VIIRS night-time lights," *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, vol. 38, pp. 5860-5879, 2017.

[Go to Download](#)

Specifications

Delivery File Type	tgz (gzipped tar ball)
Delivery File Content	rade9h, cf_cvg, cvg
Delivery File Config	vcm, vcm-ntl, vcm-orm, vcm-orm-ntl
Image File Type	GeoTIFF
Image CRS	EPSG:4326 (Geographic Latitude/Longitude)
Image Resolution	15 arc second (~500m at the Equator)
Tiled	Yes
Coverage	180W, 75N, 65S, 180E

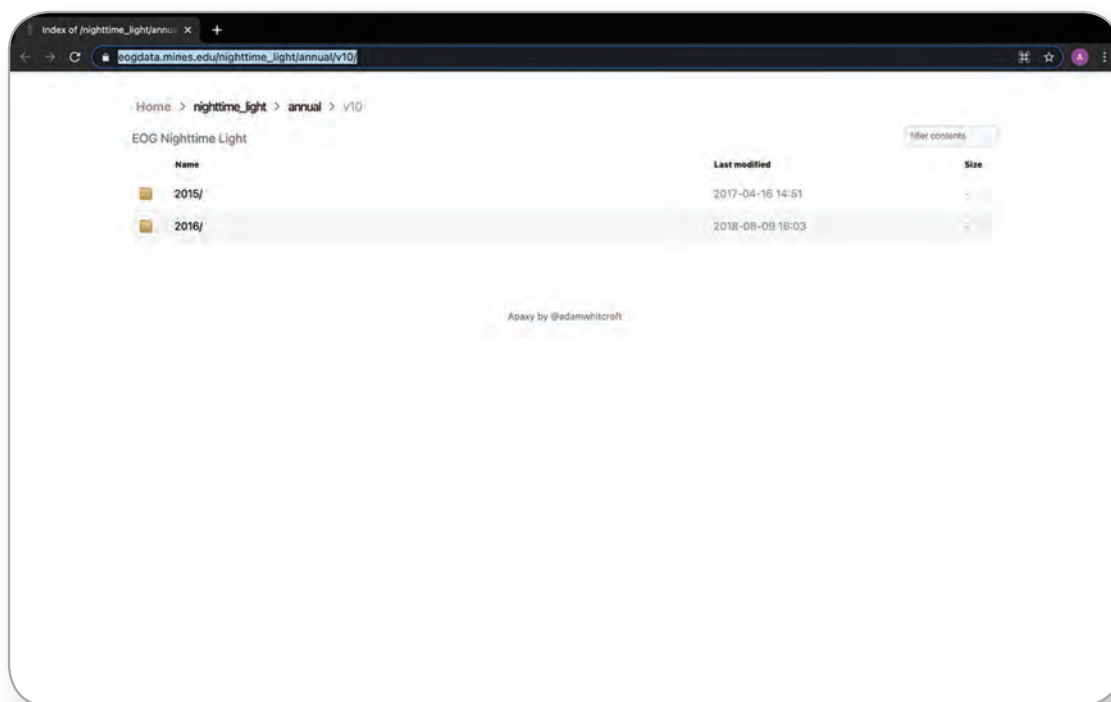
Introduction
Monthly DNB
Composite
Annual VNL V1
Annual VNL V2 (BETA)
Daily DNB Mosaic and Cloud
File Manipulation
Reference
Credit

For VIIRS, only 2015 and 2016 have annual composite images. Thus, GEE is used to create an annual composite for years other than those aforementioned using the monthly composite imagery.

STEP 1

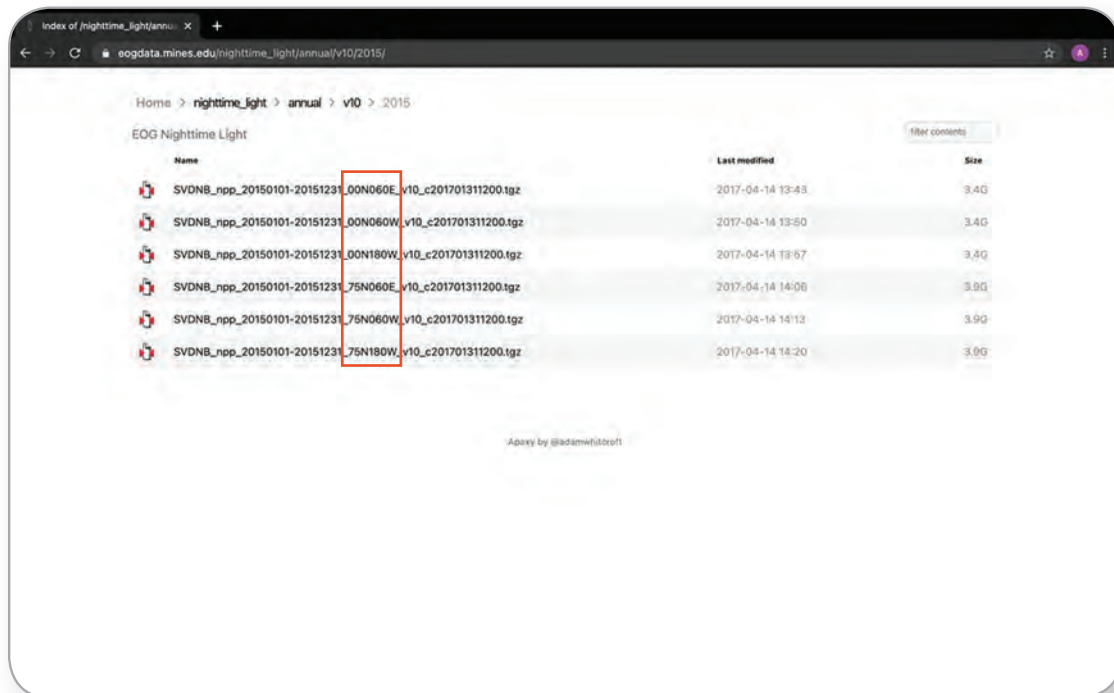
Download VIIRS nightlight satellite imagery version 1 for years with available annual composite images.

In the browser, go to the VIIRS website https://eogdata.mines.edu/nighttime_light/annual/v10/. **Select**, and **click** the required year (e.g., “**2015**”).



STEP 2

Select the tile **where the country of interest is located**. The tile information is the fourth group of characters from the right. **Save** the file in the working directory. Note that the file is a tar.gz archive with a size of approximately 4 GB.



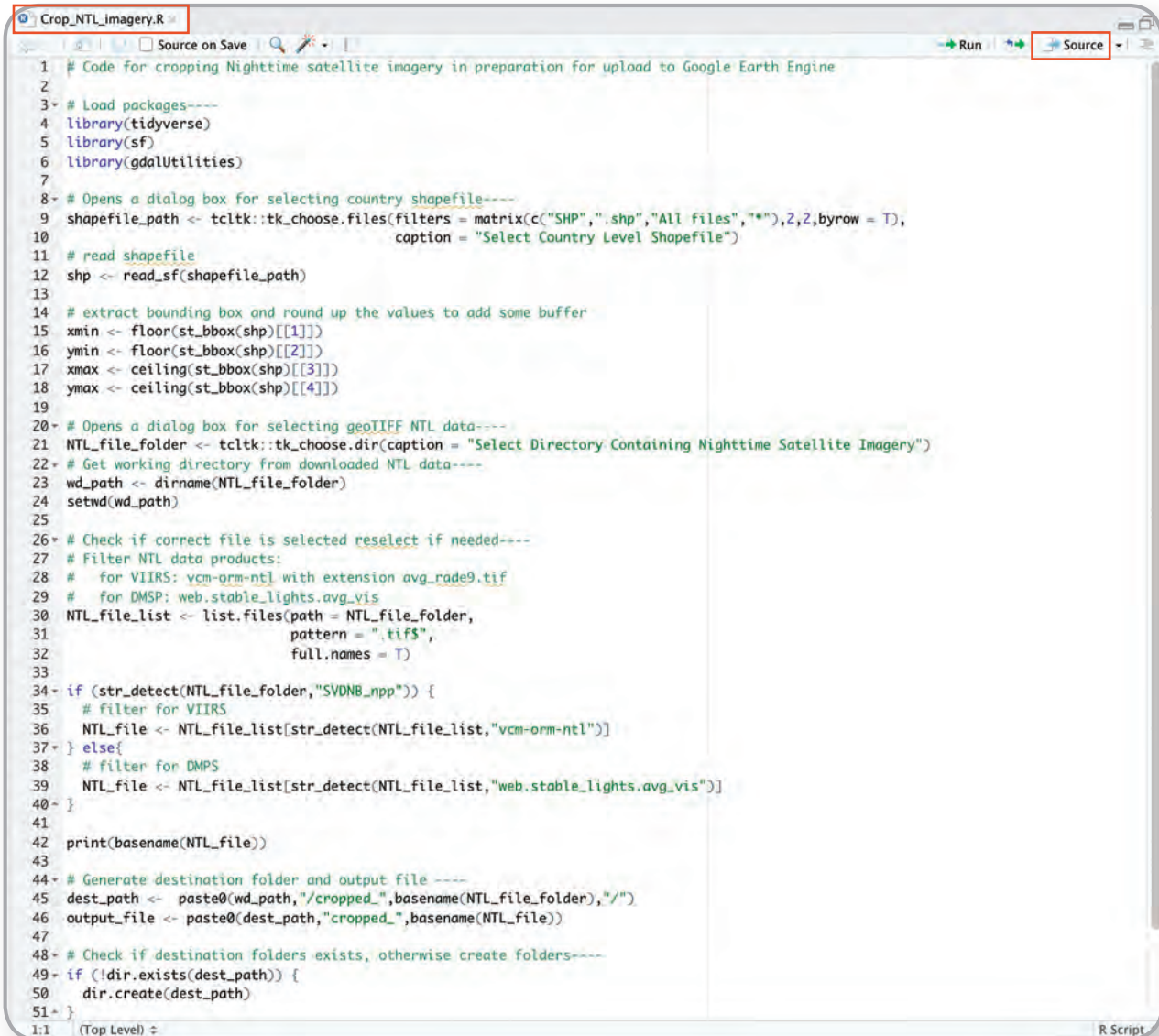
Once download has finished, **decompress** the archive file.



STEP 3

Crop out the nighttime imagery for the country of interest.

Open the Rcode **Crop_NTL_imagery.R** in Rstudio. From the top right bars, click  to run the entire script.



```

1 # Code for cropping Nighttime satellite imagery in preparation for upload to Google Earth Engine
2
3 # Load packages----
4 library(tidyverse)
5 library(sf)
6 library(gdalUtilities)
7
8 # Opens a dialog box for selecting country shapefile----
9 shapefile_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("SHP",".shp","All files","*"),2,2,byrow = T),
10 caption = "Select Country Level Shapefile")
11 # read shapefile
12 shp <- read_sf(shapefile_path)
13
14 # extract bounding box and round up the values to add some buffer
15 xmin <- floor(st_bbox(shp)[[1]])
16 ymin <- floor(st_bbox(shp)[[2]])
17 xmax <- ceiling(st_bbox(shp)[[3]])
18 ymax <- ceiling(st_bbox(shp)[[4]])
19
20 # Opens a dialog box for selecting geoTIFF NTL data----
21 NTL_file_folder <- tcltk::tk_choose.dir(caption = "Select Directory Containing Nighttime Satellite Imagery")
22 # Get working directory from downloaded NTL data----
23 wd_path <- dirname(NTL_file_folder)
24 setwd(wd_path)
25
26 # Check if correct file is selected reselect if needed----
27 # Filter NTL data products:
28 # for VIIRS: vcm-orm-ntl with extension avg_rade9.tif
29 # for DMSP: web.stable_lights.avg_vis
30 NTL_file_list <- list.files(path = NTL_file_folder,
31 pattern = ".tifs",
32 full.names = T)
33
34 if (str_detect(NTL_file_folder,"SVDNB_npp")) {
35 # filter for VIIRS
36 NTL_file <- NTL_file_list[str_detect(NTL_file_list,"vcm-orm-ntl")]
37 } else{
38 # filter for DMSP
39 NTL_file <- NTL_file_list[str_detect(NTL_file_list,"web.stable_lights.avg_vis")]
40 }
41
42 print(basename(NTL_file))
43
44 # Generate destination folder and output file ----
45 dest_path <- paste0(wd_path,"/cropped_",basename(NTL_file_folder),"/")
46 output_file <- paste0(dest_path,"cropped_",basename(NTL_file))
47
48 # Check if destination folders exists, otherwise create folders----
49 if (!dir.exists(dest_path)) {
50 dir.create(dest_path)
51 }
52
1:1 (Top Level)

```

Load the required packages.

```

3 # Load packages----
4 library(tidyverse)
5 library(sf)
6 library(gdalUtilities)

```

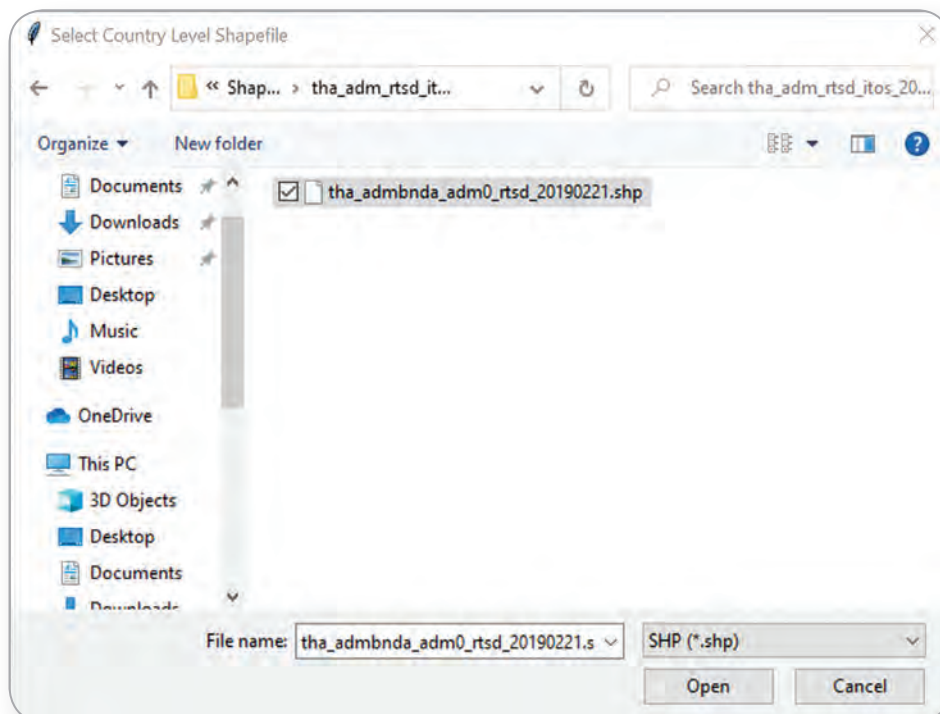
STEP 4

Use `tk_choose.files()` from the package `tcltk` to open a window for selecting and obtaining the country level shapefile path. Please note that country level shapefiles are usually denoted as `ADM0`.

```

8 > # Opens a dialog box for selecting country shapefile---
9 shapefile_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("SHP", ".shp", "All files", "*"),2,2,byrow = T),
10                                     caption = "Select Country Level Shapefile")
11 # read shapefile
12 shp <- read_sf(shapefile_path)
13
14 # extract bounding box and round up the values to add some buffer
15 xmin <- floor(st_bbox(shp)[[1]])
16 ymin <- floor(st_bbox(shp)[[2]])
17 xmax <- ceiling(st_bbox(shp)[[3]])
18 ymax <- ceiling(st_bbox(shp)[[4]])

```



STEP 5

Load the shapefile using the sf function `read_sf()`.

```

8 # Opens a dialog box for selecting country shapefile----
9 shapefile_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("SHP", ".shp", "All files", "*"), 2, 2, byrow = T),
10                                     caption = "Select Country Level Shapefile")
11 # read shapefile
12 shp <- read_sf(shapefile_path)
13
14 # extract bounding box and round up the values to add some buffer
15 xmin <- floor(st_bbox(shp)[[1]])
16 ymin <- floor(st_bbox(shp)[[2]])
17 xmax <- ceiling(st_bbox(shp)[[3]])
18 ymax <- ceiling(st_bbox(shp)[[4]])

```

STEP 6

Extract the bounding box coordinates of the shapefile using the function `st_bbox()` from the `sf` package. Expand the bounding box to have some buffer. This can be done by rounding down `ymin` and `xmin`, and rounding up `ymax` and `xmax`.

```

8 # Opens a dialog box for selecting country shapefile----
9 shapefile_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("SHP", ".shp", "All files", "*"), 2, 2, byrow = T),
10                                     caption = "Select Country Level Shapefile")
11 # read shapefile
12 shp <- read_sf(shapefile_path)
13
14 # extract bounding box and round up the values to add some buffer
15 xmin <- floor(st_bbox(shp)[[1]])
16 ymin <- floor(st_bbox(shp)[[2]])
17 xmax <- ceiling(st_bbox(shp)[[3]])
18 ymax <- ceiling(st_bbox(shp)[[4]])

```

STEP 7

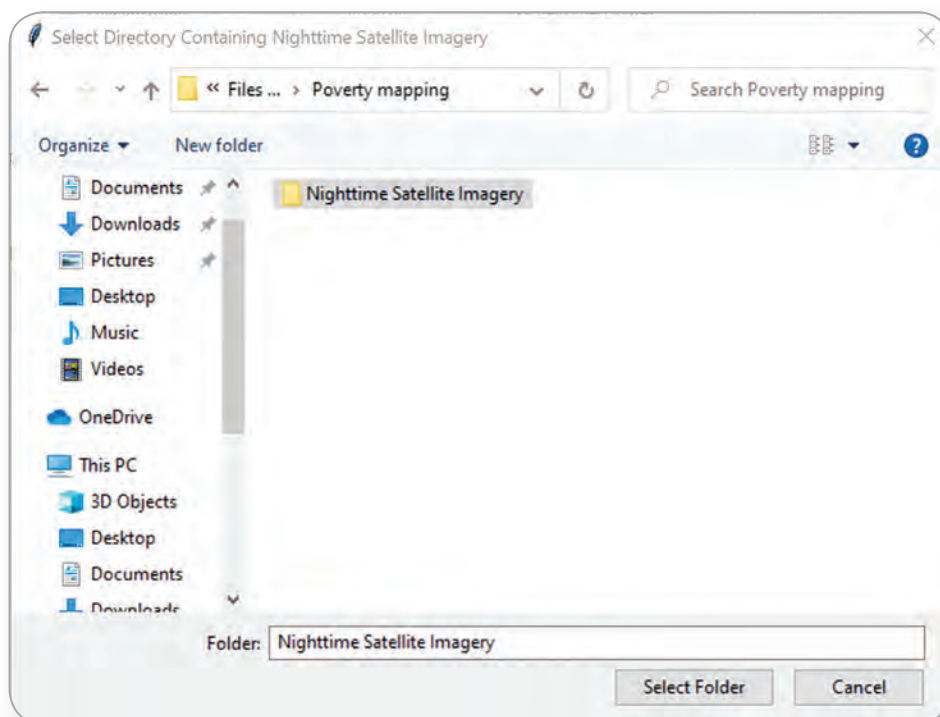
Select the directory containing the nighttime satellite imagery using the function `tk_choose.dir()` from the package `tcltk`.

```

20 # Opens a dialog box for selecting geoTIFF NTL data----
21 NTL_file_folder <- tcltk::tk_choose.dir(caption = "Select Directory Containing Nighttime Satellite Imagery")
22 # Get working directory from downloaded NTL data----
23 wd_path <- dirname(NTL_file_folder)
24 setwd(wd_path)

```

A window opens for selecting the directory containing the nighttime satellite imagery.



STEP 8

Extract the parent folder path of the nighttime satellite imagery and use it as the working directory through the `setwd()` command.

```
20 ~ # Opens a dialog box for selecting geoTIFF NTL data----  
21 NTL_file_folder <- tcltk::tk_choose.dir(caption = "Select Directory Containing Nighttime Satellite Imagery")  
22 ~ # Get working directory from downloaded NTL data----  
23 wd_path <- dirname(NTL_file_folder)  
24 setwd(wd_path)
```


STEP 9

Obtain the filenames of all nighttime satellite imagery files that are stored in the folder.

```

26~ # Check if correct file is selected reselect if needed----
27 # Filter NTL data products:
28 #   for VIIRS: vcm-orm-ntl with extension avg_rade9.tif
29 #   for DMSP: web.stable_lights.avg_vis
30 NTL_file_list <- list.files(path = NTL_file_folder,
31                             pattern = ".tif$",
32                             full.names = T)
33
34~ if (str_detect(NTL_file_folder, "SVDNB_npp")) {
35   # filter for VIIRS
36   NTL_file <- NTL_file_list[str_detect(NTL_file_list, "vcm-orm-ntl")]
37~ } else{
38   # filter for DMPS
39   NTL_file <- NTL_file_list[str_detect(NTL_file_list, "web.stable_lights.avg_vis")]
40~ }
41
42 print(basename(NTL_file))

```

STEP 10

Use an if-else statement to select the correct imagery product.

- For VIIRS, use the data product - **vcm-orm-ntl** with extension **avg_rade9.tif**.
- For DMSP-OLS, use data product - **web.stable_lights.avg_vis**.

```

26~ # Check if correct file is selected reselect if needed----
27 # Filter NTL data products:
28 #   for VIIRS: vcm-orm-ntl with extension avg_rade9.tif
29 #   for DMSP: web.stable_lights.avg_vis
30 NTL_file_list <- list.files(path = NTL_file_folder,
31                             pattern = ".tif$",
32                             full.names = T)
33
34~ if (str_detect(NTL_file_folder, "SVDNB_npp")) {
35   # filter for VIIRS
36   NTL_file <- NTL_file_list[str_detect(NTL_file_list, "vcm-orm-ntl")]
37~ } else{
38   # filter for DMPS
39   NTL_file <- NTL_file_list[str_detect(NTL_file_list, "web.stable_lights.avg_vis")]
40~ }
41
42 print(basename(NTL_file))

```

Print the filename to check.

```

> print(basename(NTL_file))
[1] "SVDNB_npp_20150101-20151231_75N060E_vcm-orm-ntl_v10_c201701311200.avg_rade9.tif"
>

```

STEP 11

Generate the destination path where the cropped nighttime imagery and base name for the output file will be saved.

```
44 ▸ # Generate destination folder and output file ----
45 dest_path <- paste0(wd_path, "/cropped_", basename(NTL_file_folder), "/")
46 output_file <- paste0(dest_path, "cropped_", basename(NTL_file))
47
48 ▸ # Check if destination folders exists, otherwise create folders----
49 ▸ if (!dir.exists(dest_path)) {
50   dir.create(dest_path)
51 ▸ }
```

STEP 12

Check if the destination folder already exists. If the folder does not exist yet, create it.

```
44 ▸ # Generate destination folder and output file ----
45 dest_path <- paste0(wd_path, "/cropped_", basename(NTL_file_folder), "/")
46 output_file <- paste0(dest_path, "cropped_", basename(NTL_file))
47
48 ▸ # Check if destination folders exists, otherwise create folders----
49 ▸ if (!dir.exists(dest_path)) {
50   dir.create(dest_path)
51 ▸ }
```

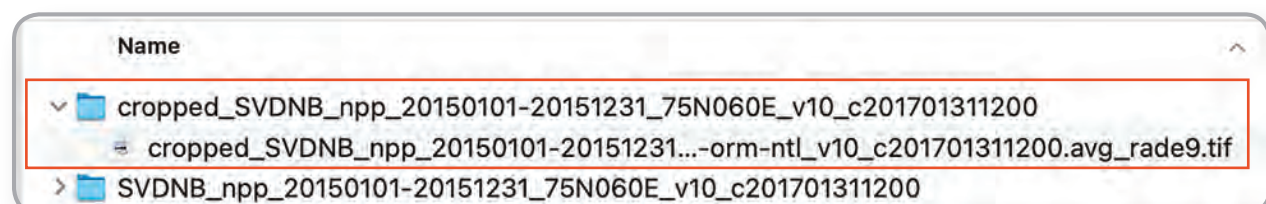
STEP 13

Run the **gdal_translate()** function from the **gdalUtilities** package to crop the nighttime satellite imagery.

```
53 ▸ # Crop the NTL image----
54
55 gdal_translate(NTL_file, output_file, projwin = c(xmin, ymax, xmax, ymin))
```

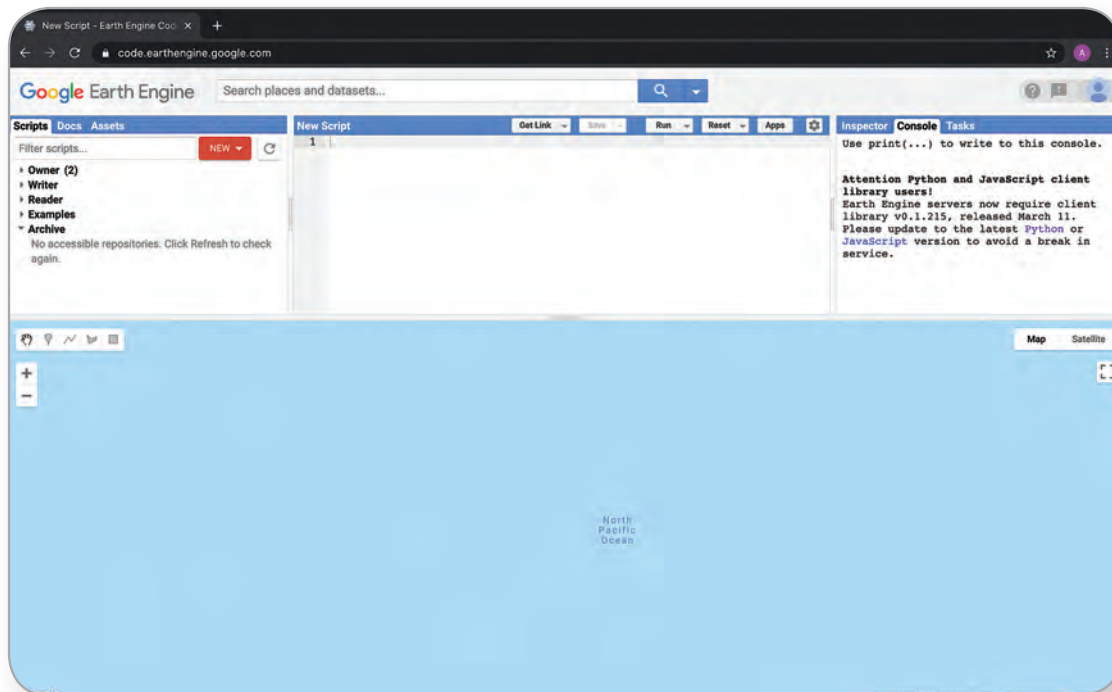
STEP 14

The code's output is stored in the folder with a prefix "cropped_". Likewise, the geoTIFF file is prefixed. It will later be uploaded to GEE for further processing.

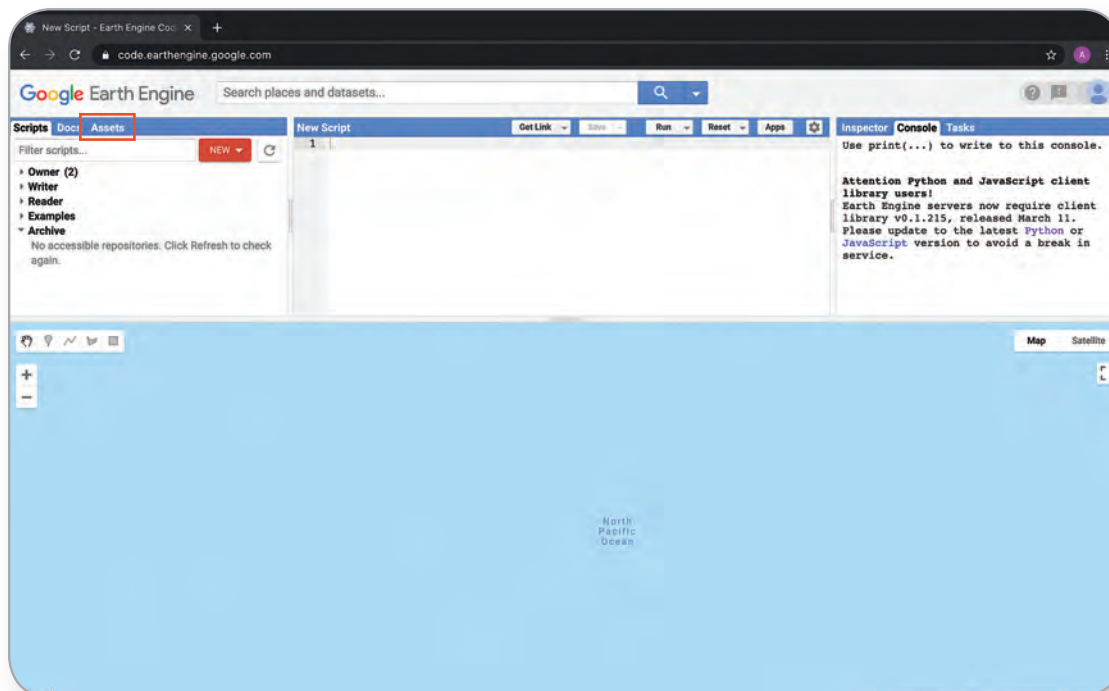


STEP 15

Compute the aggregate average luminosity per area, where every pixel's night light intensity is considered. Aggregation computation is done in GEE, where the shape for each area needs to be defined and nighttime imagery for corresponding year needs to be provided. The total sum is divided by the number of pixels. Use the code in file: ***viirs_mean_luminosity.js***.

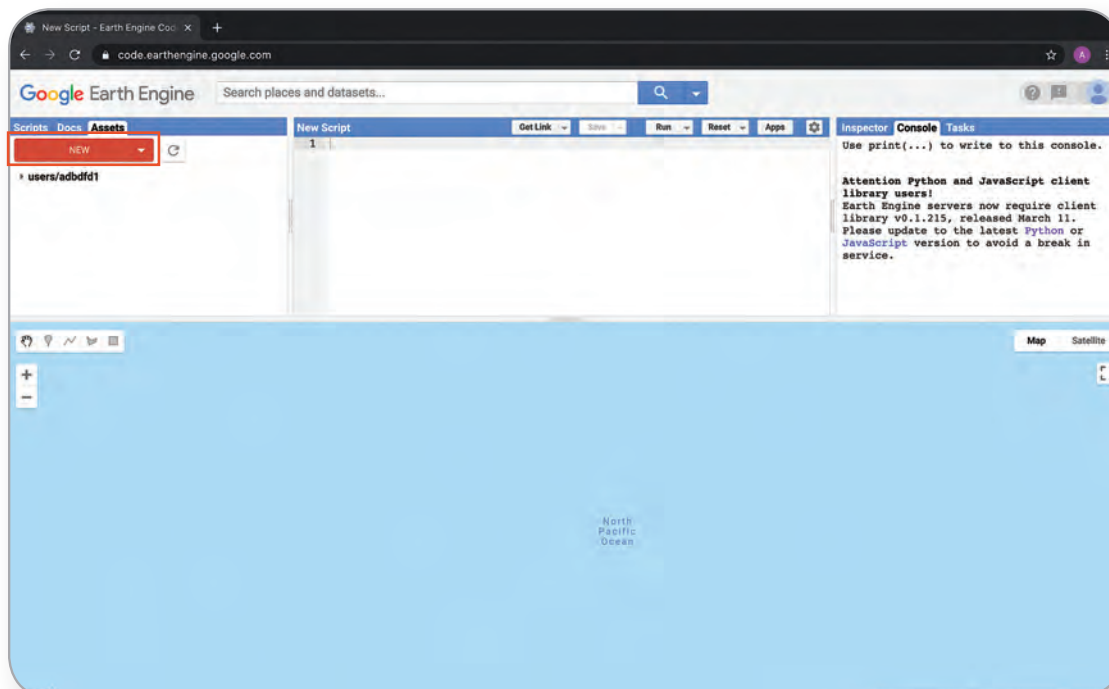


Upload the cropped nighttime lights imagery. Click **Assets**.



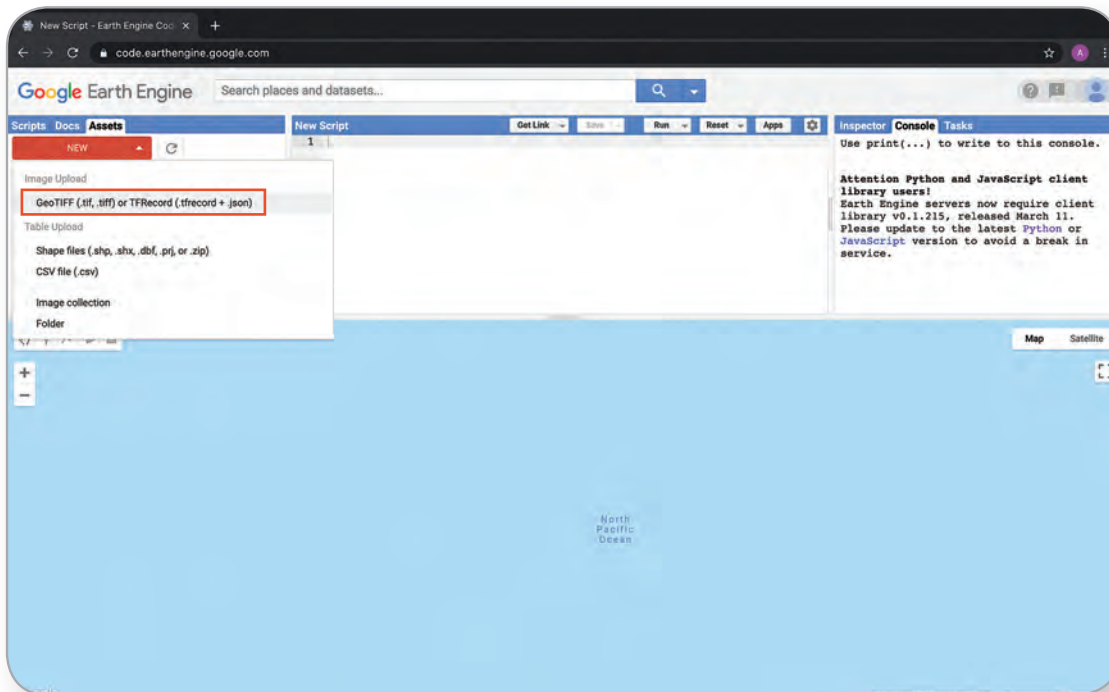
STEP 16

Click **New**.



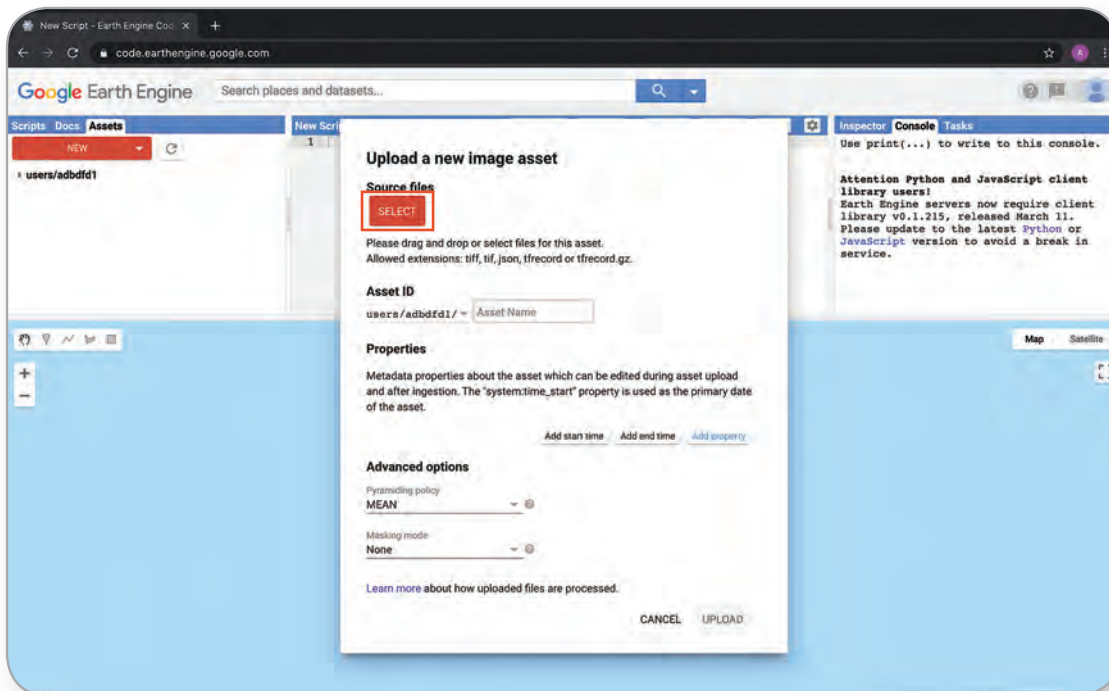
STEP 17

Click **GeoTIFF**.



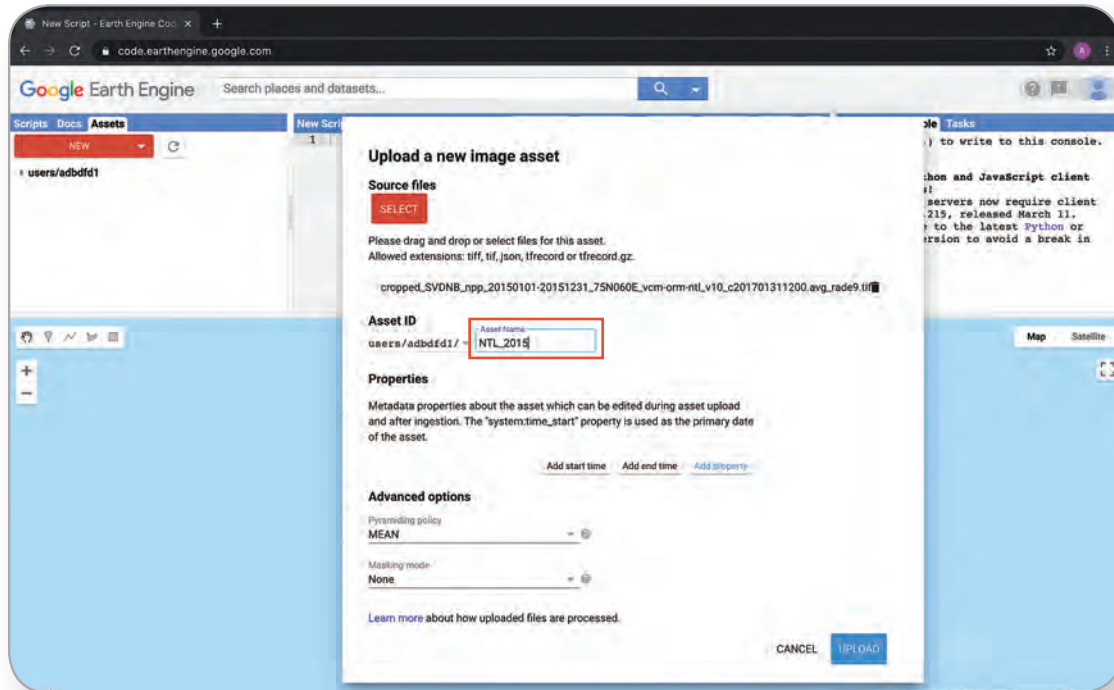
STEP 18

Click **Select** and locate the cropped nighttime lights imagery.

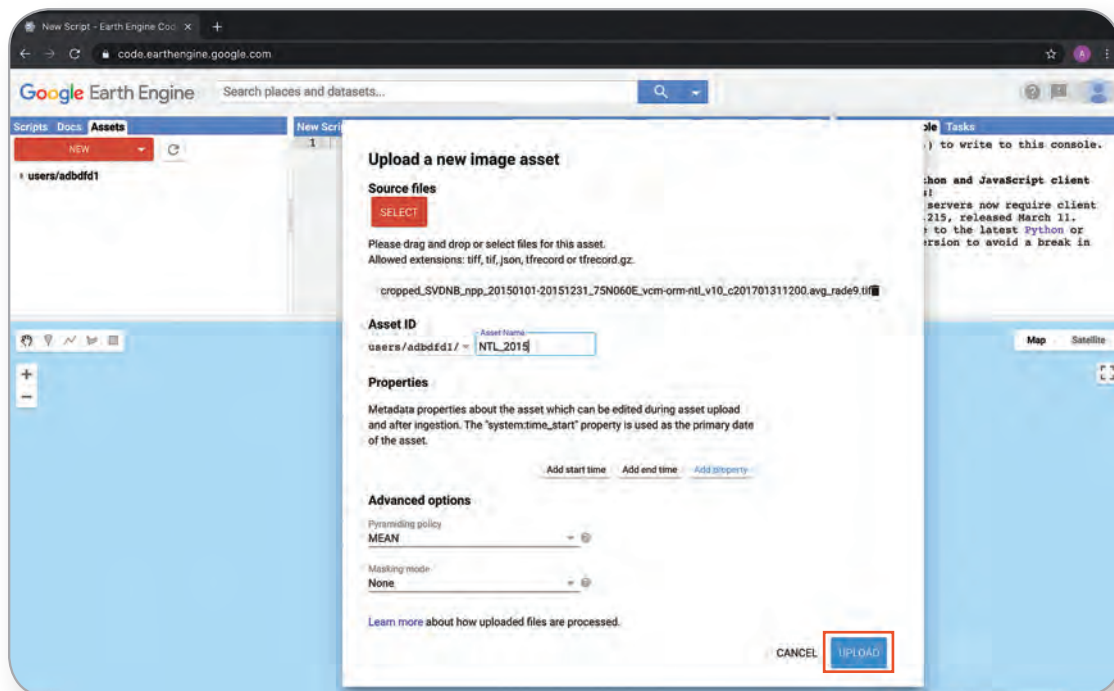


STEP 19

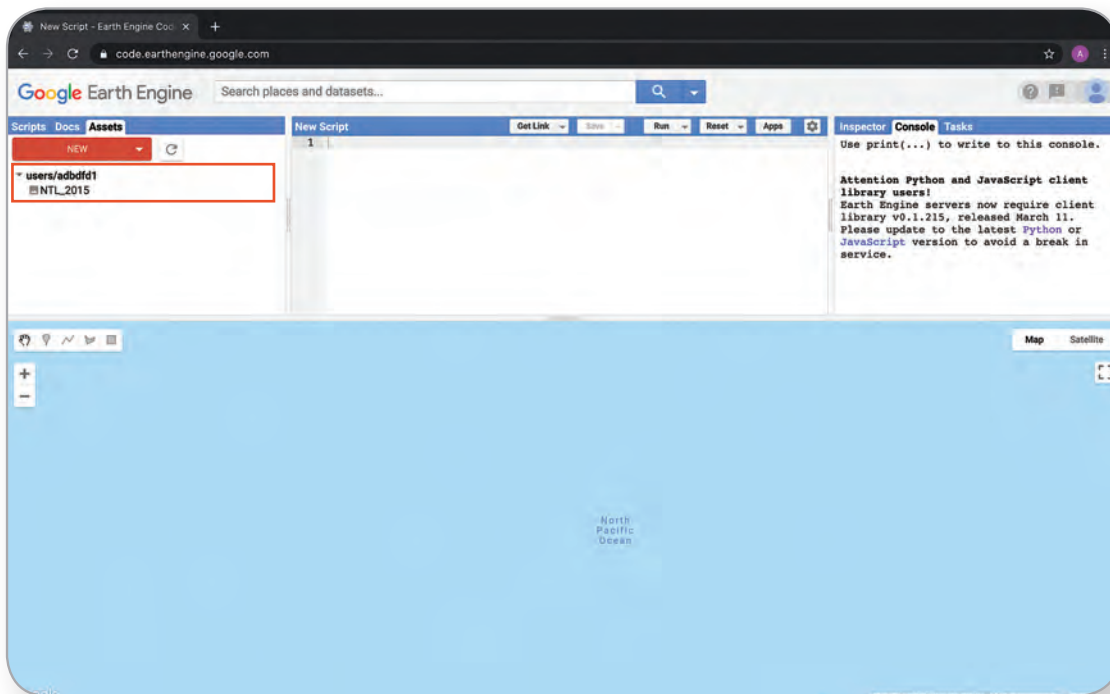
Change the **Asset ID**. Make sure that the ID only contains letters and numbers.

**STEP 20**

Click **Upload**.

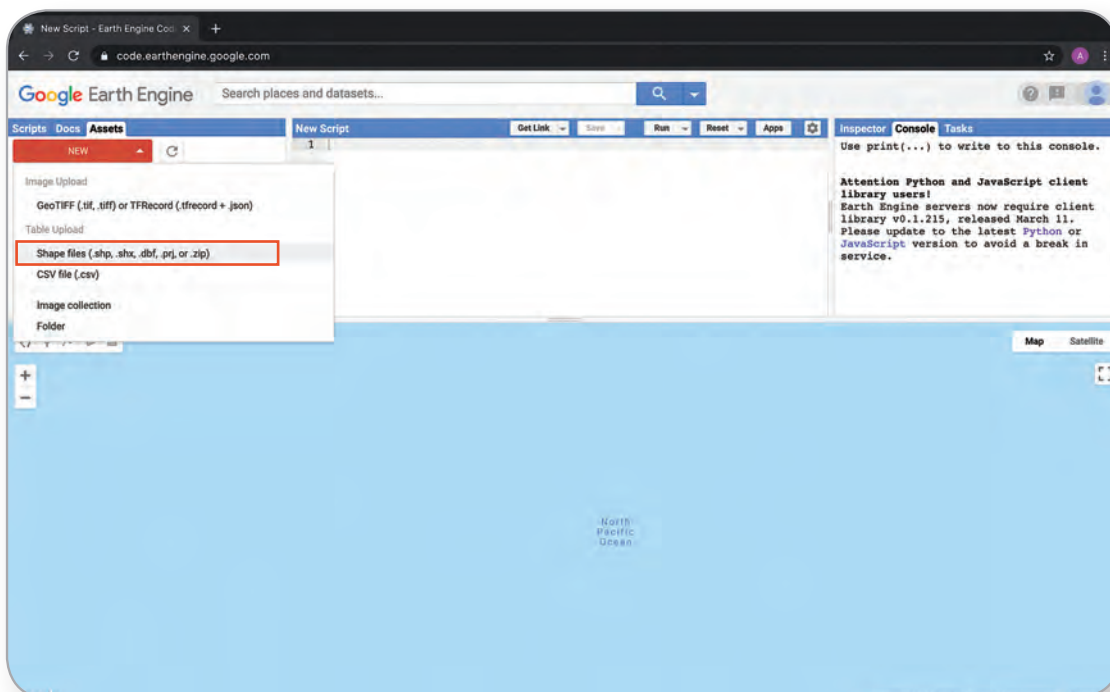


The uploaded nighttime lights data will appear as a new asset.



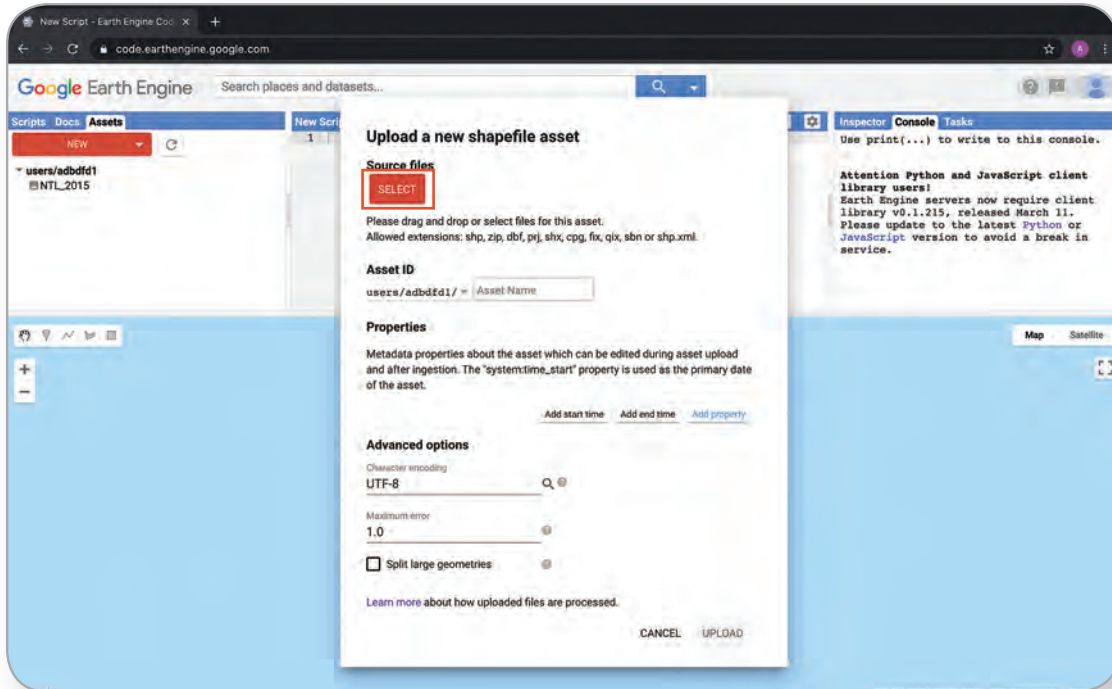
STEP 21

This time upload the point shapefile. Again click **New** and select **Shape files**.

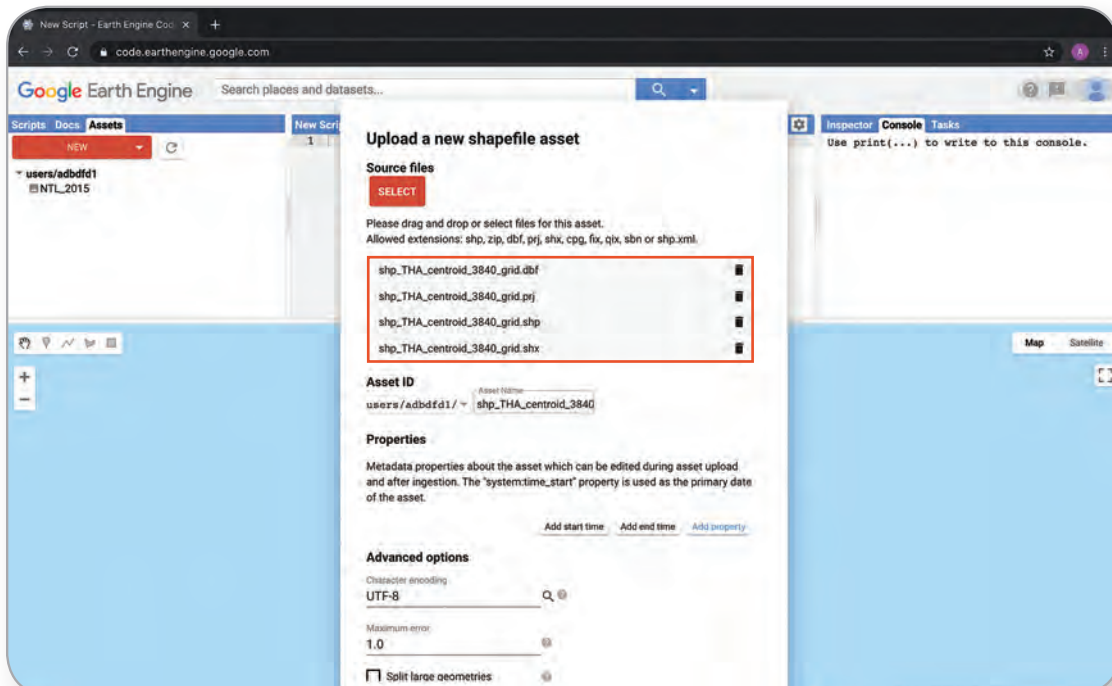


STEP 22

Click **Select**.

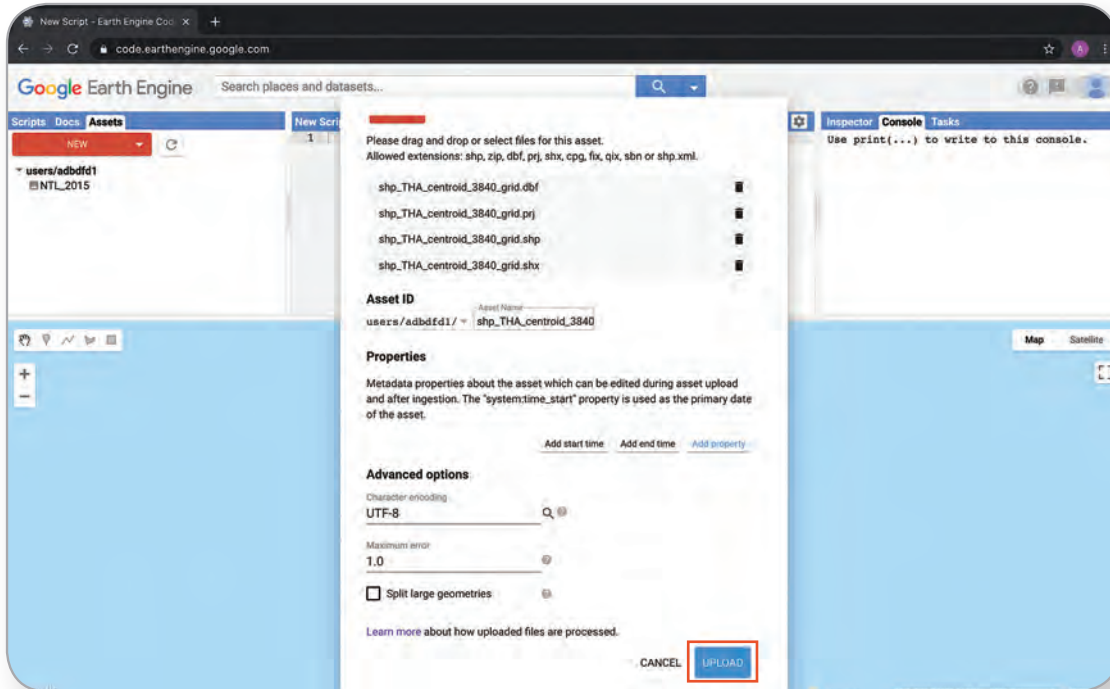
**STEP 23**

Locate the shapefile that was created from the code *Daytime_imagery_format_conversion.R*.

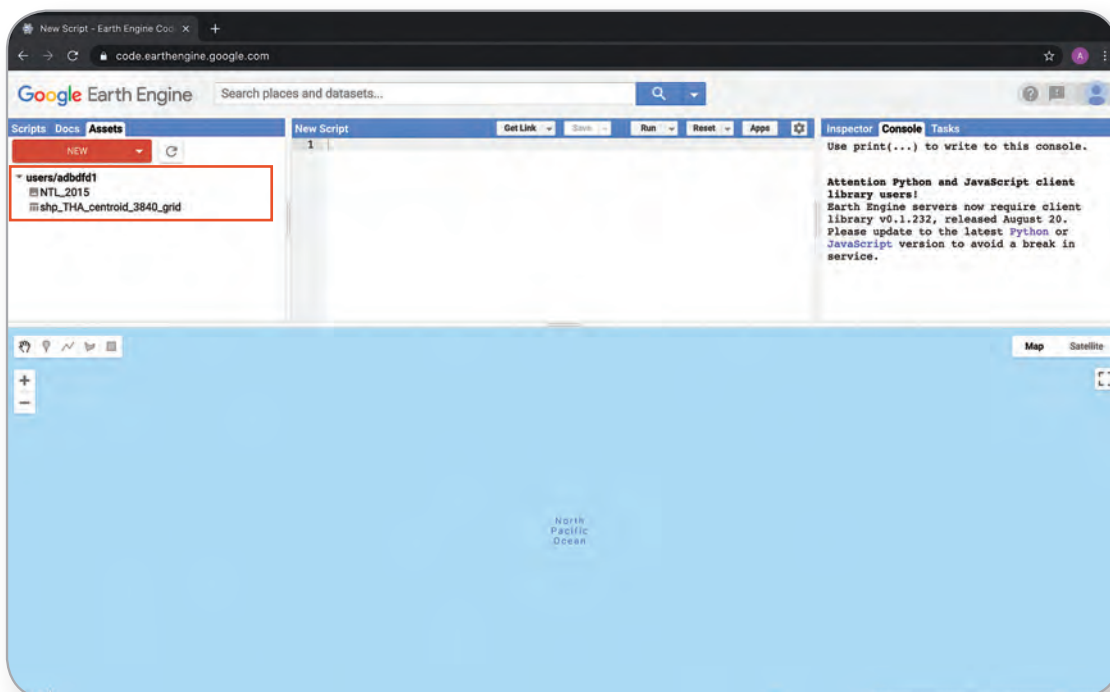


STEP 24

Click **Upload**.



The uploaded shapefile will appear as a new asset.



STEP 25

Open the JavaScript `ntl_mean_luminosity.js` using a text editing software (e.g., Windows Notepad).

```

ntl_mean_luminosity.js

var annual_composite = viirs_annual
  .select('b1')//Average DNB radiance values
;

var nlVis = {
  min: 0.0,
  max: 1,
  bands: ['b1'],
};

Map.centerObject(pt_shp);
Map.addLayer(annual_composite.nlVis,"NTL annual composite");

// Aggregate mean of nightlight intensities for centroid regions of size 256px
var mappedFeatures = pt_shp.map(function(feature) {
  var geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lon')), ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lat'))]).buffer(1920).bounds()
  return feature.set(annual_composite.reduceRegion({
    reducer: 'mean',
    geometry: feature.geometry(),
    scale: 100,
  }));
});

// Export the FeatureCollection.
Export.table.toDrive({
  collection: mappedFeatures,
  description: '',
  fileFormat: 'CSV'
});

```

Select "b1" band of `viirs_annual` raster and store it in the variable `annual_composite`.

```

ntl_mean_luminosity.js

var annual_composite = viirs_annual
  .select('b1')//Average DNB radiance values
;

var nlVis = {
  min: 0.0,
  max: 1,
  bands: ['b1'],
};

Map.centerObject(pt_shp);
Map.addLayer(annual_composite.nlVis,"NTL annual composite");

// Aggregate mean of nightlight intensities for centroid regions of size 256px
var mappedFeatures = pt_shp.map(function(feature) {
  var geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lon')), ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lat'))]).buffer(1920).bounds()
  return feature.set(annual_composite.reduceRegion({
    reducer: 'mean',
    geometry: feature.geometry(),
    scale: 100,
  }));
});

// Export the FeatureCollection.
Export.table.toDrive({
  collection: mappedFeatures,
  description: '',
  fileFormat: 'CSV'
});

```

Define variable **nVis** to store the map visualization parameters.

```

ntl_mean_luminosity.js

var annual_composite = viirs_annual
  .select('b1')//Average DNB radiance values
;

var nVis = {
  min: 0.0,
  max: 1,
  bands: ['b1'],
};

Map.centerObject(pt_shp);
Map.addLayer(annual_composite,nVis,"NTL annual composite");

// Aggregate mean of nightlight intensities for centroid regions of size 256px
var mappedFeatures = pt_shp.map(function(feature) {
  var geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lon')), ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lat'))]).buffer(1920).bounds()
  return feature.set(annual_composite.reduceRegion({
    reducer: 'mean',
    geometry: feature.geometry(),
    scale: 100,
  }));
});

// Export the FeatureCollection.
Export.table.toDrive({
  collection: mappedFeatures,
  description: '',
  fileFormat: 'CSV'
});

```

Use the grid centroid shapefile, which will be imported later, to put the map view in the center.

```

ntl_mean_luminosity.js

var annual_composite = viirs_annual
  .select('b1')//Average DNB radiance values
;

var nVis = {
  min: 0.0,
  max: 1,
  bands: ['b1'],
};

Map.centerObject(pt_shp);
Map.addLayer(annual_composite,nVis,"NTL annual composite");

// Aggregate mean of nightlight intensities for centroid regions of size 256px
var mappedFeatures = pt_shp.map(function(feature) {
  var geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lon')), ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lat'))]).buffer(1920).bounds()
  return feature.set(annual_composite.reduceRegion({
    reducer: 'mean',
    geometry: feature.geometry(),
    scale: 100,
  }));
});

// Export the FeatureCollection.
Export.table.toDrive({
  collection: mappedFeatures,
  description: '',
  fileFormat: 'CSV'
});

```

Visualize b1 band of the viirs_annual raster using visualization parameters defined in nVis through the command **Map.addLayer()**.

```

ntl_mean_luminosity.js

var annual_composite = viirs_annual
  .select('b1')//Average DNB radiance values
;

var nVis = {
  min: 0.0,
  max: 1,
  bands: ['b1'],
};

Map.centerObject(pt_shp);
Map.addLayer(annual_composite,nVis,"NTL annual composite");

// Aggregate mean of nightlight intensities for centroid regions of size 256px
var mappedFeatures = pt_shp.map(function(feature) {
  var geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lon')), ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lat'))]).buffer(1920).bounds()
  return feature.set(annual_composite.reduceRegion({
    reducer: 'mean',
    geometry: feature.geometry(),
    scale: 100,
  }));
});

// Export the FeatureCollection.
Export.table.toDrive({
  collection: mappedFeatures,
  description: '',
  fileFormat: 'CSV'
});

```

Define the luminosity aggregation function, which takes the centroid and creates a circle buffer around it with a radius that is half the grid size.

Get the average of the luminosity values within the buffer boundary using the **reduceRegion()** function. *The aggregated luminosity will be stored as a new column in the multipoint shapefile.*

```

ntl_mean_luminosity.js

var annual_composite = viirs_annual
  .select('b1')//Average DNB radiance values
;

var nVis = {
  min: 0.0,
  max: 1,
  bands: ['b1'],
};

Map.centerObject(pt_shp);
Map.addLayer(annual_composite,nVis,"NTL annual composite");

// Aggregate mean of nightlight intensities for centroid regions of size 256px
var mappedFeatures = pt_shp.map(function(feature) {
  var geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lon')), ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lat'))]).buffer(1920).bounds()
  return feature.set(annual_composite.reduceRegion({
    reducer: 'mean',
    geometry: feature.geometry(),
    scale: 100,
  }));
});

// Export the FeatureCollection.
Export.table.toDrive({
  collection: mappedFeatures,
  description: '',
  fileFormat: 'CSV'
});

```

Export the attribute table of the shapefile as CSV file into the Google Drive.

```

ntl_mean_luminosity.js

var annual_composite = viirs_annual
  .select('b1')//Average DNB radiance values
;

var nlVis = {
  min: 0.0,
  max: 1,
  bands: ['b1'],
};

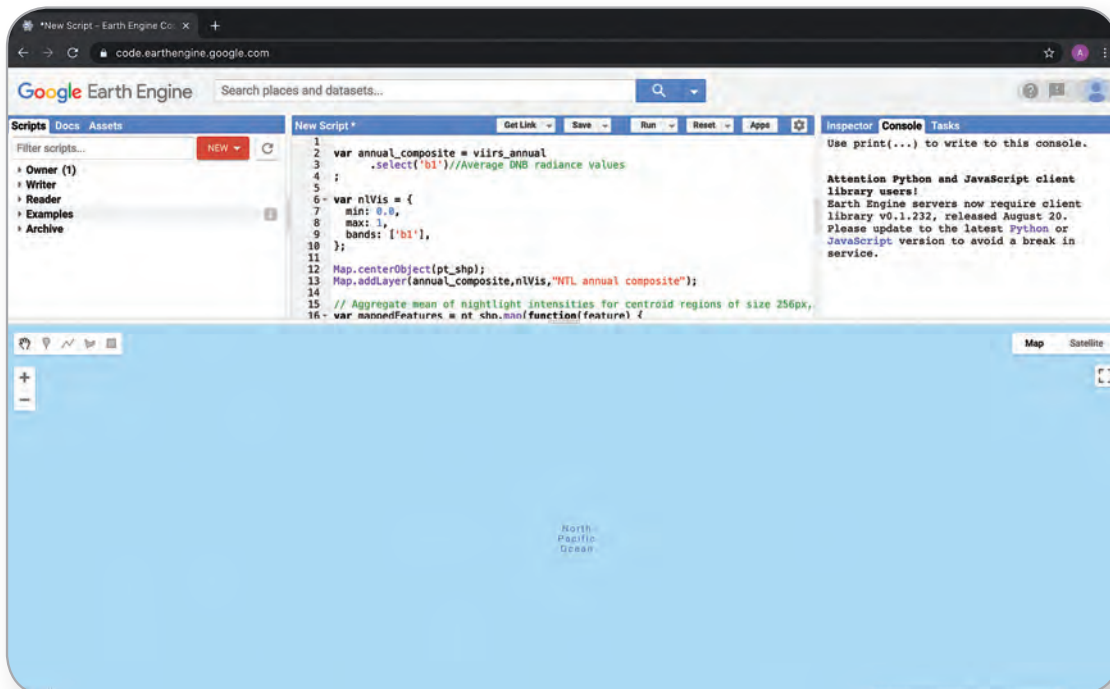
Map.centerObject(pt_shp);
Map.addLayer(annual_composite,nlVis,"NTL annual composite");

// Aggregate mean of nightlight intensities for centroid regions of size 256px
var mappedFeatures = pt_shp.map(function(feature) {
  var geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lon')), ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lat'))]).buffer(1920).bounds()
  return feature.set(annual_composite.reduceRegion({
    reducer: 'mean',
    geometry: feature.geometry(),
    scale: 100,
  }));
});

// Export the FeatureCollection.
Export.table.toDrive({
  collection: mappedFeatures,
  description: '',
  fileFormat: 'CSV'
});

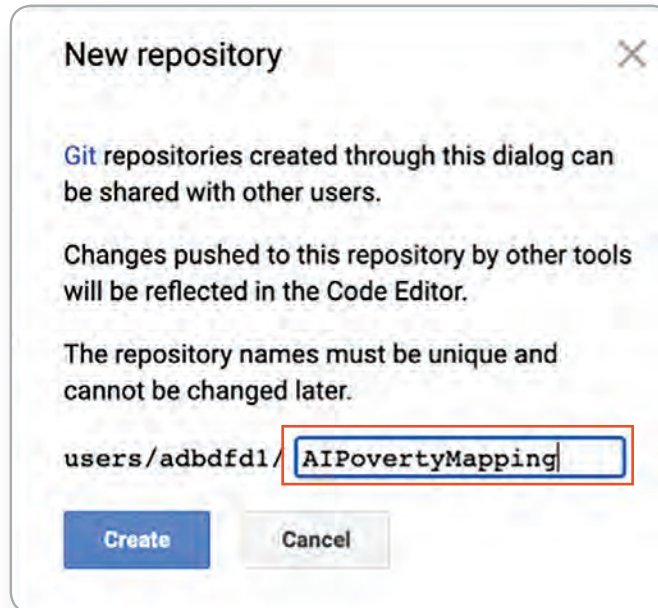
```

Copy the codes from the script *ntl_mean_luminosity.js*. Paste the code into the GEE Code Editor, then click **Save**.



STEP 26

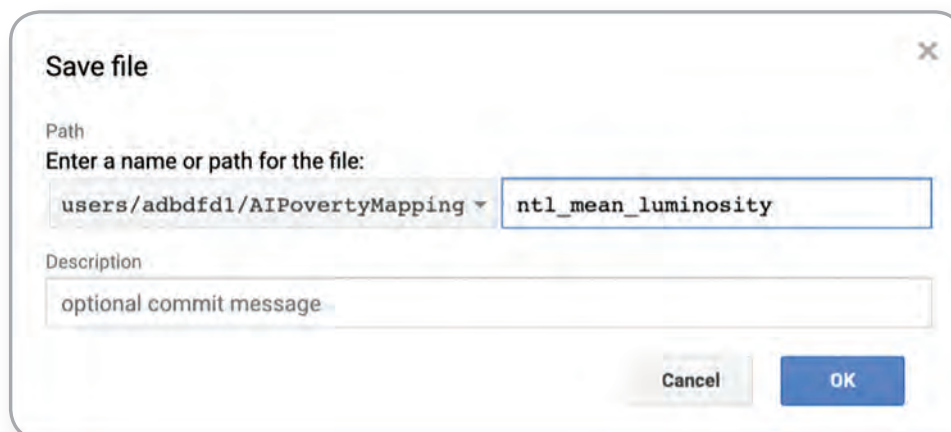
If a repository has not yet been created, GEE will prompt to provide a name for the new repository. Click **Create**.



A dialog box titled "New repository" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The text inside reads: "Git repositories created through this dialog can be shared with other users." "Changes pushed to this repository by other tools will be reflected in the Code Editor." "The repository names must be unique and cannot be changed later." Below the text is a text input field containing "users/adbfdf1/AIPovertyMapping", where the filename "AIPovertyMapping" is highlighted with a red box. At the bottom are two buttons: "Create" (blue) and "Cancel" (grey).

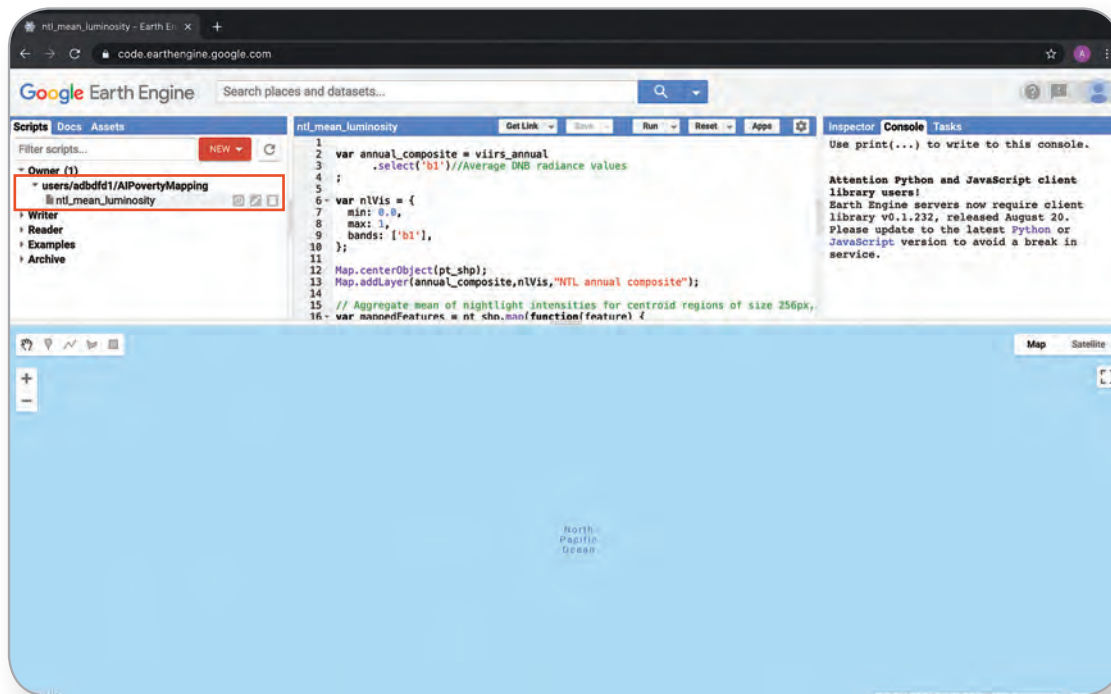
STEP 27

GEE will then prompt to input the script's filename. A description of the script may be provided.



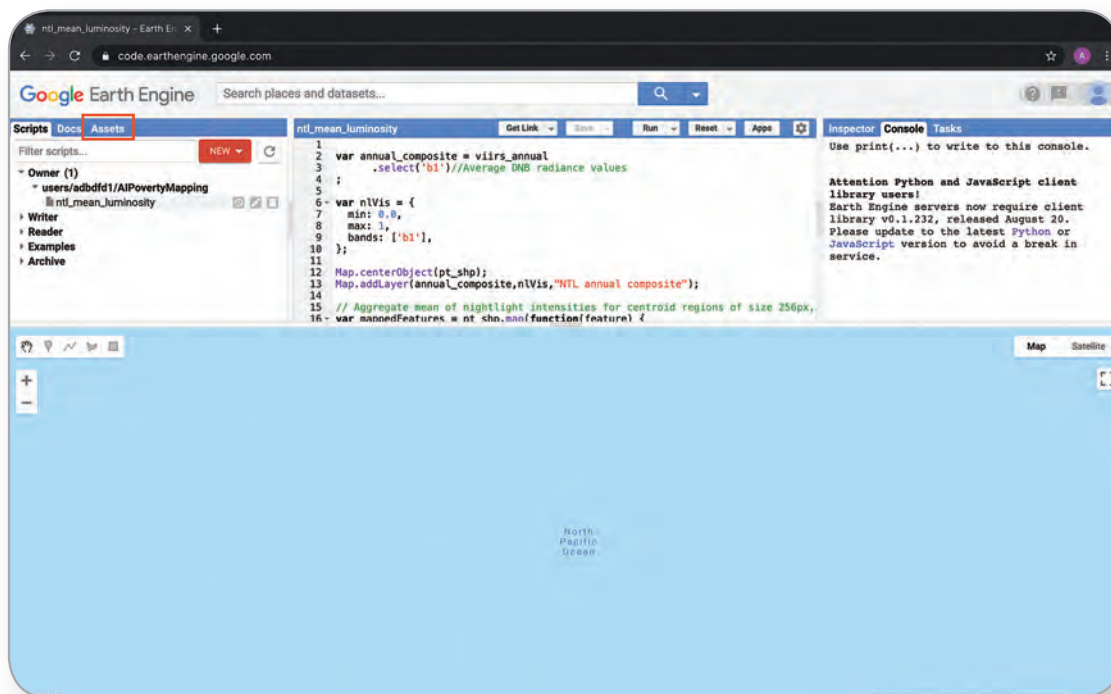
A dialog box titled "Save file" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It has a "Path" section with the text "Enter a name or path for the file:" and a dropdown menu showing "users/adbfdf1/AIPovertyMapping" and a text input field containing "ntl_mean_luminosity". Below that is a "Description" section with a text input field containing "optional commit message". At the bottom are two buttons: "Cancel" (grey) and "OK" (blue).

The script will appear in the Script pane.



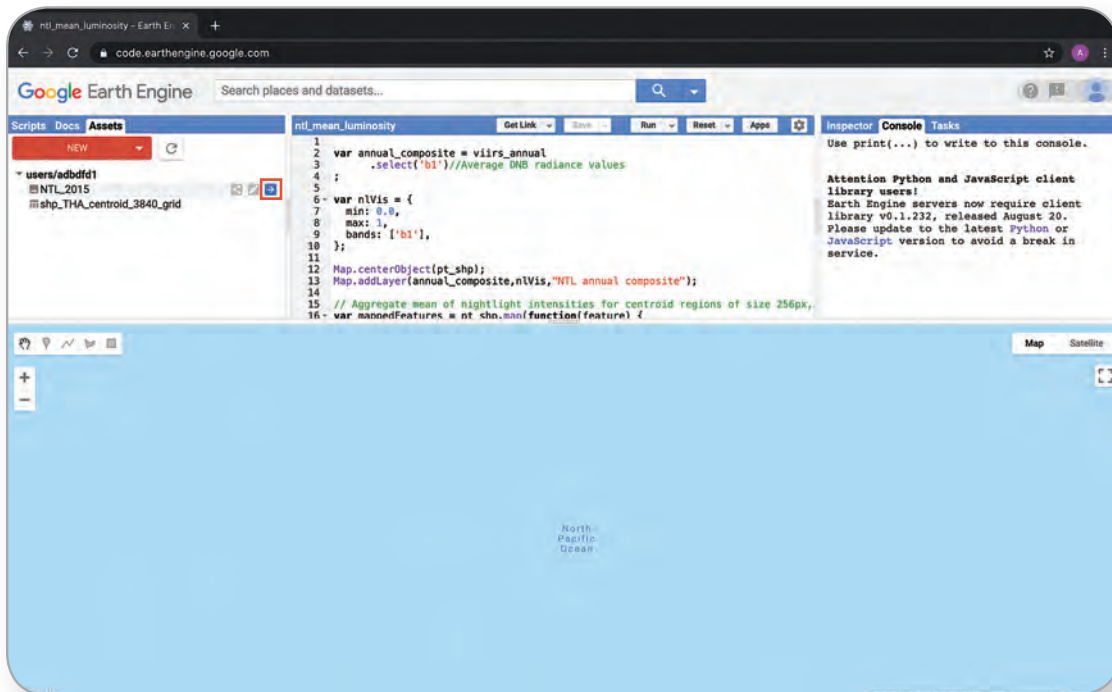
STEP 28

Click **Assets**.

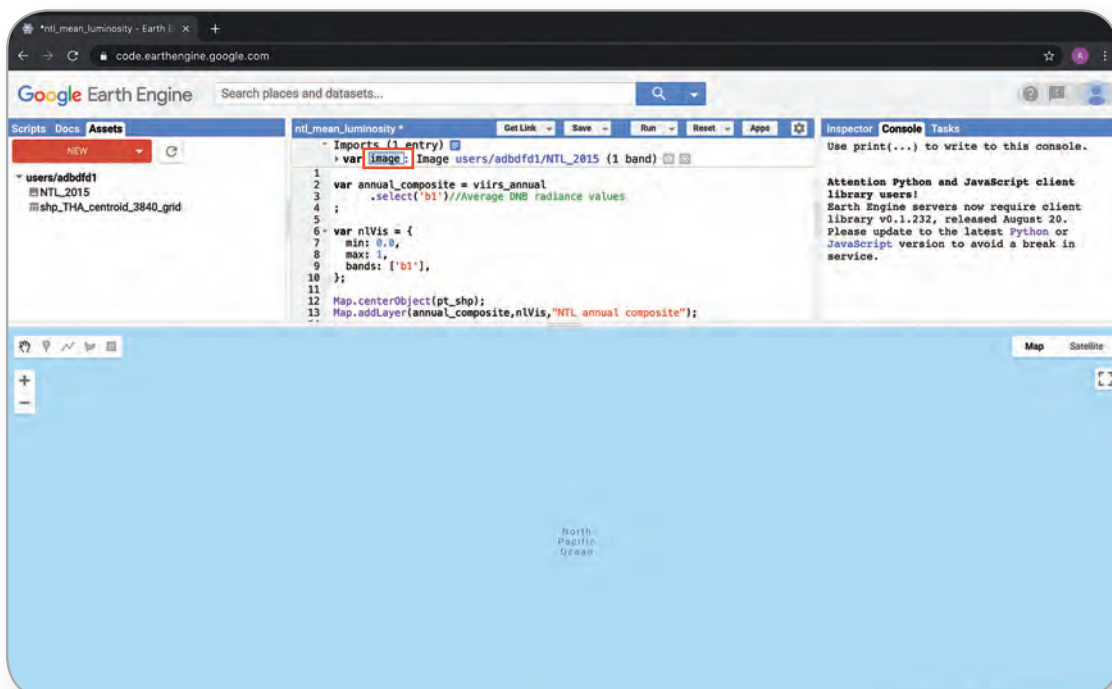


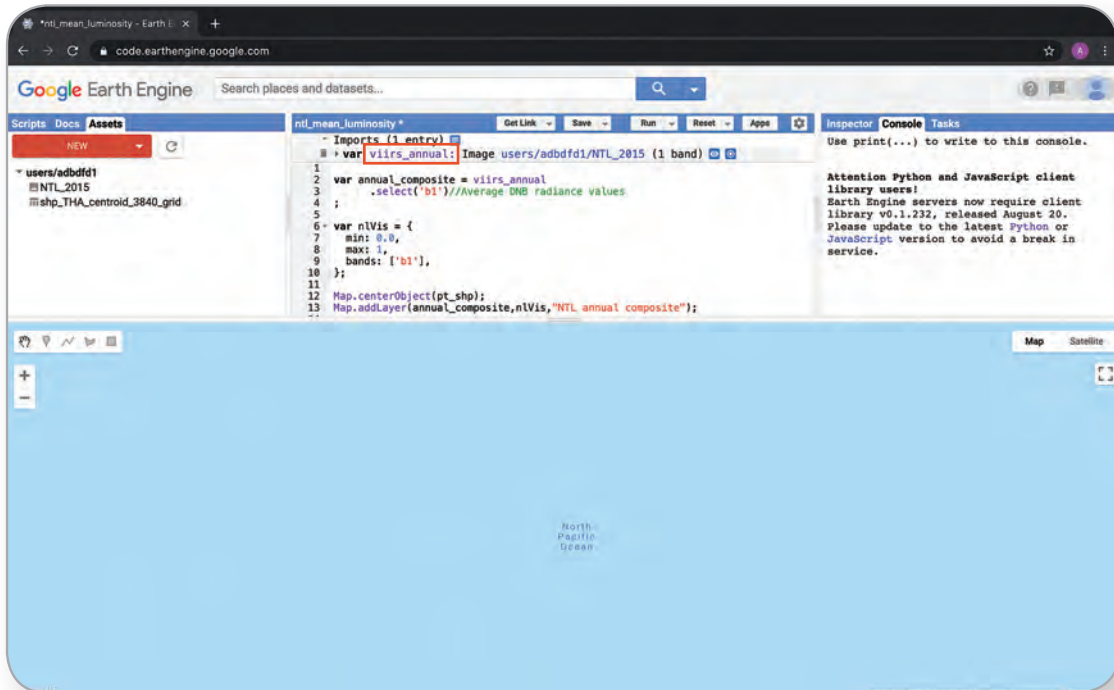
STEP 29

Click the **Import to script button** to place the NTL into the script.

**STEP 30**

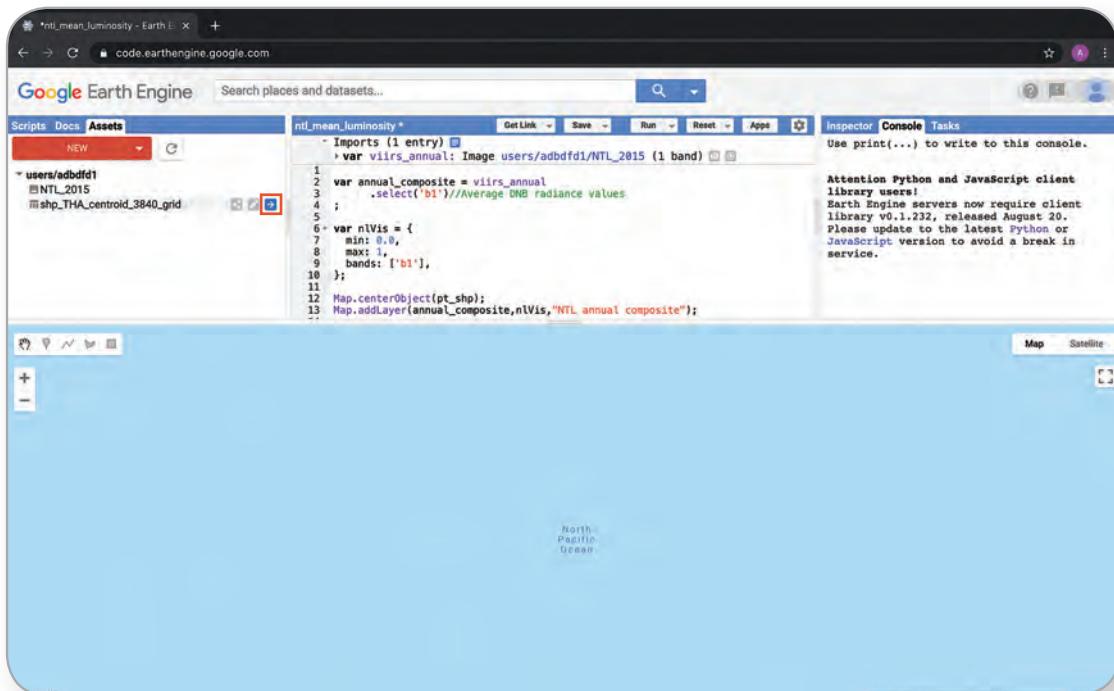
Rename the variable name from **image** to **viirs_annual**.





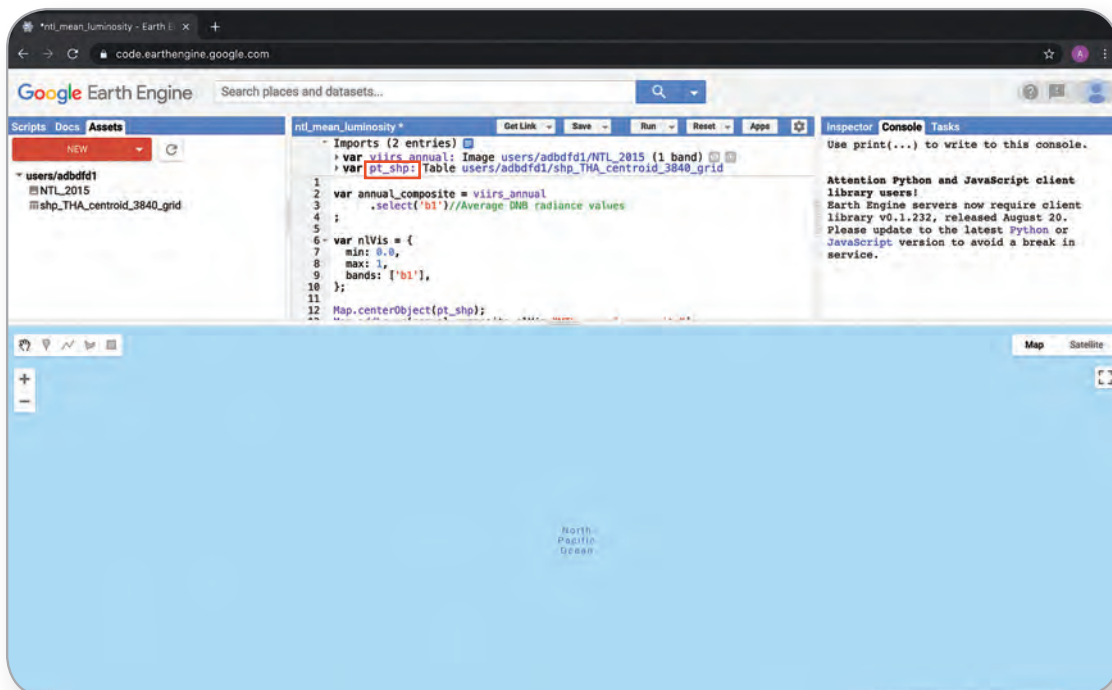
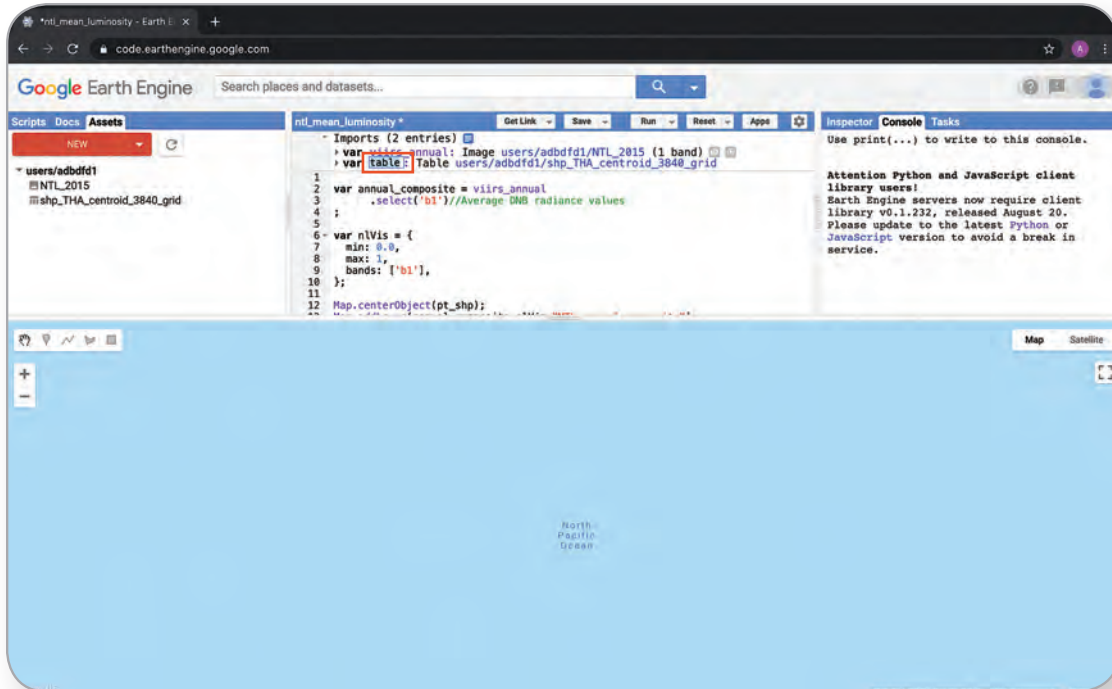
STEP 31

Click the **Import to script button** to place the shapefile into the script.



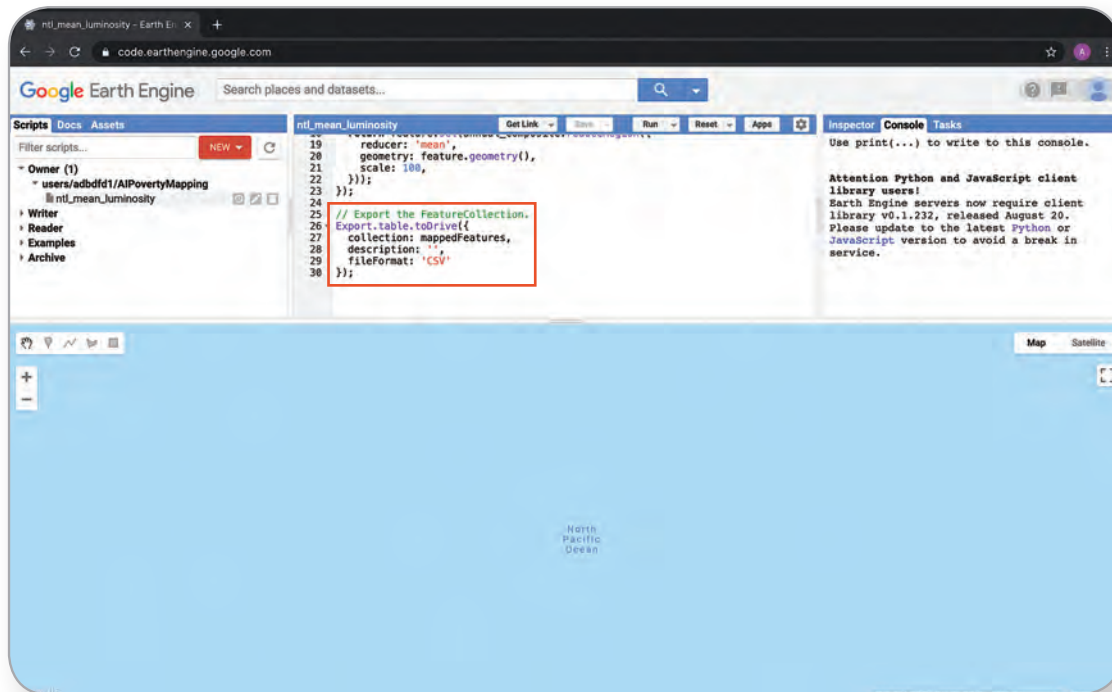
STEP 32

Rename the variable name from *table* to *pt_shp*.

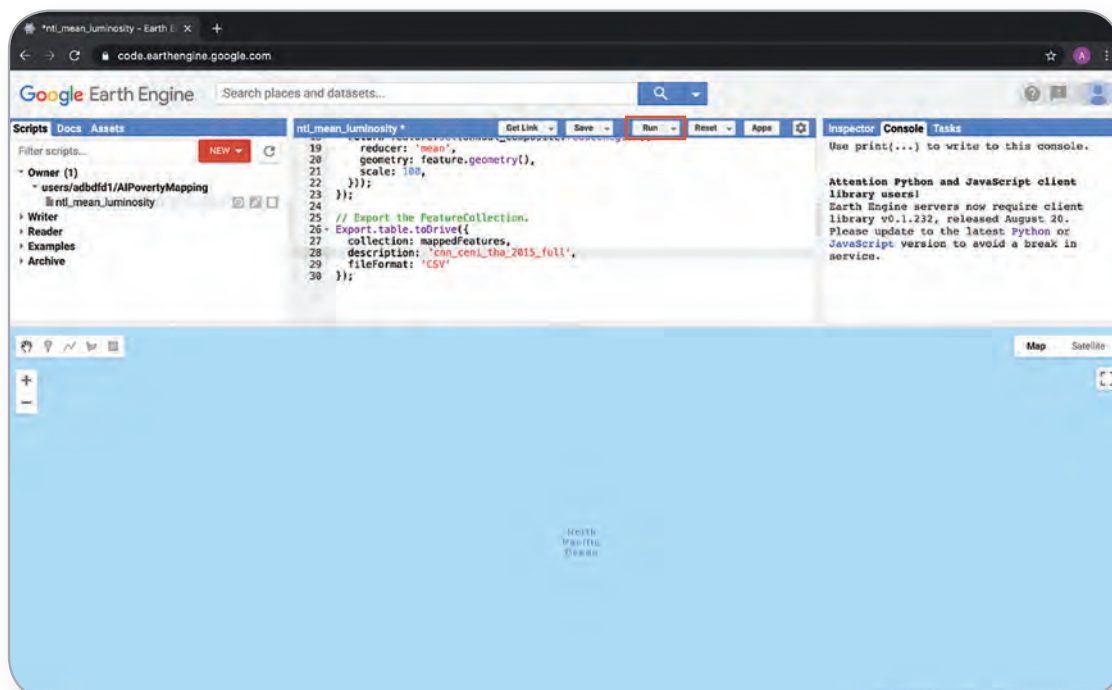


STEP 33

Scroll to the bottom of the script and locate the section labeled **“Export the FeatureCollection.”**

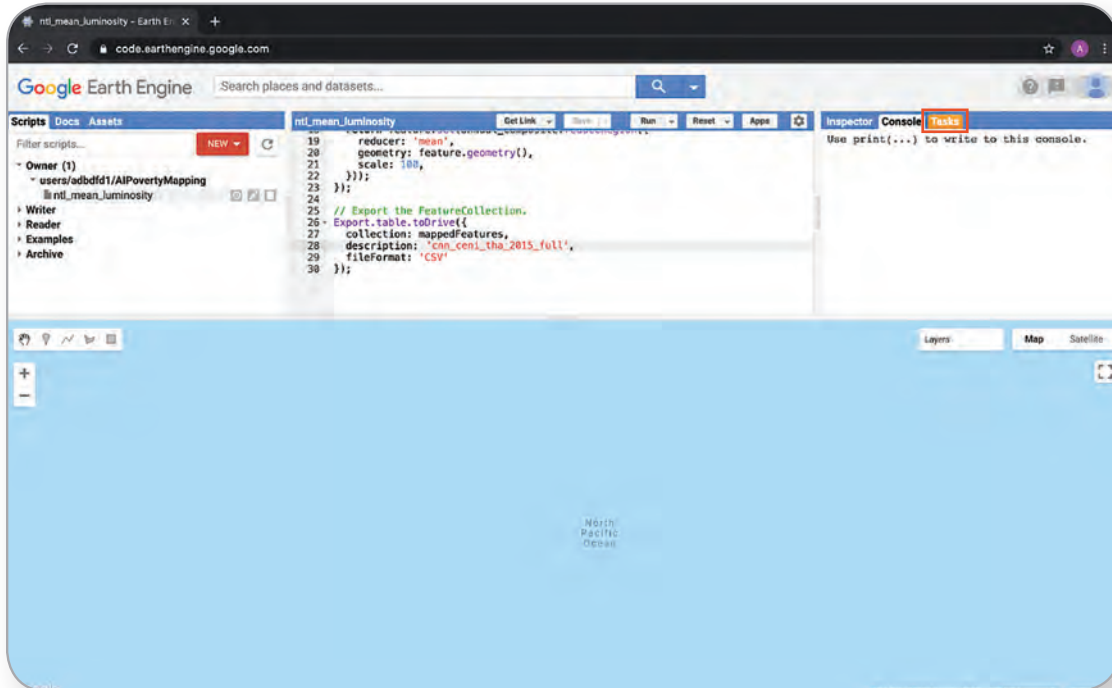


Indicate a filename beside **description**. Then click **Run**.



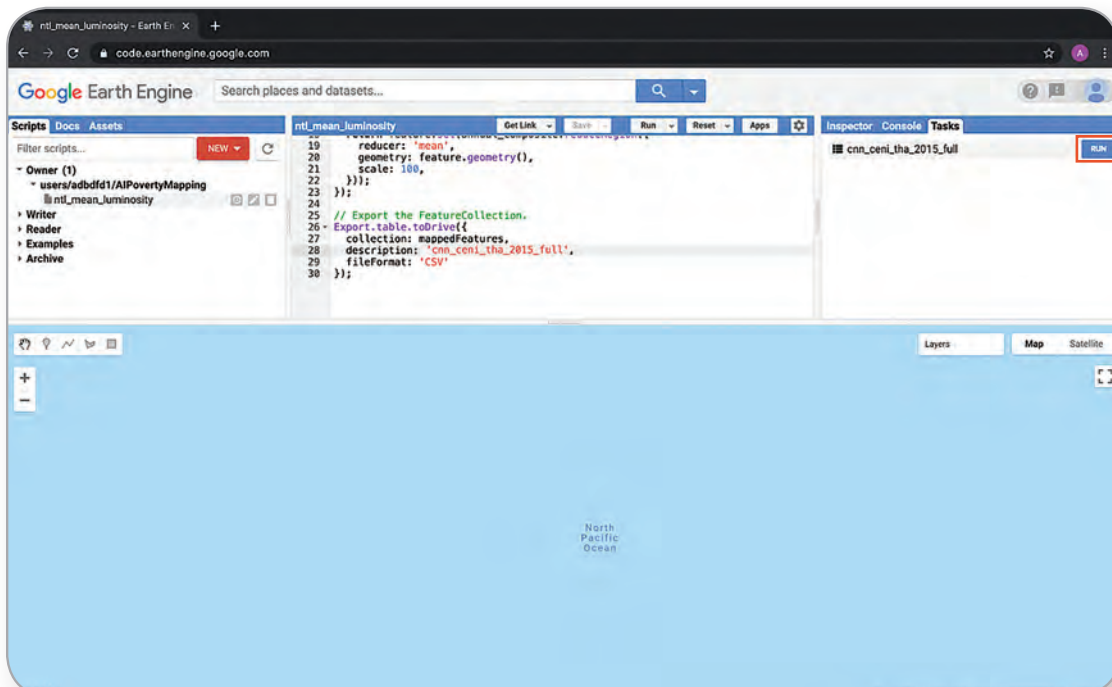
STEP 34

Click **Tasks**. Note that the task name is the same as the description provided in the output.



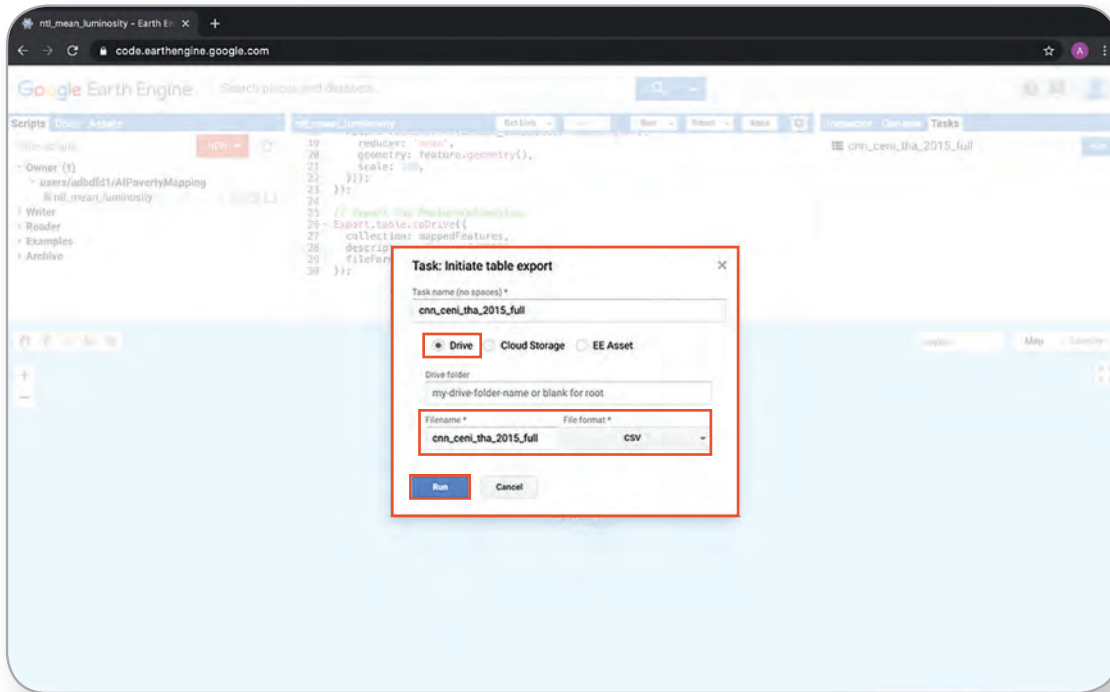
STEP 35

Click **Run** to begin processing the code's output.

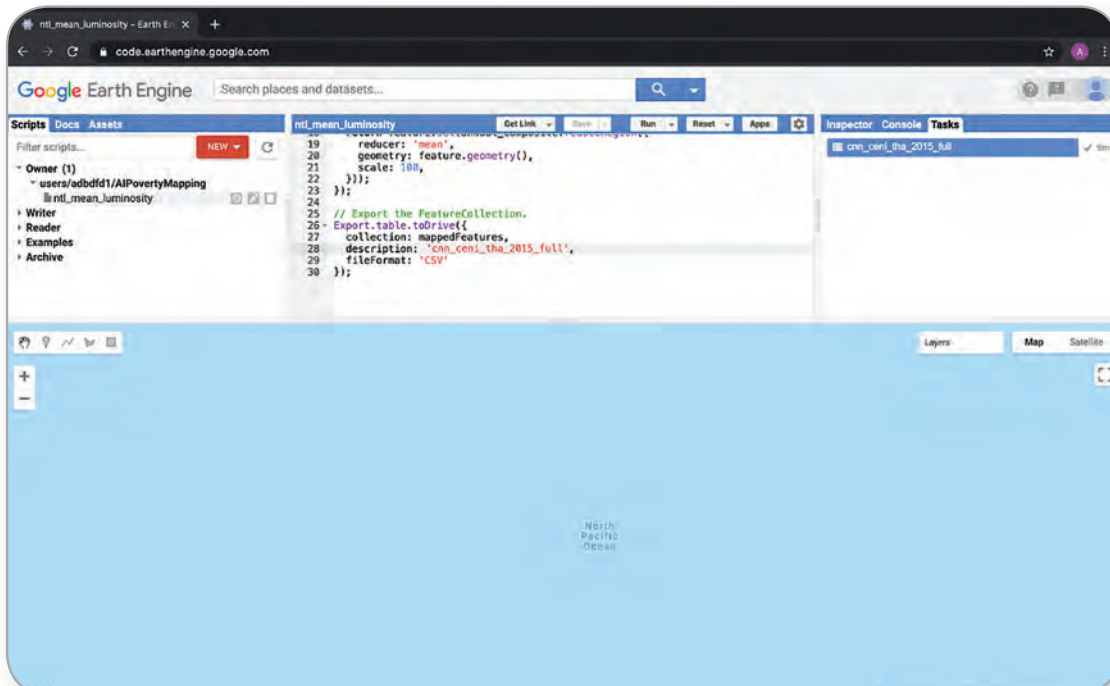


STEP 36

Verify all the information, including the filename and file format. Ensure that **Drive** is selected to save the output into the Google Drive. Click **Run**.

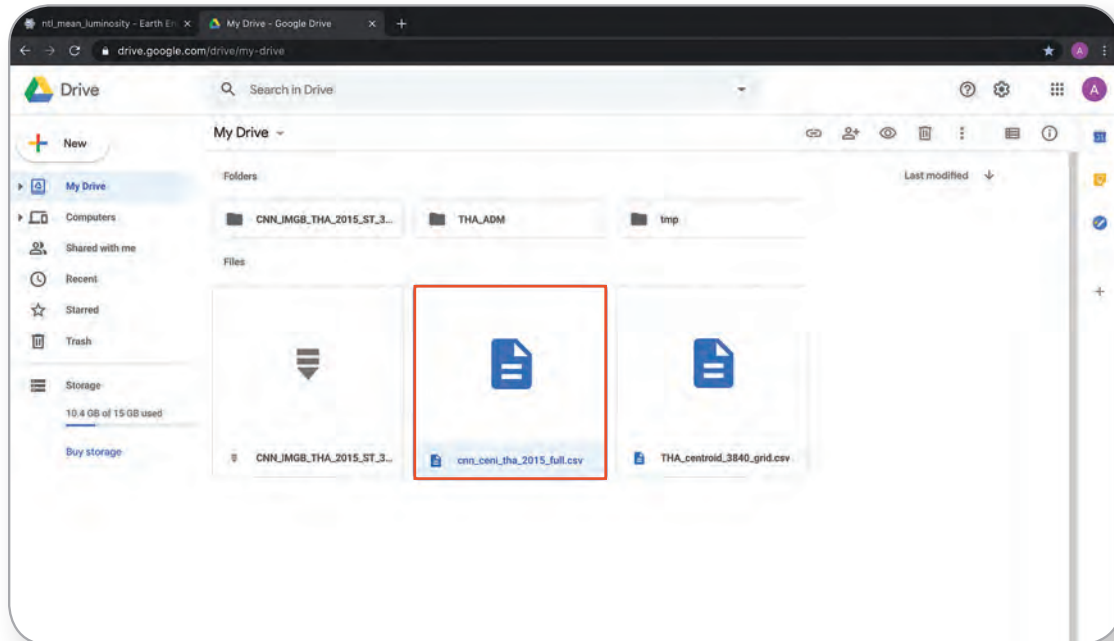


A check mark will appear to the right of the task name indicating that the task is completed. It may take some time to process.



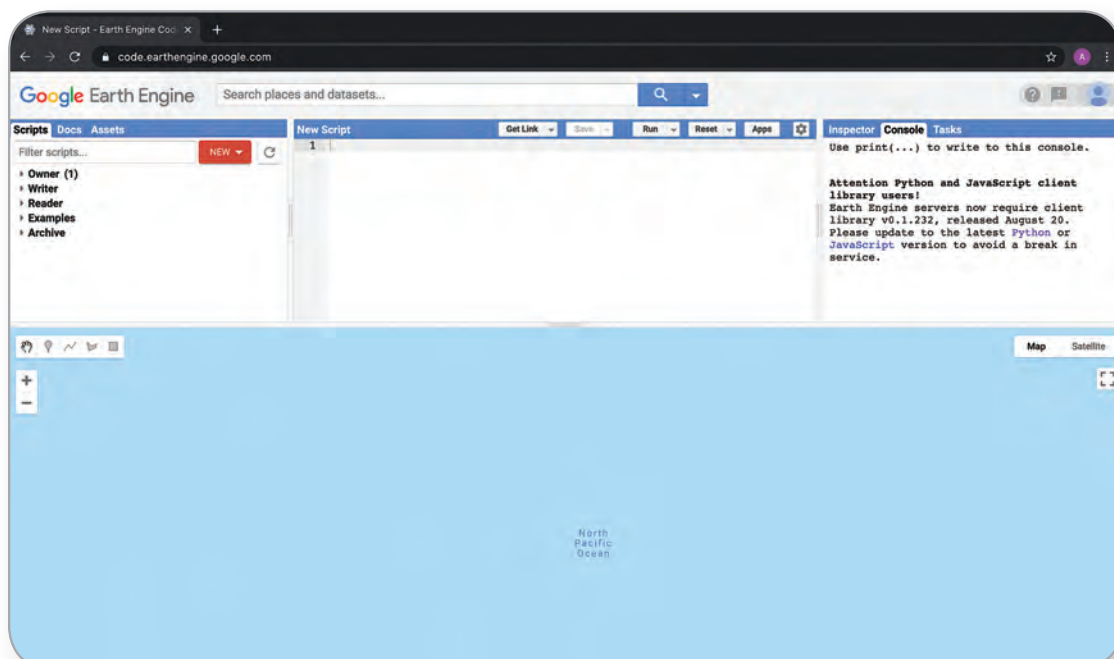
STEP 37

Go to Google Drive to check for the output CSV file. Download and save the CSV file to the working folder.

**STEP 38**

From this point, data from the Philippines will be used to illustrate the succeeding steps.

For years without available annual composite imagery, use the Google Earth Engine (GEE). To create the VIIRS annual composite imagery, use the script: **custom_viirs_annual_composite.js**.



STEP 39

Open the JavaScript `custom_viirs_annual_composite.js` using a text editing software (e.g., Windows Notepad) and copy the code.

```

custom_viirs_annual_composite.js

var viirs_monthly = ee.ImageCollection("NOAA/VIIRS/DNB/MONTHLY_V1/CMCFG");
var annual_composite = viirs_monthly
  .filterDate('', '')
  .select('avg_rad')
  .median()
;

var nVis = {
  min: 0.0,
  max: 1,
  bands: ['avg_rad'],
};

Map.centerObject(pt_shp);
Map.addLayer(annual_composite, nVis, "VIIRS annual composite");

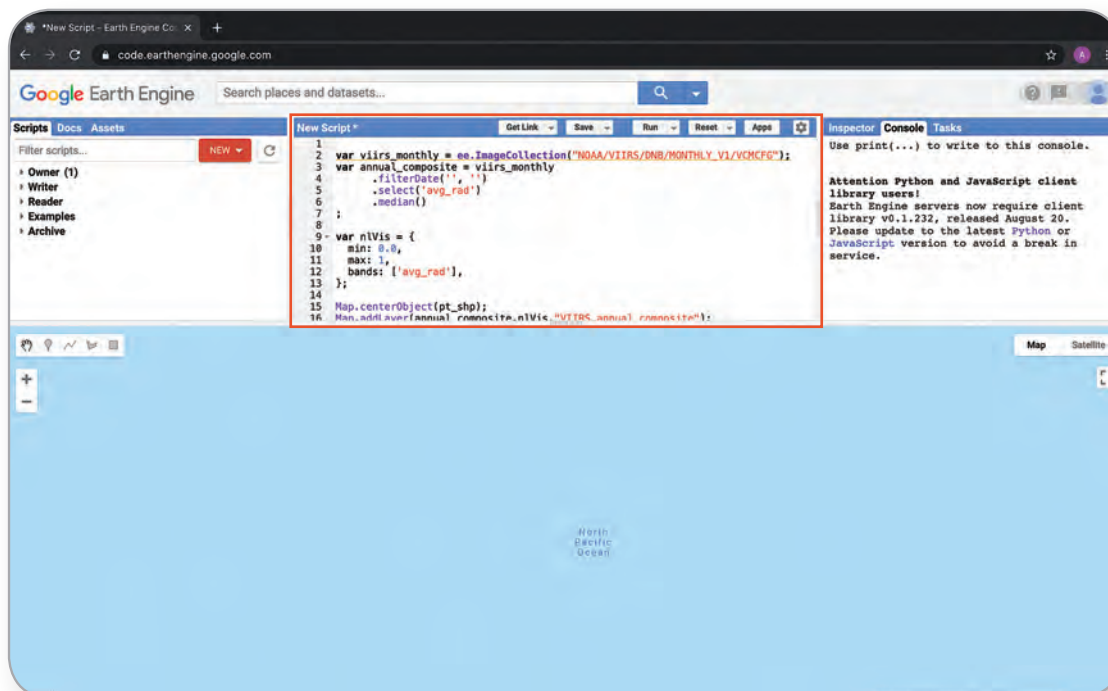
// aggregate mean of nightlight intensities for centroid regions of size 256px
var mappedFeatures = pt_shp.map(function(feature) {
  var geometry = ee.Geometry.Point([ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lon')), ee.Number(pt_shp.get('lat'))]).buffer(1920).bounds()
  return feature.set(annual_composite.reduceRegion({
    reducer: 'mean',
    geometry: feature.geometry(),
    scale: 100,
  }));
});

// Export the FeatureCollection.
Export.table.toDrive({
  collection: mappedFeatures,
  description: '',
  fileFormat: 'CSV'
});

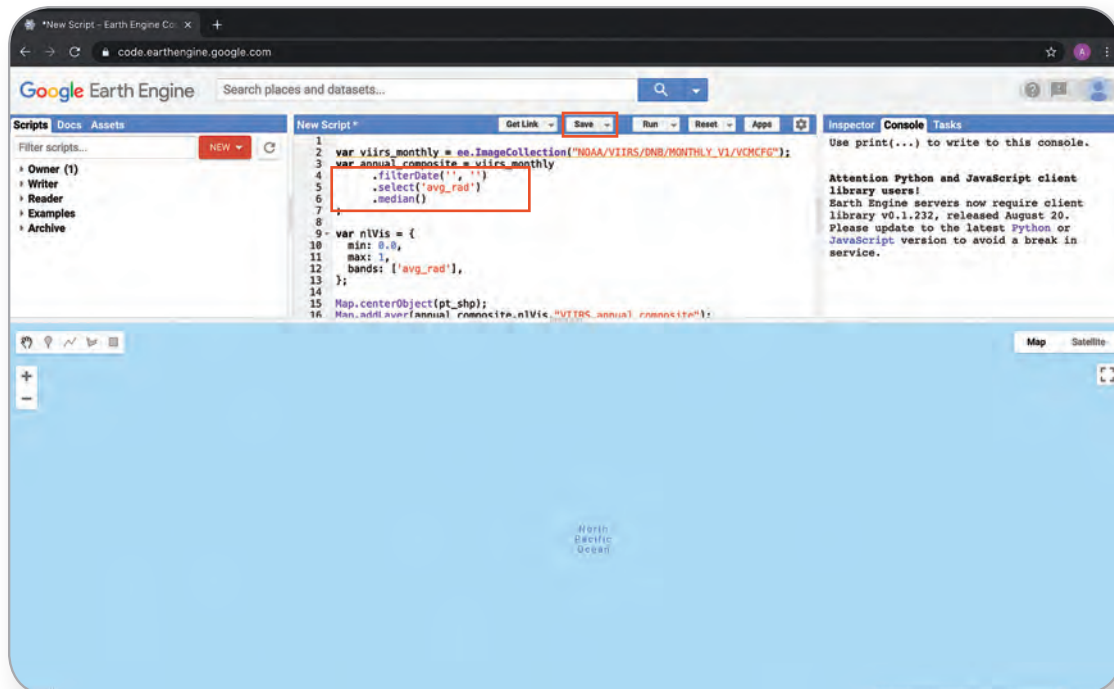
```

STEP 40

Paste the code into the GEE code editor then click **Save**.



Change the filter date range and then click **Save**.



STEP 41

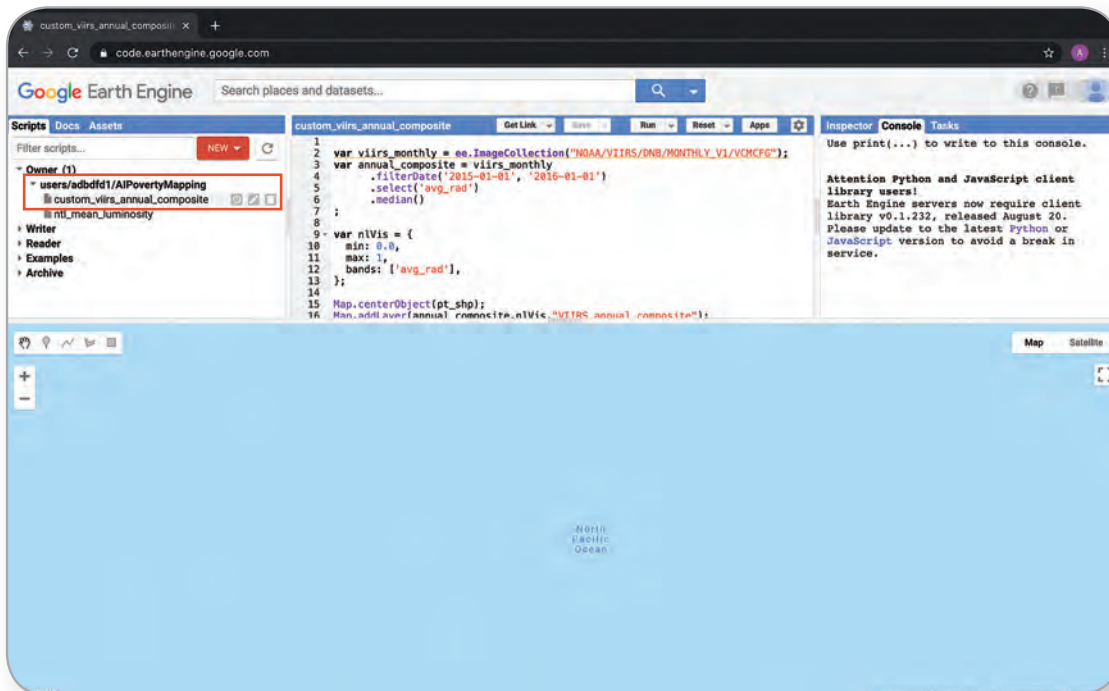
GEE will then prompt to input the script's filename. A description of the script may be provided.

The 'Save file' dialog box is shown with the following fields and values:

- Path:** users/adbfdf1/AIPovertyMapping
- Description:** optional commit message

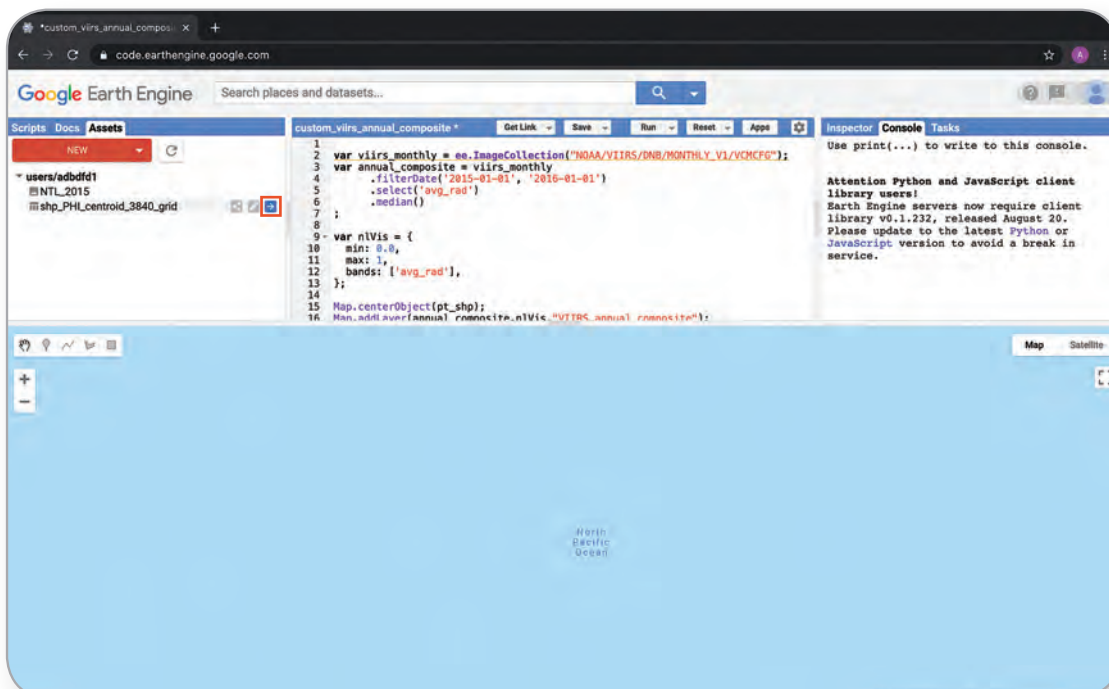
The 'OK' button is highlighted in blue.

The script will appear in the Script pane.



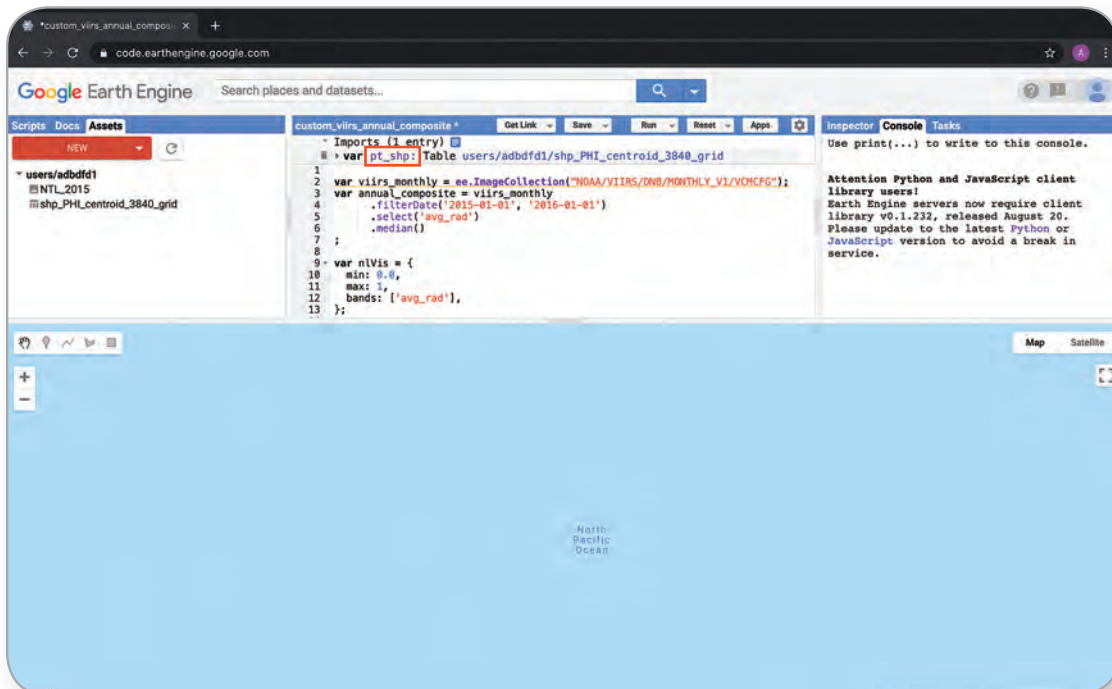
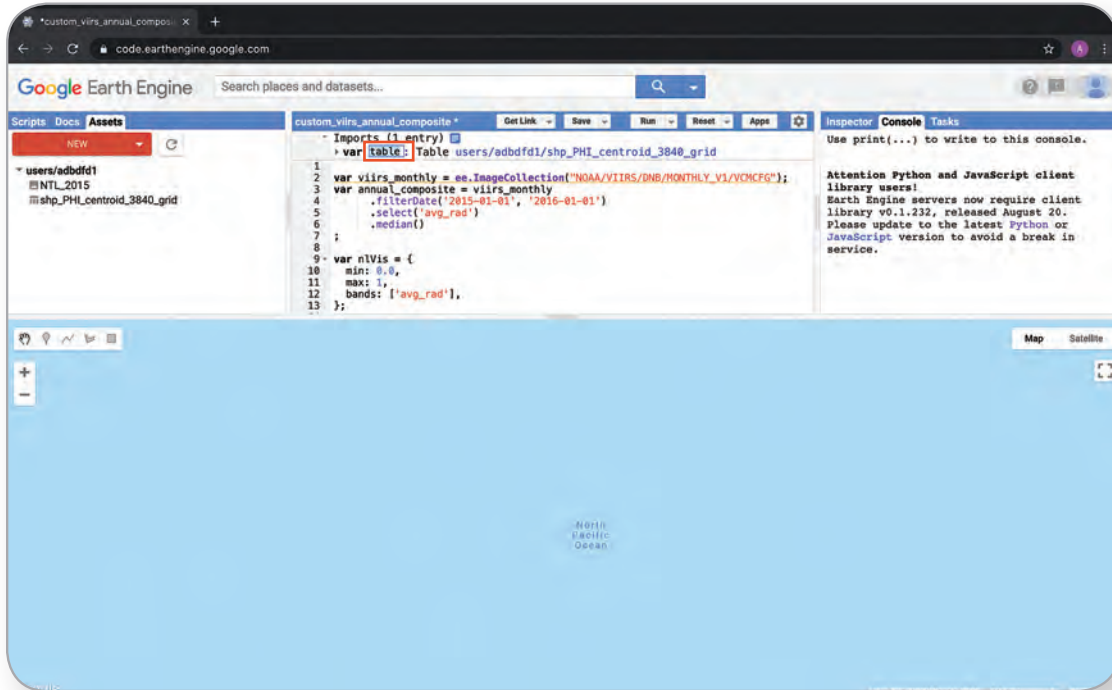
STEP 42

Go to Assets then click the **Import to script button** to place the shapefile into the script.



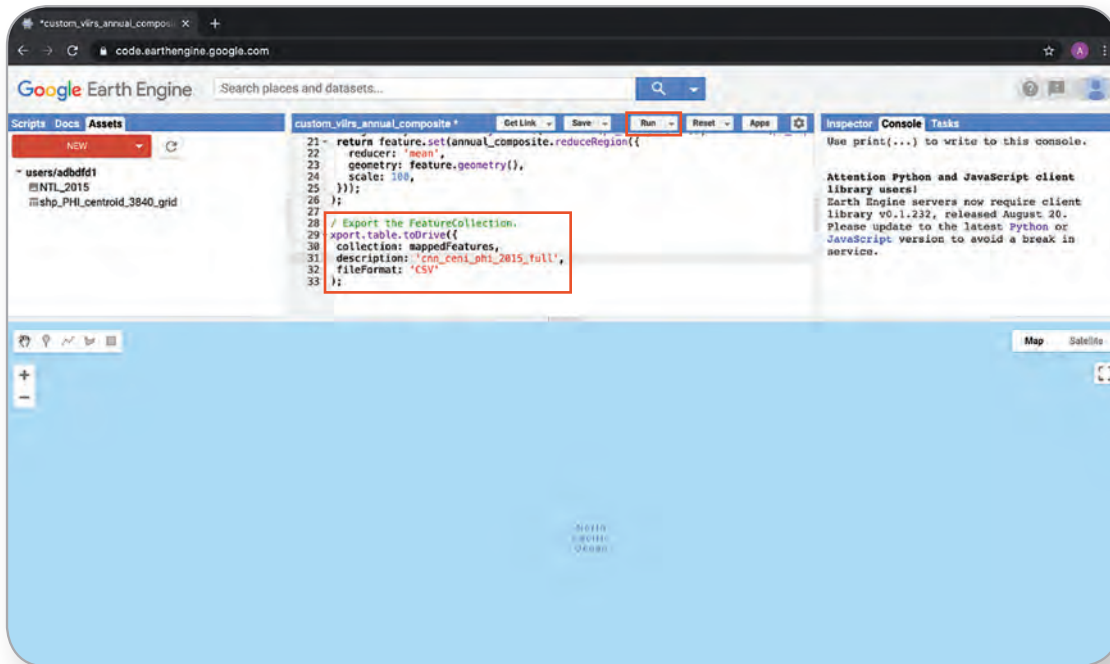
STEP 43

Rename the variable name from **table** to **pt_shp**.



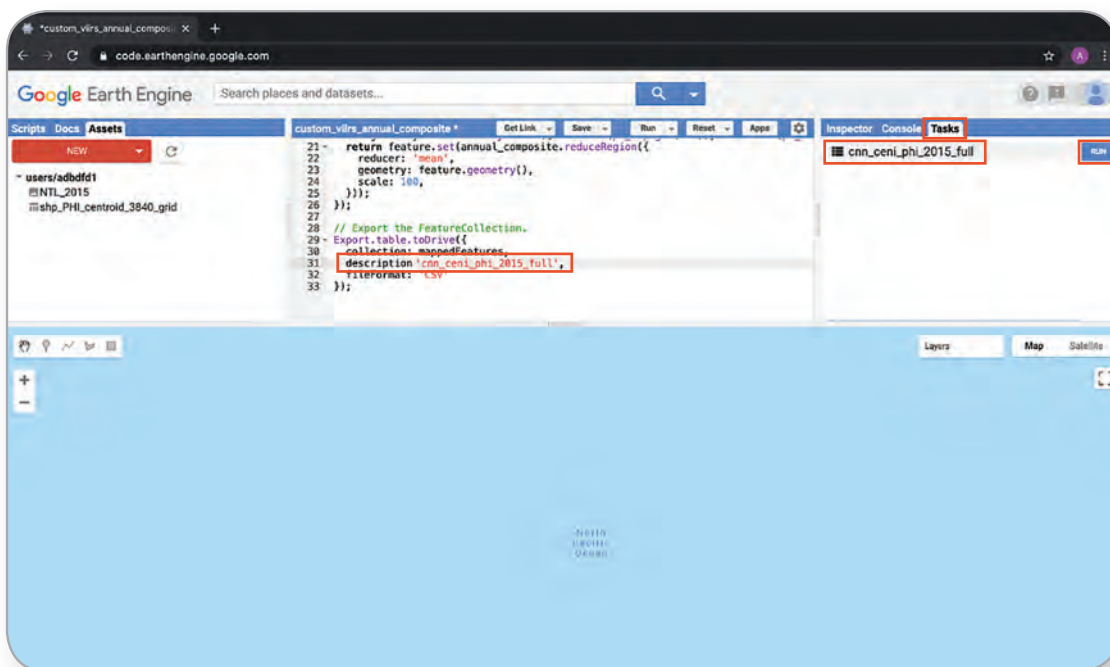
Step 44

Locate the section labeled **“Export the FeatureCollection”** at the bottom of the script. Indicate a filename beside description then click **Run**.



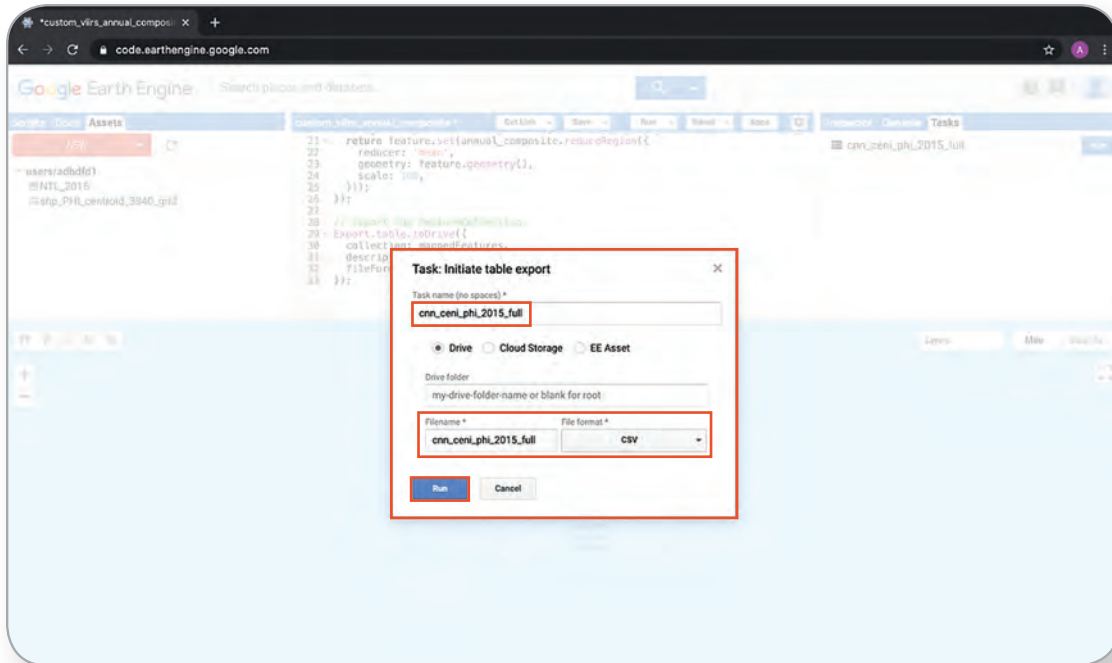
STEP 45

Go to **Tasks**. Note that the task name is the same as the description provided in the output. Click **Run** to begin processing the code's output.

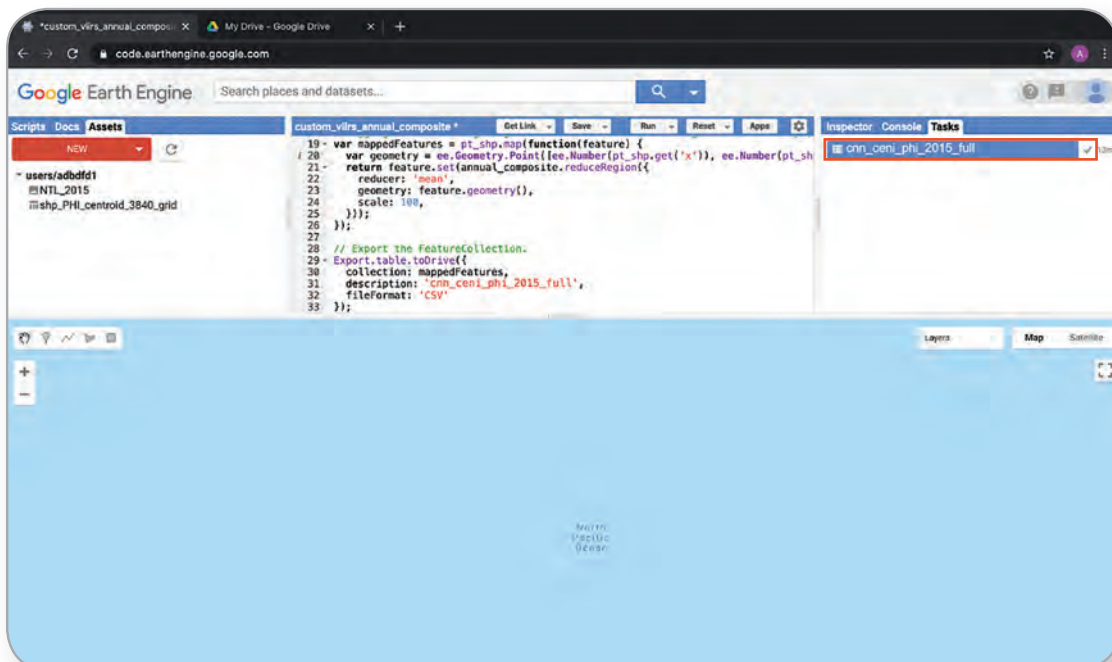


STEP 46

Verify all the information including the filename and file format. Ensure that **Drive** is selected to save the output into the Google Drive. Click **Run**.

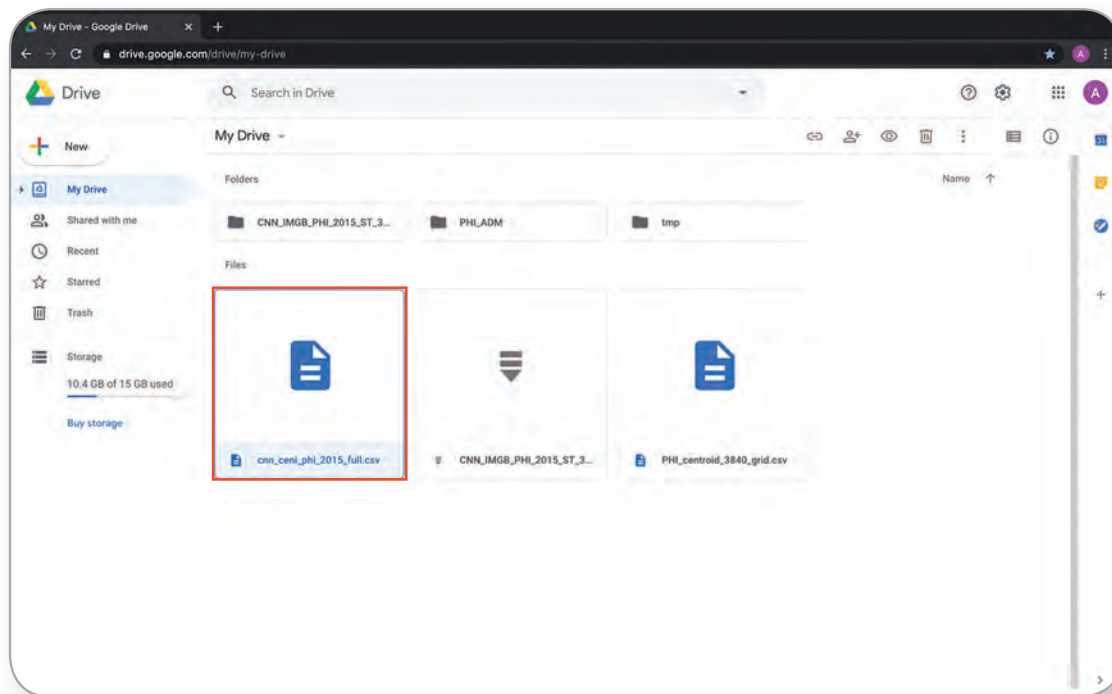


A check mark will appear to the right of the task name indicating that the task is completed. Note that it may take some time to process this task.



STEP 47

Go to Google Drive to verify the output file. Download and save the CSV file to the working folder.



Binning Luminosity Values and Splitting Dataset

Actual nighttime luminosity values are binned into different levels or classes following the approach implemented in the study by Jean et al. (2016) (footnote 1). Binning is done to facilitate more effective training of CNN models. It is implemented using Gaussian mixture models (GMMs). GMMs assume that the distribution of univariate night light intensities comes from the mixture of k -underlying normal or Gaussian distributions and find the set of normal distributions that best fit the data. Based on these, the probability of each observation belonging to each group is derived.

Nighttime luminosity values are grouped into three classes which were found optimal based on experimentation. These are low class, medium class, and high class.

Splitting of datasets is done by performing random sampling within each luminosity bin to preserve overall class distribution. The result is a balanced split of the dataset.

STEP 1

Use the R script **Binning_and_splitting.R** to bin luminosity values.

```

1 - # Gaussian Mixture Model----
2 - # load packages----
3   library(mclust)
4   library(tidyverse)
5
6 # select csv file containing mean luminosity values
7 NTL_csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV", ".csv", "All files", "*"),2,2,byrow = T),
8   caption = "Select Luminosity CSV")
9
10 - # get working directory from csv file----
11 wd_path <- dirname(NTL_csv_path)
12 # set working directory
13 setwd(wd_path)
14
15 - # load csv file to dataframe----
16 datapoints <- read.csv(NTL_csv_path,stringsAsFactors = F)
17
18 - # check csv data---
19 # please take note of the name of the column containing the luminosity values
20 head(datapoints)
21
22 - # based on the result of head(), specify the column name containing the average luminosity----
23 ntl_col = ""
24
25 # subset column containing the average luminosity
26 avector <- datapoints[,ntl_col]
27
28 -#check if data type is numeric----
29 class(avector)
30
31 - # run GMM----
32 fit=Mclust(avector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
33
34 # view summary of model---
35 summary(fit)
36
37 - # Check if Mclust yields results----
38 - if (is.null(fit)==FALSE) {
39
40 # view bins
41 fit$classification
42
43 # merge bin results to the original dataframe and select relevant columns
44 df_bin <- data.frame(datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
45   select(id, #grid ID
46     lon,lat, #centroid coordinates
47     geocode, #geocode
48     avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col), #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
49     bin_GMM, #bins
50     filename) #jpeg filenames
51
1:29 Gaussian Mixture Model
R Script

```

First, load the required packages.

```

1 - # Gaussian Mixture Model----
2 - # load packages----
3   library(mclust)
4   library(tidyverse)
5

```

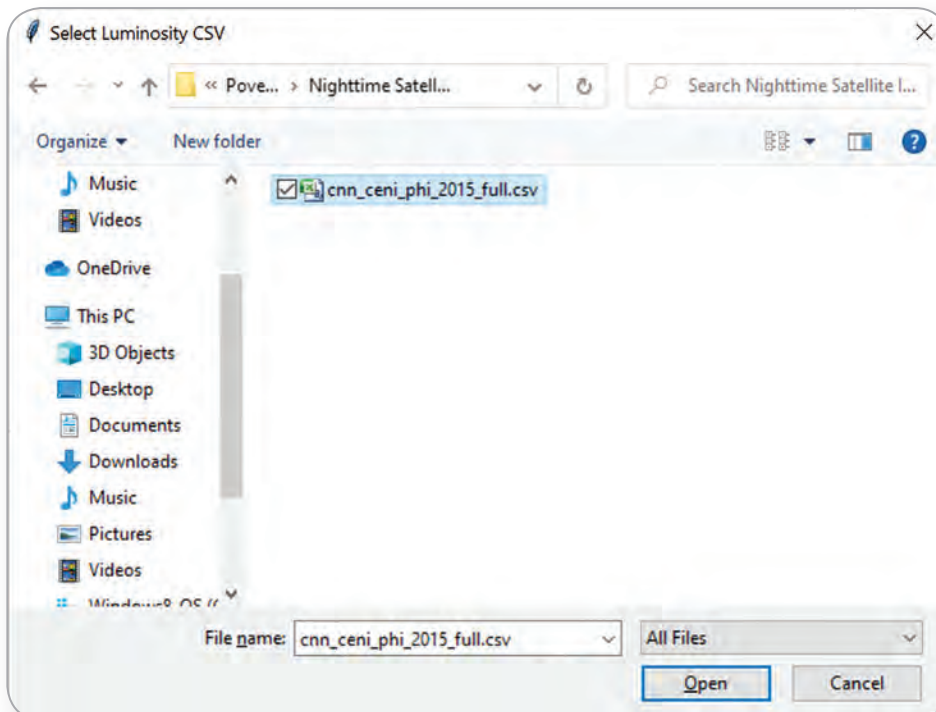
STEP 2

Select the CSV file containing the average luminosity values.

```

Binning_and_splitting.R
Source on Save
1 # Gaussian Mixture Model----
2 # load packages----
3 library(mclust)
4 library(tidyverse)
5
6 # select csv file containing mean luminosity values
7 NTL_csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV", ".csv", "All files", "*"), 2, 2, byrow = T),
8                                     caption = "Select Luminosity CSV")
9
10 # get working directory from csv file----
11 wd_path <- dirname(NTL_csv_path)
12 # set working directory
13 setwd(wd_path)

```

**STEP 3**

Set the CSV file's folder path as the working directory.

```

10 # get working directory from csv file----
11 wd_path <- dirname(NTL_csv_path)
12 # set working directory
13 setwd(wd_path)

```


The luminosity column name that is used by GEE is based on the name of the raster's band, e.g., b1. Generate a subset of this column containing the average luminosity values and store it in the variable **avector**.

```
> # please take note of the name of the column containing the luminosity values
> head(datapoints)
  system.index b1 filename geocode id lon lat
1 000000000000000001a40 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000109.jpg 12801000 109 120.9154 18.49126
2 000000000000000001a41 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000110.jpg 12801000 110 120.9503 18.49126
3 000000000000000001a5a 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000135.jpg 12801000 135 120.9154 18.45642
4 000000000000000001a5b 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000136.jpg 12801000 136 120.9503 18.45642
5 000000000000000001a75 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000162.jpg 12801000 162 120.8806 18.42158
6 000000000000000001a76 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000163.jpg 12801000 163 120.9154 18.42158
  .geo
1 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.91542329351466,18.49126333539152]}
2 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.95026670914629,18.49126333539152]}
3 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.91542329351466,18.456419919759895]}
4 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.95026670914629,18.456419919759895]}
5 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.88057987788305,18.42157650412827]}
6 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.91542329351466,18.42157650412827]}
> |
```

STEP 7

Use the **class()** function to examine if the extracted luminosity values are of numeric type.

```
27
28 #check if data type is numeric----
29 class(avector)
30
```

```
> #check if data type is numeric----
> class(avector)
[1] "numeric"
> |
```

STEP 8

Run the GMM model to produce 3 clusters.

```
30
31 # run GMM----
32 fit=Mclust(avector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
33
```

STEP 9

Display the model summary.

```
30
31 # run GMM---
32 fit=Mclust(avector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
33
```

```
> # view summary of model---
> summary(fit)
-----
Gaussian finite mixture model fitted by EM algorithm
-----

Mclust V (univariate, unequal variance) model with 3 components:

  log-likelihood    n df    BIC      ICL
      769.2522 35974  8 1454.58 -3717.266

Clustering table:
   1   2   3
25301 8331 2342
> |
```

Note that there are instances when GMM cannot cluster the data into 2, 3, 4, or 5 clusters because the corresponding cluster distribution is not found. These cases are assumed to be related to country-specific night lights.

```
> # view summary of model---
> summary(fit)
Length Class  Mode
      0  NULL  NULL
> |
```

STEP 10

Using an if-else statement, determine the course of action that should be taken from the result of the initial GMM calculation.

```

37 # Check if Mclust yields results----
38 if (is.null(fit)==FALSE) {
39
40   # view bins
41   fit$classification
42
43   # merge bin results to the original dataframe and select relevant columns
44   df_bin <- data.frame(datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
45     select(id, #grid ID
46            lon,lat, #centroid coordinates
47            geocode, #geocode
48            avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col), #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
49            bin_GMM, #bins
50            filename) #jpeg filenames
51
52 }else{ # if the resulting mclust is null
53
54   #filter luminosity less than or equal to zero
55   non_zero_datapoints <- datapoints %>%
56     filter(get(ntl_col)>0)
57
58   non_zero_avevector <- non_zero_datapoints[,ntl_col]
59
60 # run GMM----
61 fit=Mclust(non_zero_avevector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
62
63 # view summary of model---
64 print(summary(fit))
65
66 # merge the non-zero luminosity data with its bin classification
67 df_non_zero <- data.frame(non_zero_datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
68   select(id, bin_GMM) #retain only the id and bin column for ease of merging
69
70 # merge the binned non-zero luminosity data with the rest of the data
71 df_bin <- left_join(datapoints,df_non_zero, by="id") %>%
72   mutate(bin_GMM = ifelse(is.na(bin_GMM),1,bin_GMM)) %>% #classify zero luminosity values into bin category 1
73   select(id, #grid ID
74          lon,lat, #centroid coordinates
75          geocode, #geocode
76          avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col), #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
77          bin_GMM, #bins
78          filename) #jpeg filenames
79 }

```



```

37 - # Check if Mclust yields results----
38 - if (is.null(fit)==FALSE) {
39
40   # view bins
41   fit$classification
42
43   # merge bin results to the original dataframe and select relevant columns
44   df_bin <- data.frame(datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
45     select(id,                               #grid ID
46            lon,lat,                           #centroid coordinates
47            geocode,                           #geocode
48            avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col),         #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
49            bin_GMM,                           #bins
50            filename)                          #jpeg filenames
51

```

STEP 12

If the initial calculation yields a null result, generate a subset of the original dataset to extract all positive non-zero luminosity values.

```

52 - }else{ # if the resulting mclust is null
53
54   #filter luminosity less than or equal to zero
55   non_zero_datapoints <- datapoints %>%
56     filter(get(ntl_col)>0)
57
58   non_zero_avevector <- non_zero_datapoints[,ntl_col]
59
60 - # run GMM----
61   fit=Mclust(non_zero_avevector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
62
63   # view summary of model---
64   print(summary(fit))
65
66   # merge the non-zero luminosity data with its bin classification
67   df_non_zero <- data.frame(non_zero_datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
68     select(id, bin_GMM) #retain only the id and bin column for ease of merging
69
70   # merge the binned non-zero luminosity data with the rest of the data
71   df_bin <- left_join(datapoints,df_non_zero, by="id") %>%
72     mutate(bin_GMM = ifelse(is.na(bin_GMM),1,bin_GMM)) %>% #classify zero luminosity values into bin category 1
73     select(id,                               #grid ID
74            lon,lat,                           #centroid coordinates
75            geocode,                           #geocode
76            avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col),         #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
77            bin_GMM,                           #bins
78            filename)                          #jpeg filenames
79 - }

```

STEP 13

Generate another subset of the column containing the average luminosity values and store it in the variable **non_zero_avevector**.

```

52 ~ }else{ # if the resulting mclust is null
53
54   #filter luminosity less than or equal to zero
55   non_zero_datapoints <- datapoints %>%
56     filter(get(ntl_col)>0)
57
58   non_zero_avevector <- non_zero_datapoints[,ntl_col]
59
60 ~ # run GMM---
61   fit=Mclust(non_zero_avevector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
62
63   # view summary of model---
64   print(summary(fit))
65
66   # merge the non-zero luminosity data with its bin classification
67   df_non_zero <- data.frame(non_zero_datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
68     select(id, bin_GMM) #retain only the id and bin column for ease of merging
69
70   # merge the binned non-zero luminosity data with the rest of the data
71   df_bin <- left_join(datapoints,df_non_zero, by="id") %>%
72     mutate(bin_GMM = ifelse(is.na(bin_GMM),1,bin_GMM)) %>% #classify zero luminosity values into bin category 1
73     select(id,
74            lon,lat, #centroid coordinates
75            geocode, #geocode
76            avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col), #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
77            bin_GMM, #bins
78            filename) #jpeg filenames
79 ~ }

```

STEP 14

Re-run the GMM model to determine the 3 clusters.

```

52 ~ }else{ # if the resulting mclust is null
53
54   #filter luminosity less than or equal to zero
55   non_zero_datapoints <- datapoints %>%
56     filter(get(ntl_col)>0)
57
58   non_zero_avevector <- non_zero_datapoints[,ntl_col]
59
60 ~ # run GMM---
61   fit=Mclust(non_zero_avevector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
62
63   # view summary of model---
64   print(summary(fit))
65
66   # merge the non-zero luminosity data with its bin classification
67   df_non_zero <- data.frame(non_zero_datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
68     select(id, bin_GMM) #retain only the id and bin column for ease of merging
69
70   # merge the binned non-zero luminosity data with the rest of the data
71   df_bin <- left_join(datapoints,df_non_zero, by="id") %>%
72     mutate(bin_GMM = ifelse(is.na(bin_GMM),1,bin_GMM)) %>% #classify zero luminosity values into bin category 1
73     select(id,
74            lon,lat, #centroid coordinates
75            geocode, #geocode
76            avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col), #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
77            bin_GMM, #bins
78            filename) #jpeg filenames
79 ~ }

```

STEP 15

Print the summary of resulting clusters.

```

52 ~ }else{ # if the resulting mclust is null
53
54 #filter luminosity less than or equal to zero
55 non_zero_datapoints <- datapoints %>%
56   filter(get(ntl_col)>0)
57
58 non_zero_avevector <- non_zero_datapoints[,ntl_col]
59
60 ~ # run GMM----
61 fit=Mclust(non_zero_avevector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
62
63 # view summary of model---
64 print(summary(fit))
65
66 # merge the non-zero luminosity data with its bin classification
67 df_non_zero <- data.frame(non_zero_datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
68   select(id, bin_GMM) #retain only the id and bin column for ease of merging
69
70 # merge the binned non-zero luminosity data with the rest of the data
71 df_bin <- left_join(datapoints,df_non_zero, by="id") %>%
72   mutate(bin_GMM = ifelse(is.na(bin_GMM),1,bin_GMM)) %>% #classify zero luminosity values into bin category 1
73   select(id, #grid ID
74     lon,lat, #centroid coordinates
75     geocode, #geocode
76     avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col), #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
77     bin_GMM, #bins
78     filename) #jpeg filenames
79 ~ }

```

```
-----
Gaussian finite mixture model fitted by EM algorithm
-----
```

Mclust V (univariate, unequal variance) model with 3 components:

log-likelihood	n	df	BIC	ICL
-2867.409	2146	8	-5796.19	-6198.36

Clustering table:

	1	2	3
1341	581	224	

> |

STEP 16

Merge the resulting clusters with the non-zero subset and retain only the id and bin_GMM columns.

```

52 ~ }else{ # if the resulting mclust is null
53
54   #filter luminosity less than or equal to zero
55   non_zero_datapoints <- datapoints %>%
56     filter(get(ntl_col)>0)
57
58   non_zero_avevector <- non_zero_datapoints[,ntl_col]
59
60 ~ # run GMM----
61   fit=Mclust(non_zero_avevector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
62
63   # view summary of model----
64   print(summary(fit))
65
66   # merge the non-zero luminosity data with its bin classification
67   df_non_zero <- data.frame(non_zero_datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
68     select(id, bin_GMM) #retain only the id and bin column for ease of merging
69
70   # merge the binned non-zero luminosity data with the rest of the data
71   df_bin <- left_join(datapoints,df_non_zero, by="id") %>%
72     mutate(bin_GMM = ifelse(is.na(bin_GMM),1,bin_GMM)) %>% #classify zero luminosity values into bin category 1
73     select(id,
74            lon,lat, #centroid coordinates
75            geocode, #geocode
76            avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col), #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
77            bin_GMM, #bins
78            filename) #jpeg filenames
79 ~ }

```

STEP 17

Merge the binned non-zero dataset with the original dataset using the **left_join()** function.

```

52 ~ }else{ # if the resulting mclust is null
53
54   #filter luminosity less than or equal to zero
55   non_zero_datapoints <- datapoints %>%
56     filter(get(ntl_col)>0)
57
58   non_zero_avevector <- non_zero_datapoints[,ntl_col]
59
60 ~ # run GMM----
61   fit=Mclust(non_zero_avevector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
62
63   # view summary of model----
64   print(summary(fit))
65
66   # merge the non-zero luminosity data with its bin classification
67   df_non_zero <- data.frame(non_zero_datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
68     select(id, bin_GMM) #retain only the id and bin column for ease of merging
69
70   # merge the binned non-zero luminosity data with the rest of the data
71   df_bin <- left_join(datapoints,df_non_zero, by="id") %>%
72     mutate(bin_GMM = ifelse(is.na(bin_GMM),1,bin_GMM)) %>% #classify zero luminosity values into bin category 1
73     select(id,
74            lon,lat, #centroid coordinates
75            geocode, #geocode
76            avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col), #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
77            bin_GMM, #bins
78            filename) #jpeg filenames
79 ~ }

```


STEP 18

Classify all zero luminosity values in cluster 1.

```

52 ~ }else{ # if the resulting mclust is null
53
54 #filter luminosity less than or equal to zero
55 non_zero_datapoints <- datapoints %>%
56   filter(get(ntl_col)>0)
57
58 non_zero_avevector <- non_zero_datapoints[,ntl_col]
59
60 ~ # run GMM----
61 fit=Mclust(non_zero_avevector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
62
63 # view summary of model---
64 print(summary(fit))
65
66 # merge the non-zero luminosity data with its bin classification
67 df_non_zero <- data.frame(non_zero_datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
68   select(id, bin_GMM) #retain only the id and bin column for ease of merging
69
70 # merge the binned non-zero luminosity data with the rest of the data
71 df_bin <- left_join(datapoints,df_non_zero, by="id") %>%
72   mutate(bin_GMM = ifelse(is.na(bin_GMM),1,bin_GMM)) %>% #classify zero luminosity values into bin category 1
73   select(id, #grid ID
74     lon,lat, #centroid coordinates
75     geocode, #geocode
76     avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col), #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
77     bin_GMM, #bins
78     filename) #jpeg filenames
79 ~ }

```

STEP 19

Select the relevant columns.

```

52 ~ }else{ # if the resulting mclust is null
53
54 #filter luminosity less than or equal to zero
55 non_zero_datapoints <- datapoints %>%
56   filter(get(ntl_col)>0)
57
58 non_zero_avevector <- non_zero_datapoints[,ntl_col]
59
60 ~ # run GMM----
61 fit=Mclust(non_zero_avevector, G=3, model="V") # request clustering into 3 clusters
62
63 # view summary of model---
64 print(summary(fit))
65
66 # merge the non-zero luminosity data with its bin classification
67 df_non_zero <- data.frame(non_zero_datapoints, bin_GMM = fit$classification) %>%
68   select(id, bin_GMM) #retain only the id and bin column for ease of merging
69
70 # merge the binned non-zero luminosity data with the rest of the data
71 df_bin <- left_join(datapoints,df_non_zero, by="id") %>%
72   mutate(bin_GMM = ifelse(is.na(bin_GMM),1,bin_GMM)) %>% #classify zero luminosity values into bin category 1
73   select(id, #grid ID
74     lon,lat, #centroid coordinates
75     geocode, #geocode
76     avg_rad = all_of(ntl_col), #luminosity values, change column name based on the input csv
77     bin_GMM, #bins
78     filename) #jpeg filenames
79 ~ }

```

STEP 20

Determine the cutoff values for each bin.

```
81 - # Determine the cutoff values for the each bins----
82 df_cutoff <- df_bin %>%
83   group_by(bin_GMM) %>%
84   summarize(min_cutoff = min(avg_rad),
85             max_cutoff = max(avg_rad),
86             n_samples = n())
87
88 # view cutoff table
89 view(df_cutoff)
```

	bin_GMM	min_cutoff	max_cutoff	n_samples
1	1	0.0000000	0.6730738	19222
2	2	0.6746415	3.6485722	631
3	3	3.6580737	104.2493210	237

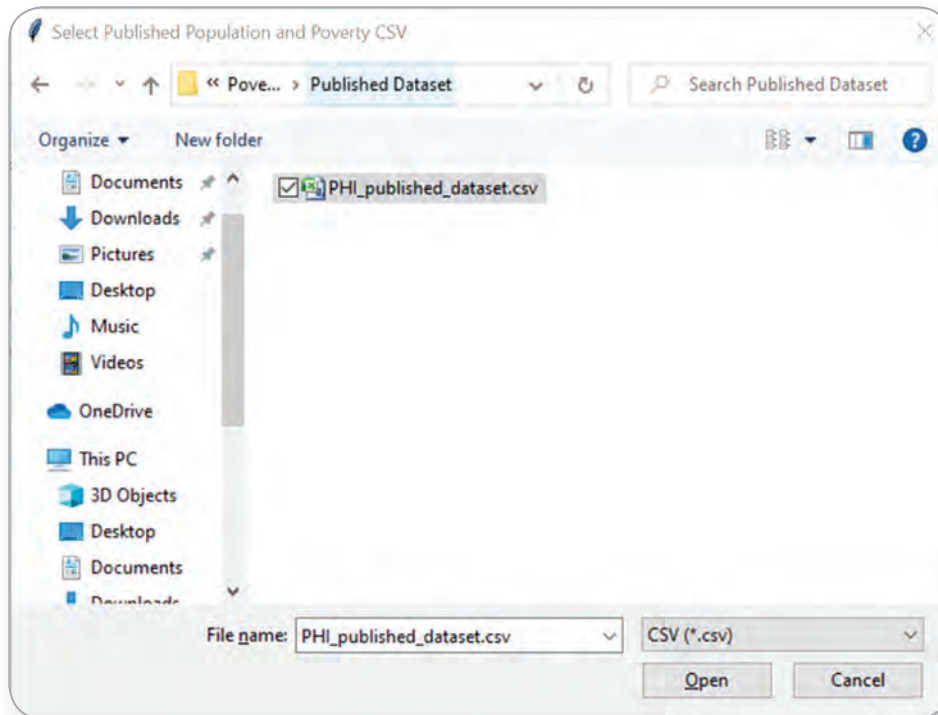
Alternatively, one can use heuristic methods if the GMMs do not provide optimal clusters.

STEP 21

Merge the government-published poverty and population data with the dataset in preparation for machine learning.

Select the government-published dataset.

```
91 - # Merge published poverty and population data----
92
93 # select csv file containing published population and poverty data
94 SAE_csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV", ".csv", "All files", "*"), 2, 2, byrow = T),
95                                       caption = "Select Published Population and Poverty CSV")
96 #load csv file as dataframe
97 df_sae <- read.csv(SAE_csv_path)
98
99 # check csv data
100 head(df_sae)
101
102 # merge the dataframe containing binned NTL and published poverty data
103 df <- left_join(df_bin, df_sae, by = c('geocode' = 'PSGC_code'))
104
105 # view merged dataframe
106 head(df)
107
```



STEP 22

Load the CSV file as a dataframe.

```

91 - # Merge published poverty and population data----
92
93 # select csv file containing published population and poverty data
94 SAE_csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV", ".csv", "All files", "*"), 2, 2, byrow = T),
95                                     caption = "Select Published Population and Poverty CSV")
96 #load csv file as dataframe
97 df_sae <- read.csv(SAE_csv_path)
98
99 # check csv data
100 head(df_sae)
101
102 # merge the dataframe containing binned NTL and published poverty data
103 df <- left_join(df_bin, df_sae, by = c('geocode' = 'PSGC_code'))
104
105 # view merged dataframe
106 head(df)
107

```

STEP 23

Assess the structure of the datasets and identify the common variable for joining the two datasets.

```

91 - # Merge published poverty and population data----
92
93 # select csv file containing published population and poverty data
94 SAE_csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV",".csv","All files","*"),2,2,byrow = T),
95                                     caption = "Select Published Population and Poverty CSV")
96 #load csv file as dataframe
97 df_sae <- read.csv(SAE_csv_path)
98
99 # check csv data
100 head(df_sae)
101
102 # merge the dataframe containing binned NTL and published poverty data
103 df <- left_join(df_bin,df_sae, by = c('geocode'='PSGC_code'))
104
105 # view merged dataframe
106 head(df)
107

```

```

> # check csv data
> head(df_sae)
  City_Municipality City_Municipality_PCODE Province Province_PCODE Region Region_PCODE POCEN2010 POPCEN2015 POV_2009
1 Adams PH012801000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 1785 1792 29.44
2 Bacarra PH012802000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 31648 32215 13.20
3 Badoc PH012803000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 30708 31616 19.55
4 Bangui PH012804000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 15025 14672 12.63
5 City of Batac PH012805000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 53542 55201 15.26
6 Carasi PH012807000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 1473 1567 22.63
POV_2012 POV_2015 PSGC_code Highly_Urbanized Is.City
1 17.09 16.46 12801000 FALSE FALSE
2 4.45 7.48 12802000 FALSE FALSE
3 17.51 10.70 12803000 FALSE FALSE
4 10.61 8.52 12804000 FALSE FALSE
5 10.90 7.75 12805000 FALSE TRUE
6 16.07 20.34 12807000 FALSE FALSE
>

```

STEP 24

Merge the binned luminosity and government-published datasets using the **left_join()** function with the geocode and PSGC_code as the join variable.

```

91 - # Merge published poverty and population data----
92
93 # select csv file containing published population and poverty data
94 SAE_csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV",".csv","All files","*"),2,2,byrow = T),
95                                     caption = "Select Published Population and Poverty CSV")
96 #load csv file as dataframe
97 df_sae <- read.csv(SAE_csv_path)
98
99 # check csv data
100 head(df_sae)
101
102 # merge the dataframe containing binned NTL and published poverty data
103 df <- left_join(df_bin,df_sae, by = c('geocode'='PSGC_code'))
104
105 # view merged dataframe
106 head(df)
107

```

```
> # please take note of the name of the column containing the luminosity values
> head(datapoints)
  system.index b1          filename geocode id lon lat
1 00000000000000001a40 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000109.jpg 12801000 109 120.9154 18.49126
2 00000000000000001a41 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000110.jpg 12801000 110 120.9503 18.49126
3 00000000000000001a5a 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000135.jpg 12801000 135 120.9154 18.45642
4 00000000000000001a5b 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000136.jpg 12801000 136 120.9503 18.45642
5 00000000000000001a75 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000162.jpg 12801000 162 120.8806 18.42158
6 00000000000000001a76 0 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000163.jpg 12801000 163 120.9154 18.42158
  .geo
1 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.91542329351466,18.49126333539152]}
2 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.95026670914629,18.49126333539152]}
3 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.91542329351466,18.456419919759895]}
4 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.95026670914629,18.456419919759895]}
5 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.88057987788305,18.42157650412827]}
6 {"type":"Point","coordinates":[120.91542329351466,18.42157650412827]}
> |
```

```
> # check csv data
> head(df_sae)
  City_Municipality City_Municipality_PCODE Province Province_PCODE Region Region_PCODE POCEN2010 POPCEN2015 POV_2009
1 Adams PH012801000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 1785 1792 29.44
2 Bacarra PH012802000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 31648 32215 13.20
3 Badoc PH012803000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 30708 31616 19.55
4 Bangui PH012804000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 15025 14672 12.63
5 City of Batac PH012805000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 53542 55201 15.26
6 Carasi PH012807000 Ilocos Norte PH012800000 Region I PH010000000 1473 1567 22.63
  POV_2012 POV_2015 PSGC_code Highly_Urbanized Is.City
1 17.09 16.46 12801000 FALSE FALSE
2 4.45 7.48 12802000 FALSE FALSE
3 17.51 10.70 12803000 FALSE FALSE
4 10.61 8.52 12804000 FALSE FALSE
5 10.90 7.75 12805000 FALSE TRUE
6 16.07 20.34 12807000 FALSE FALSE
> |
```

STEP 25

Check the structure of the new dataset structure to ensure that the two datasets are merged.

```
91- # Merge published poverty and population data----
92
93 # select csv file containing published population and poverty data
94 SAE_csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV", ".csv", "All files", "*"),2,2,byrow = T),
95 caption = "Select Published Population and Poverty CSV")
96 #load csv file as dataframe
97 df_sae <- read.csv(SAE_csv_path)
98
99 # check csv data
100 head(df_sae)
101
102 # merge the dataframe containing binned NTL and published poverty data
103 df <- left_join(df_bin,df_sae, by = c('geocode'='PSGC_code'))
104
105 # view merged dataframe
106 head(df)
107
```

```
> # view merged dataframe
> head(df)
  id   lon   lat geocode avg_rad bin_GMM filename City_Municipality
1 109 120.9154 18.49126 12801000 0 1 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000109.jpg Adams
2 110 120.9503 18.49126 12801000 0 1 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000110.jpg Adams
3 135 120.9154 18.45642 12801000 0 1 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000135.jpg Adams
4 136 120.9503 18.45642 12801000 0 1 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000136.jpg Adams
5 162 120.8806 18.42158 12801000 0 1 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000162.jpg Adams
6 163 120.9154 18.42158 12801000 0 1 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000163.jpg Adams
City_Municipality_PCODE Province Region POCEN2010 POCEN2015 POV_2009 POV_2012 POV_2015 Highly_Urbanized Is.City
1 PH012801000 Ilocos Norte Region I 1785 1792 29.44 17.09 16.46 FALSE FALSE
2 PH012801000 Ilocos Norte Region I 1785 1792 29.44 17.09 16.46 FALSE FALSE
3 PH012801000 Ilocos Norte Region I 1785 1792 29.44 17.09 16.46 FALSE FALSE
4 PH012801000 Ilocos Norte Region I 1785 1792 29.44 17.09 16.46 FALSE FALSE
5 PH012801000 Ilocos Norte Region I 1785 1792 29.44 17.09 16.46 FALSE FALSE
6 PH012801000 Ilocos Norte Region I 1785 1792 29.44 17.09 16.46 FALSE FALSE
>
```

STEP 26

Split the dataset into training and test sets. It is up to the user to decide on an optimal splitting strategy. In the ADB study (footnote 2), the dataset was split into two: 90% for training and 10% for test. The training dataset will be used for training the CNN model. This dataset is further split into 80% for training and 20% for validation through fastai. After developing the trained model, the test dataset will be used to validate its accuracy.

First, load the package `caret`. This package contains the function `createDataPartition()` that will enable the generation of a balanced split in the dataset. `createDataPartition()` returns the row index of the dataset belonging to the specified split.

```
108 ~ # Dataset Splitting-----
109 # Data shall be split into 90% for training and validation and 10% holdout dataset
110 library(caret)
111
112 #generate index of the 90% training and validation dataset
113 splitIndex <- createDataPartition(df$bin_GMM, #specify column for basis of split
114                                 times = 1, #number of split
115                                 p = 0.9, #percent split
116                                 list=FALSE) #outputs the data as a matrix
117
118 #subset dataset to extract the training and validation dataset
119 df_Train <- df[ splitIndex,]
120 #subset dataset to extract the holdout dataset
121 df_Test <- df[-splitIndex,]
122
123 #check the resulting datasets
124 head(df_Train)
125 head(df_Test)
126
127 nrow(df_Train)
128 nrow(df_Test)
```

STEP 27

`createDataPartition()` requires the following parameters:

- column of dataset for the basis of the split,
- **times** – number of split to perform, in our case only one,
- **p** – split ratio in our case 0.9 or 90%, and
- **list = FALSE** – to output the data as a matrix. This will be used when subsetting the dataset.

```

108 # Dataset Splitting-----
109 # Data shall be split into 90% for training and validation and 10% holdout dataset
110 library(caret)
111
112 #generate index of the 90% training and validation dataset
113 splitIndex <- createDataPartition(df$bin_GMM,      #specify column for basis of split
114                                 times = 1,        #number of split
115                                 p = 0.9,          #percent split
116                                 list=FALSE)       #outputs the data as a matrix
117
118 #subset dataset to extract the training and validation dataset
119 df_Train <- df[ splitIndex,]
120 #subset dataset to extract the holdout dataset
121 df_Test  <- df[-splitIndex,]
122
123 #check the resulting datasets
124 head(df_Train)
125 head(df_Test)
126
127 nrow(df_Train)
128 nrow(df_Test)

```

STEP 28

Extract the training and test datasets from the subset of the dataset.

```

108 # Dataset Splitting-----
109 # Data shall be split into 90% for training and validation and 10% holdout dataset
110 library(caret)
111
112 #generate index of the 90% training and validation dataset
113 splitIndex <- createDataPartition(df$bin_GMM,      #specify column for basis of split
114                                 times = 1,        #number of split
115                                 p = 0.9,          #percent split
116                                 list=FALSE)       #outputs the data as a matrix
117
118 #subset dataset to extract the training and validation dataset
119 df_Train <- df[ splitIndex,]
120 #subset dataset to extract the holdout dataset
121 df_Test  <- df[-splitIndex,]
122
123 #check the resulting datasets
124 head(df_Train)
125 head(df_Test)
126
127 nrow(df_Train)
128 nrow(df_Test)

```

STEP 29

Check the dataset's structure.

```

108 - # Dataset Splitting----
109 # Data shall be split into 90% for training and validation and 10% holdout dataset
110 library(caret)
111
112 #generate index of the 90% training and validation dataset
113 splitIndex <- createDataPartition(df$bin_GMM,      #specify column for basis of split
114                                 times = 1,        #number of split
115                                 p = 0.9,          #percent split
116                                 list=FALSE)       #outputs the data as a matrix
117
118 #subset dataset to extract the training and validation dataset
119 df_Train <- df[ splitIndex,]
120 #subset dataset to extract the holdout dataset
121 df_Test  <- df[-splitIndex,]
122
123 #check the resulting datasets
124 head(df_Train)
125 head(df_Test)
126
127 nrow(df_Train)
128 nrow(df_Test)

```

```

> #check the resulting datasets
> head(df_Train)

```

id	x	y	geocode	avg_rad	bin_GMM	filename	City_Municipality	City_Municipality_PCODE	Province	Province_PCODE	
1	6748	123.5286	13.7875	51717000	0	1	NA	Lagonoy	PH051717000	Camarines Sur	PH051700000
2	6749	123.5635	13.7875	51717000	0	1	NA	Lagonoy	PH051717000	Camarines Sur	PH051700000
3	6750	123.5983	13.7875	51717000	0	1	NA	Lagonoy	PH051717000	Camarines Sur	PH051700000
4	6751	123.6332	13.7875	51714000	0	1	NA	Garchitorena	PH051714000	Camarines Sur	PH051700000
5	6752	123.6680	13.7875	51729000	0	1	NA	Presentation	PH051729000	Camarines Sur	PH051700000
6	6753	123.7028	13.7875	51729000	0	1	NA	Presentation	PH051729000	Camarines Sur	PH051700000

Region	Region_PCODE	POPCEN2010	POPCEN2015	POV_2009	POV_2012	POV_2015	Highly_Urbanized	Is.City	
1	Region V	PH050000000	51814	55465	46.73	37.56	41.25886	FALSE	FALSE
2	Region V	PH050000000	51814	55465	46.73	37.56	41.25886	FALSE	FALSE
3	Region V	PH050000000	51814	55465	46.73	37.56	41.25886	FALSE	FALSE
4	Region V	PH050000000	25204	27010	58.97	56.06	59.74208	FALSE	FALSE
5	Region V	PH050000000	20023	20996	50.22	48.81	52.79054	FALSE	FALSE
6	Region V	PH050000000	20023	20996	50.22	48.81	52.79054	FALSE	FALSE

```

> head(df_Test)

```

id	x	y	geocode	avg_rad	bin_GMM	filename	City_Municipality	City_Municipality_PCODE	Province	
30	6777	121.1942	13.75266	41032000	0.44603384	1	NA	Taysan	PH041032000	Batangas
37	6784	122.1349	13.75266	45625000	0.07993966	1	NA	Macalelon	PH045625000	Quezon
48	6795	122.8318	13.75266	51719000	0.00000000	1	NA	Lupi	PH051719000	Camarines Sur
49	6796	122.8666	13.75266	51719000	0.00000000	1	NA	Lupi	PH051719000	Camarines Sur
50	6797	122.9015	13.75266	51734000	0.00000000	1	NA	Sipocot	PH051734000	Camarines Sur
66	6813	123.6332	13.75266	51717000	0.00000000	1	NA	Lagonoy	PH051717000	Camarines Sur

Province_PCODE	Region	Region_PCODE	POPCEN2010	POPCEN2015	POV_2009	POV_2012	POV_2015	Highly_Urbanized	Is.City
PH041000000	Region IV-A	PH040000000	35357	38007	16.62	14.94	13.00000	FALSE	FALSE
PH045600000	Region IV-A	PH040000000	26419	28188	29.47	30.03	28.90000	FALSE	FALSE
PH051700000	Region V	PH050000000	30118	32167	49.89	36.97	44.39134	FALSE	FALSE
PH051700000	Region V	PH050000000	30118	32167	49.89	36.97	44.39134	FALSE	FALSE
PH051700000	Region V	PH050000000	64042	64855	43.83	33.62	41.79626	FALSE	FALSE
PH051700000	Region V	PH050000000	51814	55465	46.73	37.56	41.25886	FALSE	FALSE

STEP 30

Check the number of observations per dataset by displaying the number of rows.

```

108 # Dataset Splitting-----
109 # Data shall be split into 90% for training and validation and 10% holdout dataset
110 library(caret)
111
112 #generate index of the 90% training and validation dataset
113 splitIndex <- createDataPartition(df$bin_GMM,      #specify column for basis of split
114                                 times = 1,        #number of split
115                                 p = 0.9,          #percent split
116                                 list=FALSE)       #outputs the data as a matrix
117
118 #subset dataset to extract the training and validation dataset
119 df_Train <- df[ splitIndex,]
120 #subset dataset to extract the holdout dataset
121 df_Test  <- df[-splitIndex,]
122
123 #check the resulting datasets
124 head(df_Train)
125 head(df_Test)
126
127 nrow(df_Train)
128 nrow(df_Test)

```

```

> nrow(df_Train)
[1] 18081
> nrow(df_Test)
[1] 2009
>

```

STEP 31

Output the two datasets as CSV files.

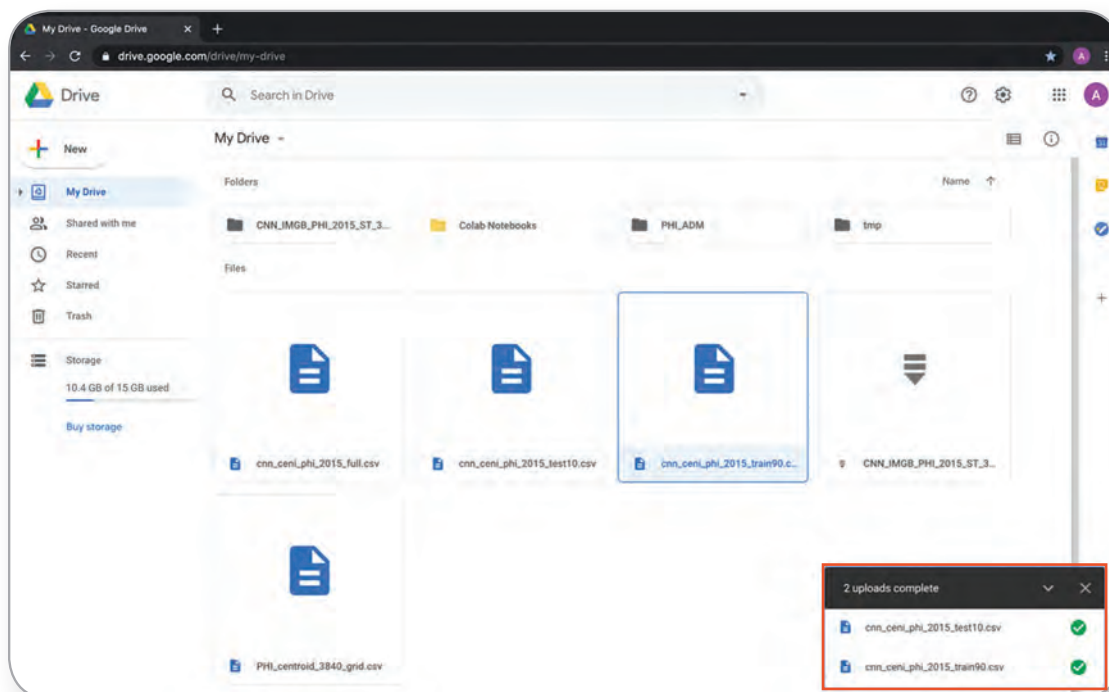
```

130 # output results to as csv files-----
131 # generate filename
132 train_file_name <- str_replace(basename(NTL_csv_path), "full", "train90")
133 test_file_name  <- str_replace(basename(NTL_csv_path), "full", "test10")
134
135 write.csv(df_Train, train_file_name, row.names = F)
136 write.csv(df_Test, test_file_name, row.names = F)

```

STEP 32

Upload the files in Google Drive. This will be used for training the CNN model.





4 TRAINING OF CONVOLUTIONAL NEURAL NETWORK

A convolutional neural network (CNN) is a subclass of artificial neural networks that is primarily used in computer vision (e.g., classification, recognition). It is designed to cope with a large amount of unstructured and pixelated data from digital images. In this context, a CNN is trained to extract features in daytime images using intensity of night lights as labels. These extracted features are then used to predict poverty.

Data Requirements

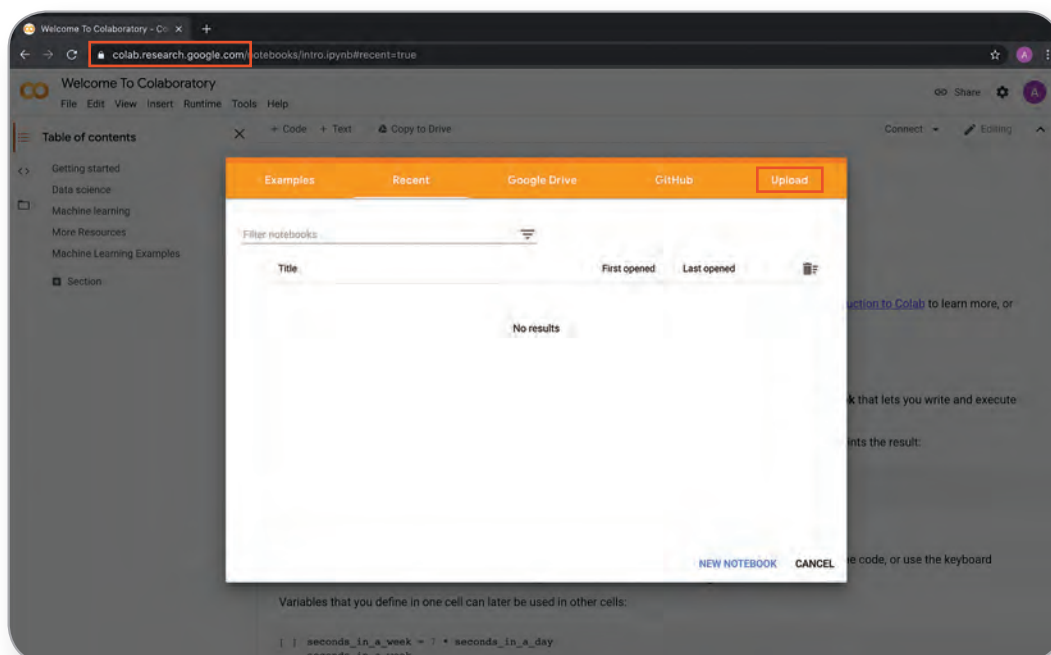
- Archive file containing daytime satellite imagery (JPG)
- CSV file containing binned luminosity

Tools

- Google Colaboratory (CNN_training_template.ipynb)

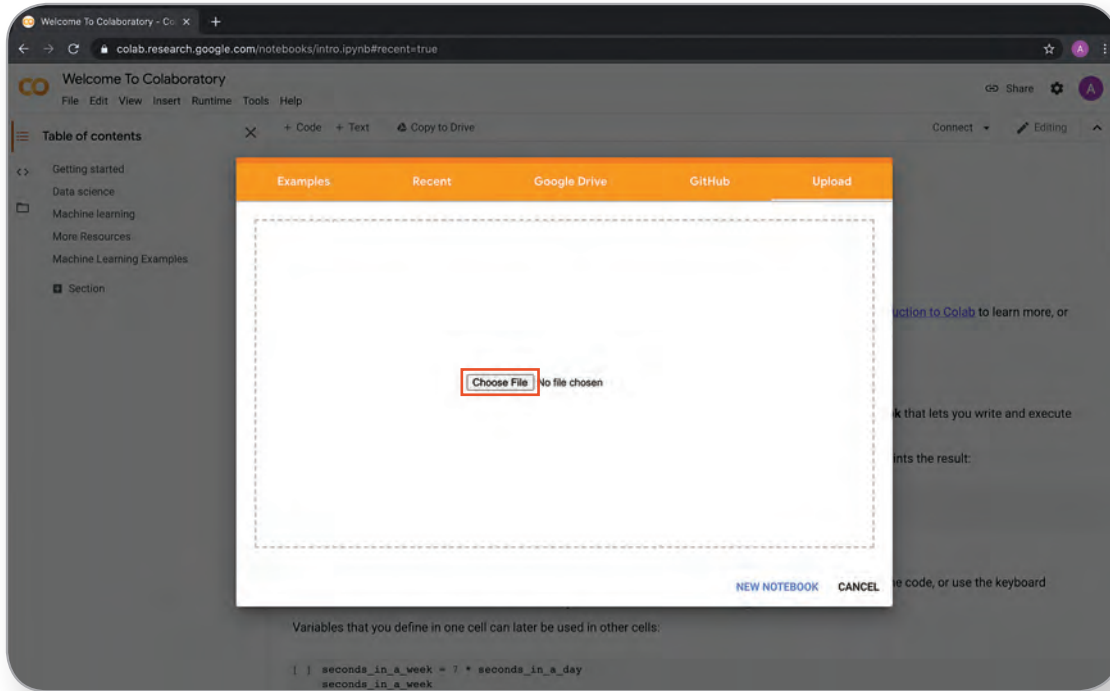
STEP 1

In the browser address bar, input the Google Colab (footnote 7) web address <https://colab.research.google.com/> and press **Enter** from the keyboard. *Make sure to log in to Google account.* Then click **Upload**.

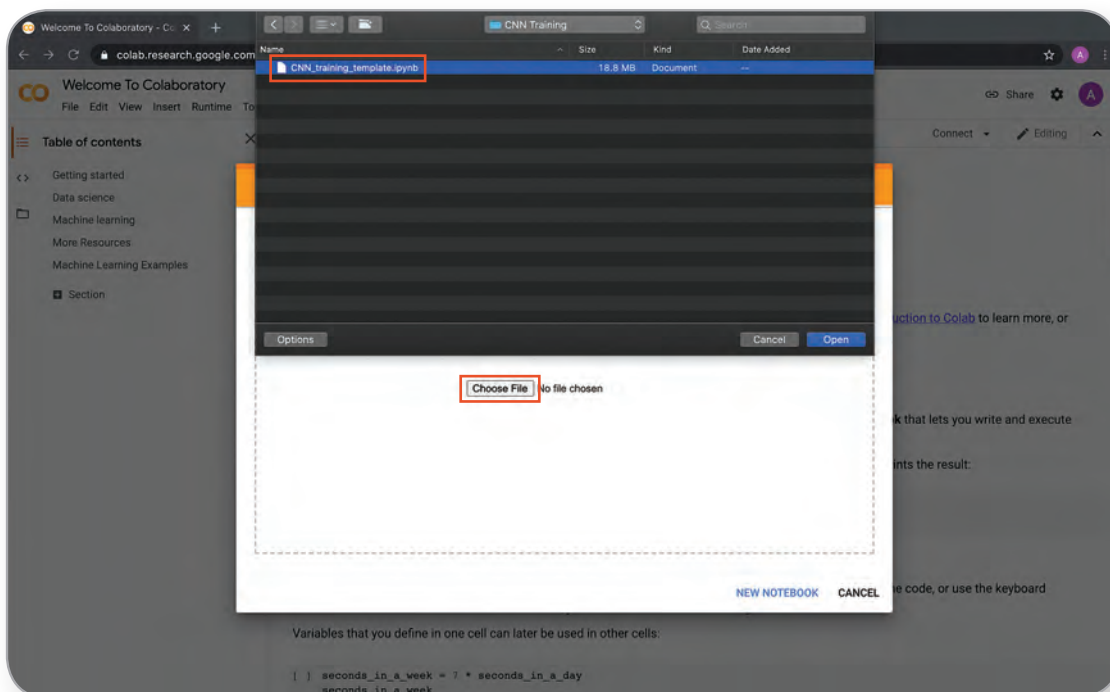


STEP 2

Click **Choose File**.

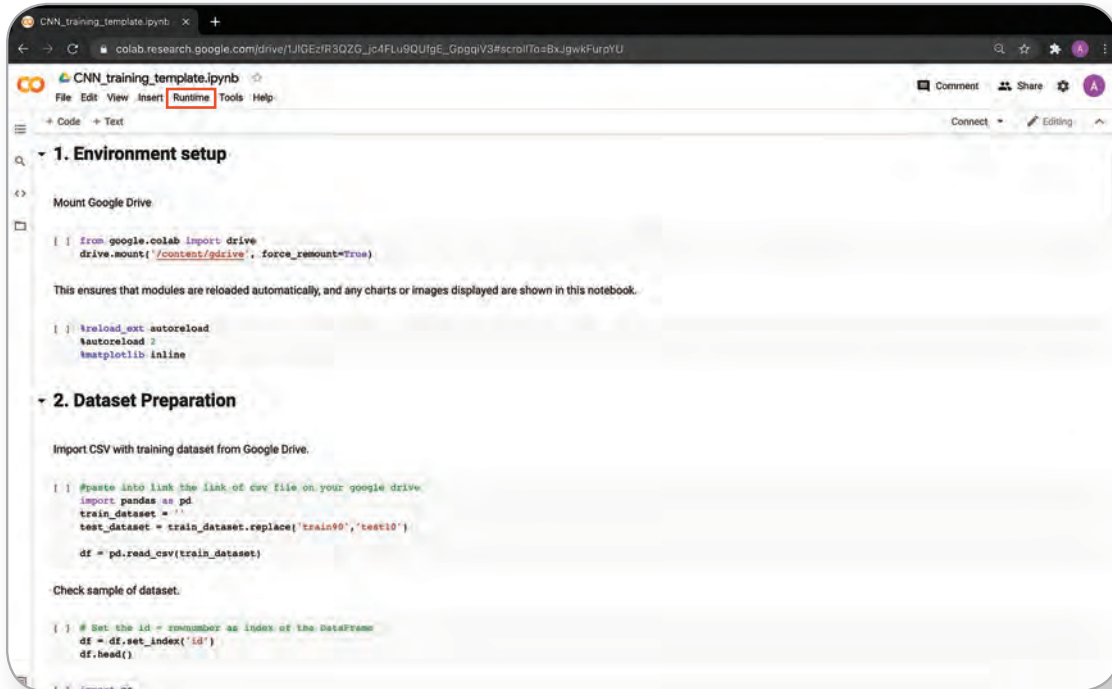


Locate the Jupyter Notebook file from the computer. Use **CNN_training_template.ipynb**. Click **Open**.



STEP 3

Setup the runtime type once the file has loaded. Click **Runtime** on the menu bar.



The screenshot shows a Google Colab notebook titled "CNN_training_template.ipynb". The "Runtime" menu item in the top navigation bar is highlighted with a red box. The notebook content is organized into two sections: "1. Environment setup" and "2. Dataset Preparation".

```
from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)

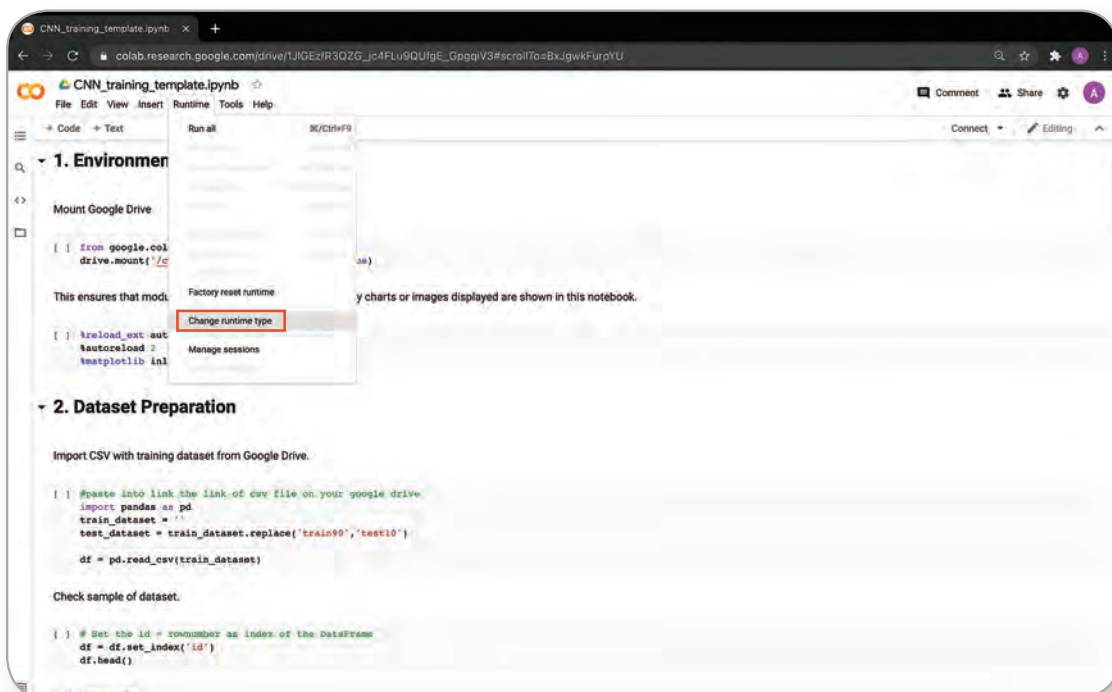
!reload_ext autoreload
!autoreload 2
!matplotlib inline
```

```
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90', 'test10')

df = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)

df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()
```

Then click **Change runtime type**.



The screenshot shows the same Google Colab notebook, but now the "Runtime" menu is open. The "Change runtime type" option is highlighted with a red box. The notebook content is partially visible, showing the same code as in the previous screenshot.

```
from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)

!reload_ext autoreload
!autoreload 2
!matplotlib inline
```

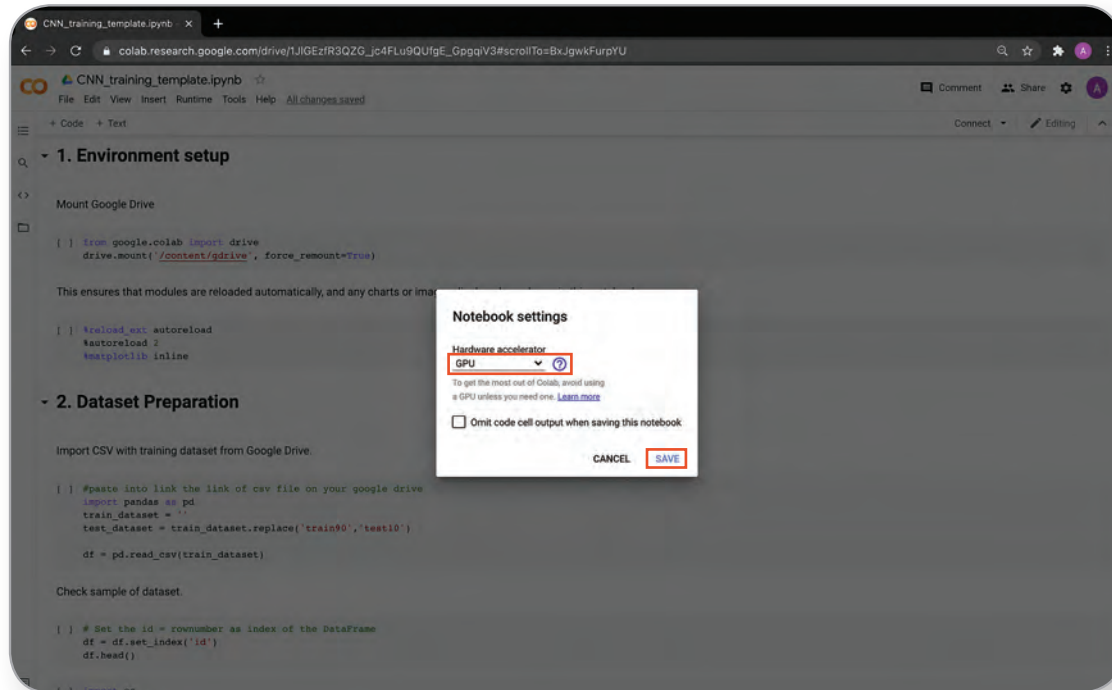
```
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90', 'test10')

df = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)

df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()
```

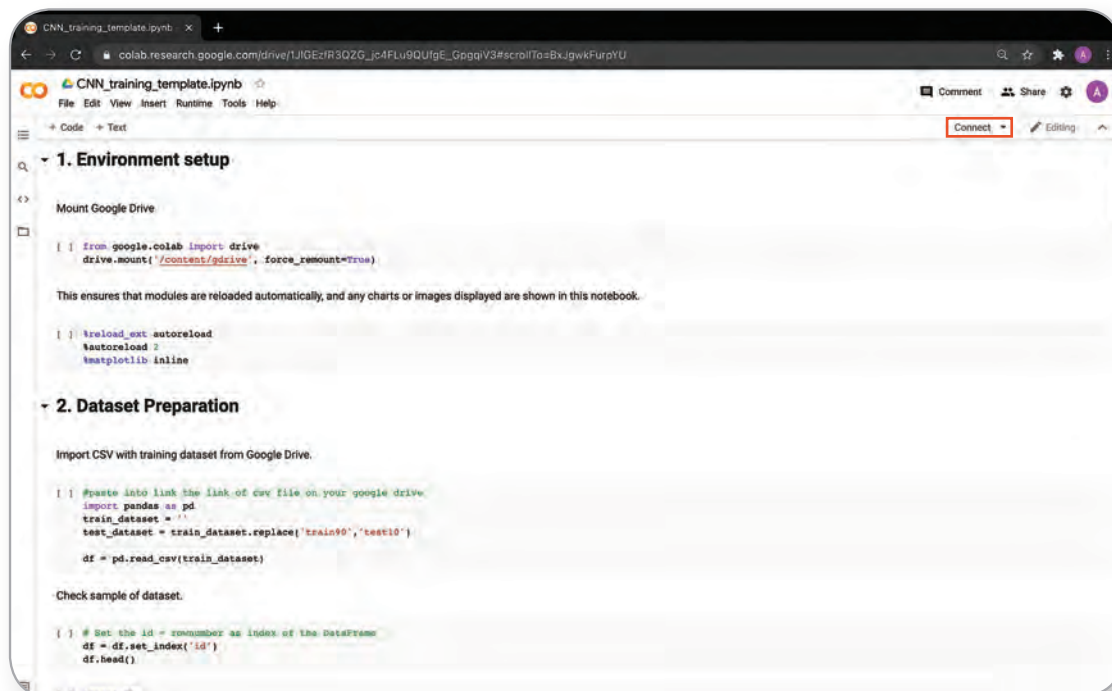
STEP 4

On the Notebook settings, change **Hardware accelerator** into **GPU**. Then click **Save**.



STEP 5

Click **Connect**.



This will initialize the Colab's environment.

```

1. Environment setup

Mount Google Drive

[ ] from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)

This ensures that modules are reloaded automatically, and any charts or images displayed are shown in this notebook.

[ ] %reload_ext autoreload
%autoreload 2
%matplotlib inline

2. Dataset Preparation

Import CSV with training dataset from Google Drive.

[ ] #paste into link the link of csv file on your google drive.
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90','test10')
df = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)

Check sample of dataset.

[ ] # Set the id = rownumber as index of the DataFrame
df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()

```

STEP 6

To execute, click each code cell and click  button at the beginning of each cell.

```

1. Environment setup

Mount Google Drive

[ ] from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)

This ensures that modules are reloaded automatically, and any charts or images displayed are shown in this notebook.

[ ] %reload_ext autoreload
%autoreload 2
%matplotlib inline

2. Dataset Preparation

Import CSV with training dataset from Google Drive.

[ ] #paste into link the link of csv file on your google drive.
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90','test10')
df = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)

Check sample of dataset.

[ ] # Set the id = rownumber as index of the DataFrame
df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()

```

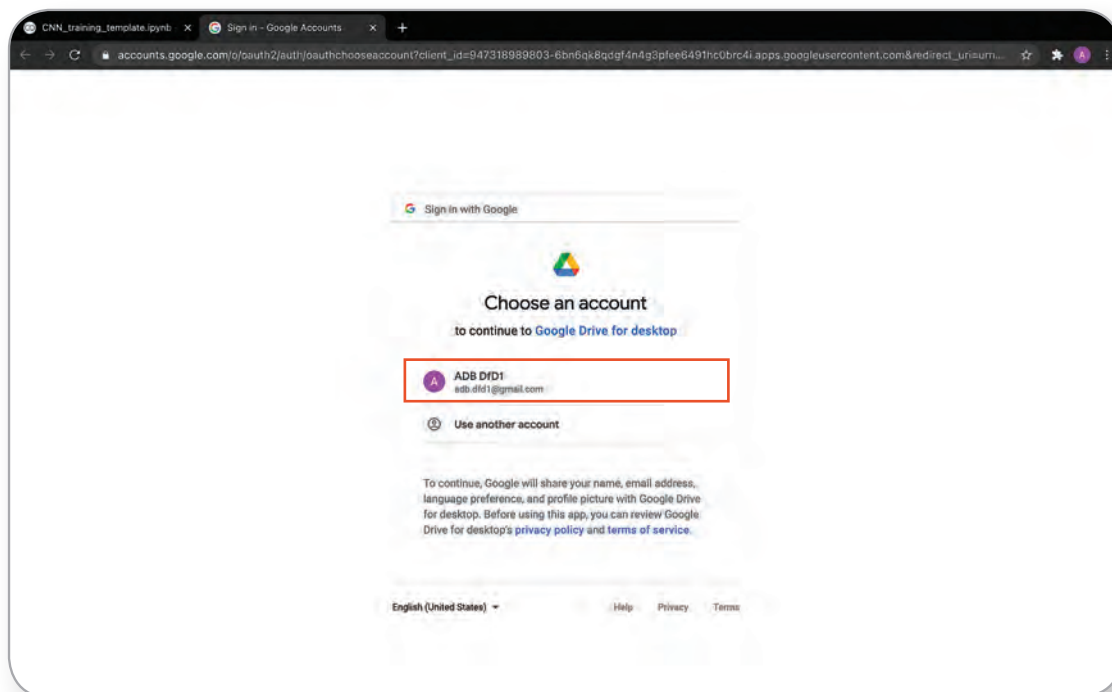

Setup and mount the Google Drive (footnote 6).

```
from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)
```

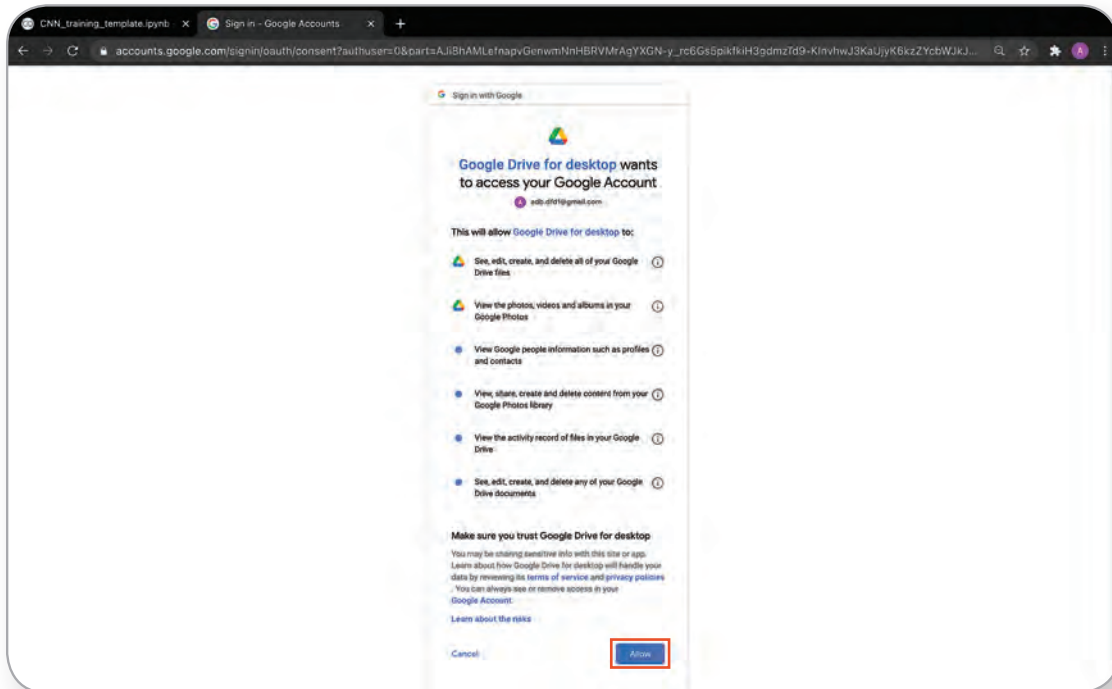


STEP 7

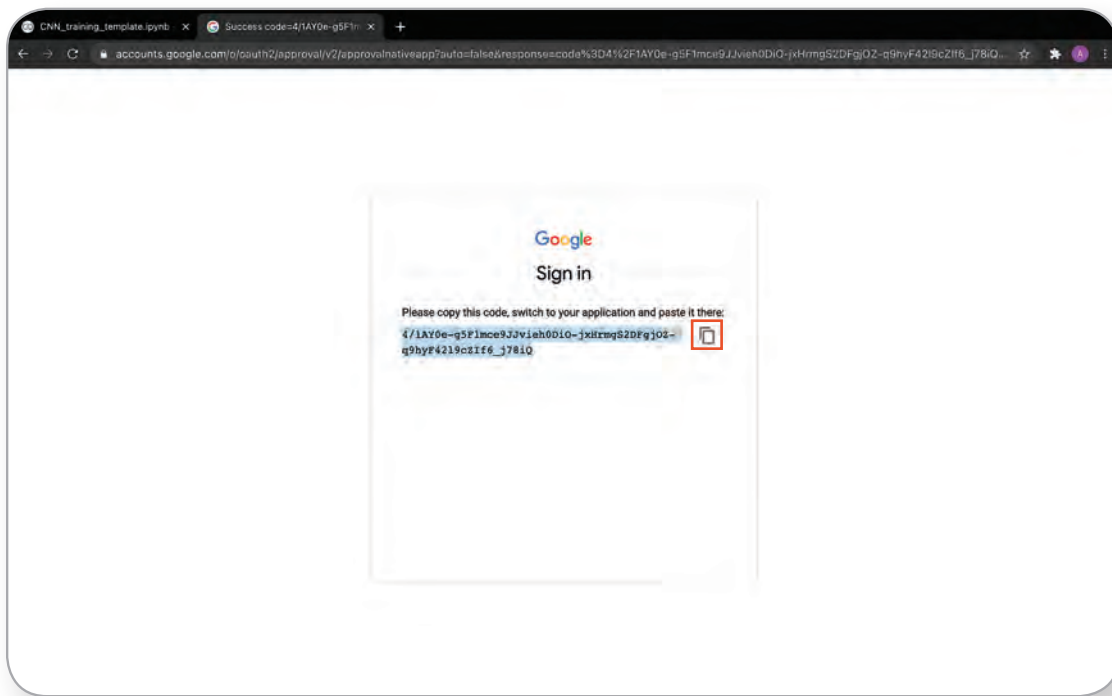
In the browser, sign in to your Google account.



Click **Allow**.



Click the **Copy** icon  to copy the code.



STEP 8

Return to the Colab browser tab. **Paste** the code in the text box. Then press **Enter**.

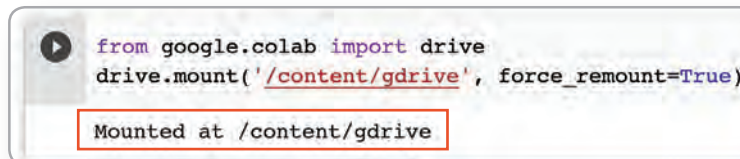


```
from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)
```

... Go to this URL in a browser: https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth?client_id=947318989801-6bn6qk8qdf4n4g1pfea6491hc0brcfi.apps.googleusercontent.com&red

Enter your authorization code:

A status will show the path where Google Drive is mounted.

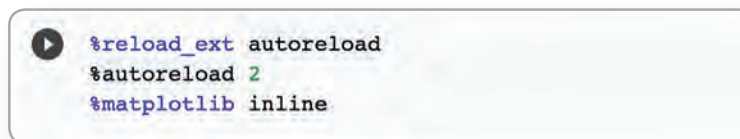


```
from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)
```

Mounted at /content/gdrive

STEP 9

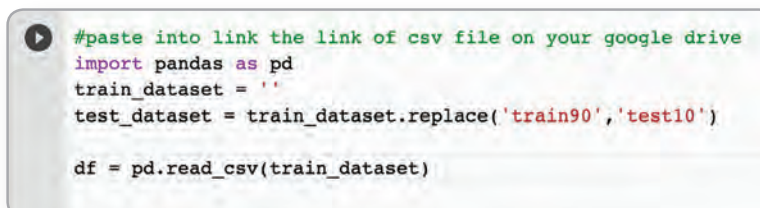
Ensure that modules are reloaded automatically and any charts or images displayed are shown in this notebook.



```
%reload_ext autoreload
%autoreload 2
%matplotlib inline
```

STEP 10


Locate the path to the CSV file containing the binned luminosity values that was previously uploaded in Google Drive.

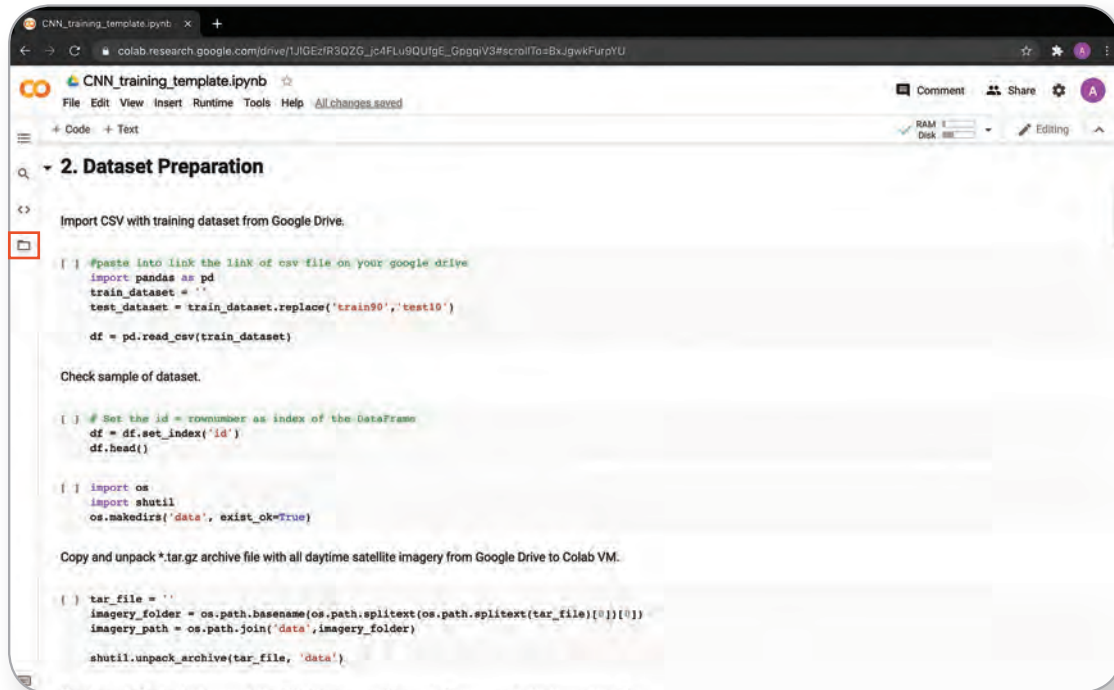


```
#paste into link the link of csv file on your google drive
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90', 'test10')

df = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)
```

STEP 11

Click **Files** icon  to show the **Files section**.



The screenshot shows a Colab notebook titled 'CNN_training_template.ipynb'. The 'Files' icon in the top left corner is highlighted with a red box. The notebook content includes the following code blocks:

```

2. Dataset Preparation

Import CSV with training dataset from Google Drive.

[] #paste into link the link of csv file on your google drive
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90','test10')

df = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)

Check sample of dataset.

[] # Set the id = rownumber as index of the DataFrame
df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()

[] import os
import shutil
os.makedirs('data', exist_ok=True)

Copy and unpack *.tar.gz archive file with all daytime satellite imagery from Google Drive to Colab VM.

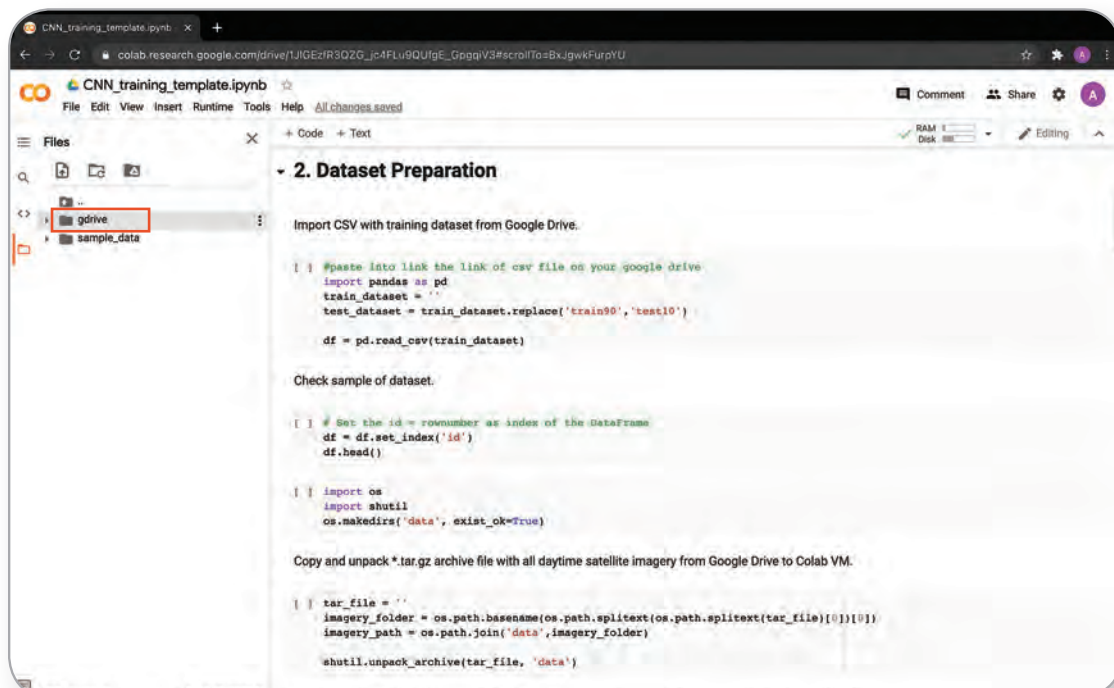
[] tar_file = ''
imagery_folder = os.path.basename(os.path.splitext(os.path.splitext(tar_file)[0])[0])
imagery_path = os.path.join('data',imagery_folder)

shutil.unpack_archive(tar_file, 'data').

```

STEP 12

Click **gdrive** from the list of folders and expand the file directory tree to find the CSV file location.



The screenshot shows the same Colab notebook as in Step 11, but with the 'Files' section expanded. The 'gdrive' folder is highlighted with a red box. The notebook content is the same as in Step 11:

```

2. Dataset Preparation

Import CSV with training dataset from Google Drive.

[] #paste into link the link of csv file on your google drive
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90','test10')

df = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)

Check sample of dataset.

[] # Set the id = rownumber as index of the DataFrame
df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()

[] import os
import shutil
os.makedirs('data', exist_ok=True)

Copy and unpack *.tar.gz archive file with all daytime satellite imagery from Google Drive to Colab VM.

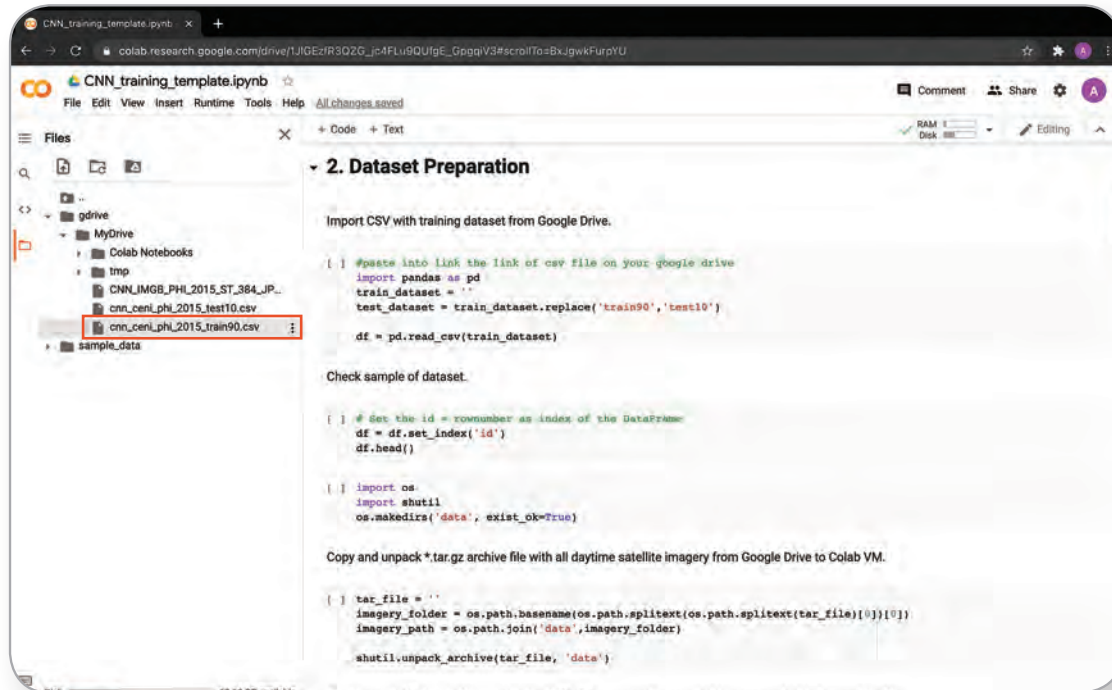
[] tar_file = ''
imagery_folder = os.path.basename(os.path.splitext(os.path.splitext(tar_file)[0])[0])
imagery_path = os.path.join('data',imagery_folder)

shutil.unpack_archive(tar_file, 'data').

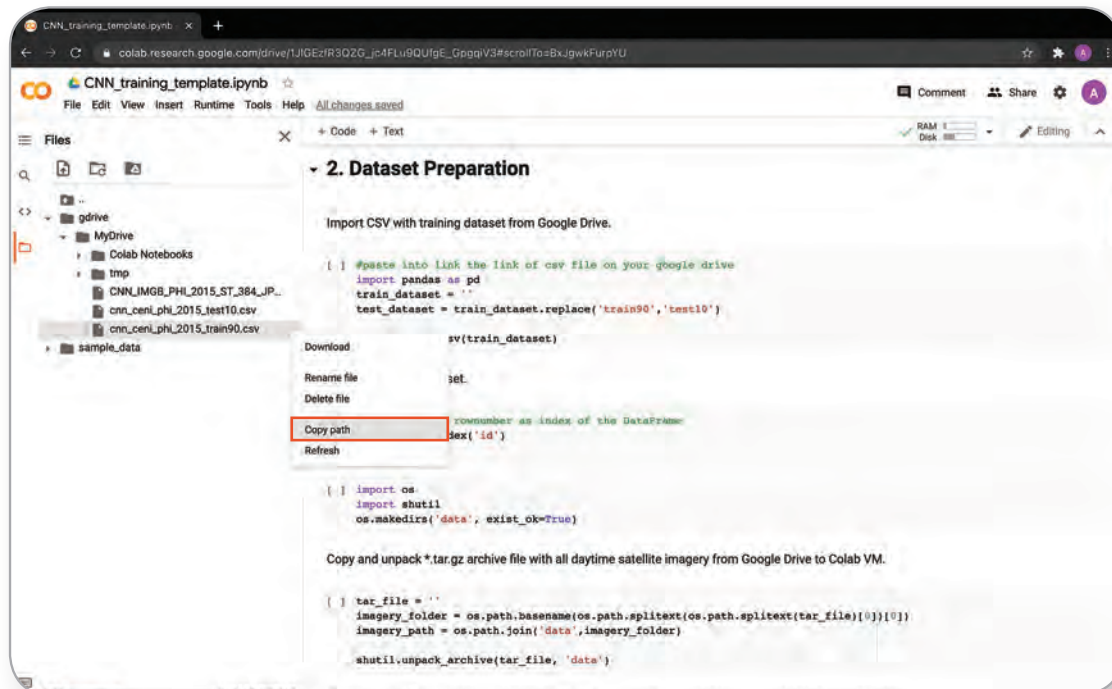
```

STEP 13

Click the vertical ellipsis to show more file options.

**STEP 14**

Click **Copy path**.



STEP 15

Paste the link on the blank space after the variable **csv_path** and enclose in apostrophes.

```
#paste into link the link of csv file on your google drive
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90','test10')

df = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)
```

```
#paste into link the link of csv file on your google drive
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/cnn_ceni_phi_2015_train90.csv'
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90','test10')

df = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)
```

STEP 16

Execute the code cell to check the contents of the first five rows of the CSV file.

```
# Set the id = rownumber as index of the DataFrame
df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()
```

The information on the column contents will be used later in building the ImageDataBunch object, particularly the binned luminosity and filename column.

```
# Set the id = rownumber as index of the DataFrame
df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()
```

	x	y	geocode	avg_rad	bin_QM4	filename	City_Municipality	City_Municipality_PC0DE	Province	Region
id										
313	121.089636	18.282207	148101000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000313.jpg	Calanasan	PH148101000	Apayao	Cordillera Administrative Region
315	121.159321	18.282207	148101000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000315.jpg	Calanasan	PH148101000	Apayao	Cordillera Administrative Region
316	121.194164	18.282207	148101000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000316.jpg	Calanasan	PH148101000	Apayao	Cordillera Administrative Region
317	121.229007	18.282207	148105000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000317.jpg	Luna	PH148105000	Apayao	Cordillera Administrative Region
318	121.263850	18.282207	148105000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000318.jpg	Luna	PH148105000	Apayao	Cordillera Administrative Region

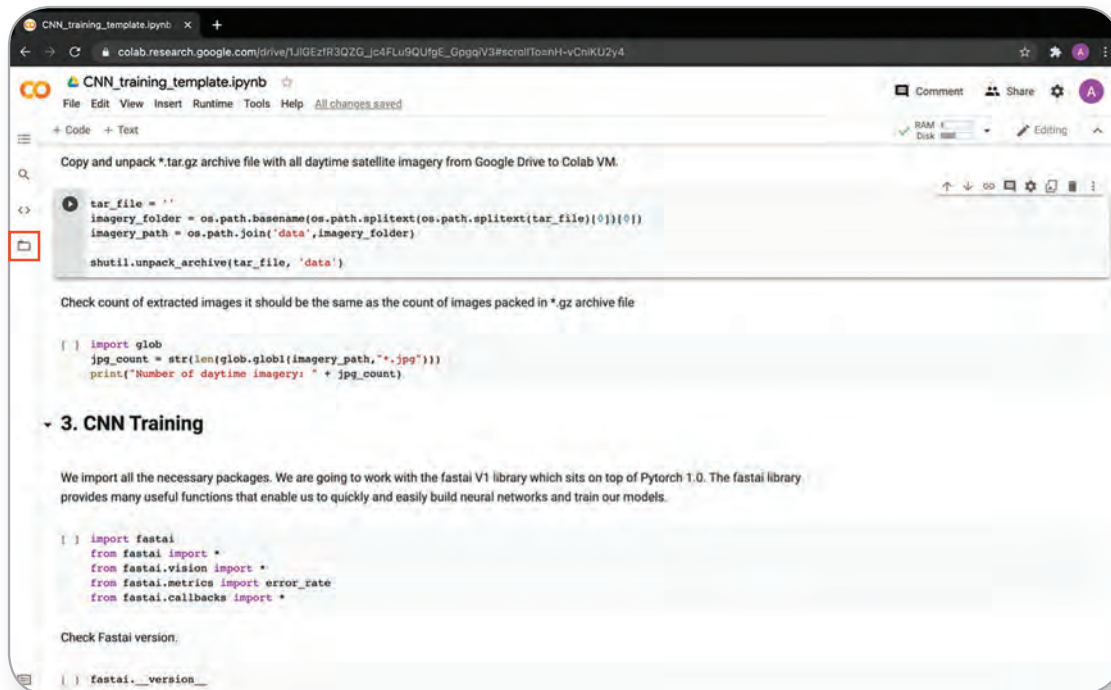
STEP 17

Import **os** and **shutil** python modules and create folder **data** in the Colab virtual machine's drive.

```
import os
import shutil
os.makedirs('data', exist_ok=True)
```

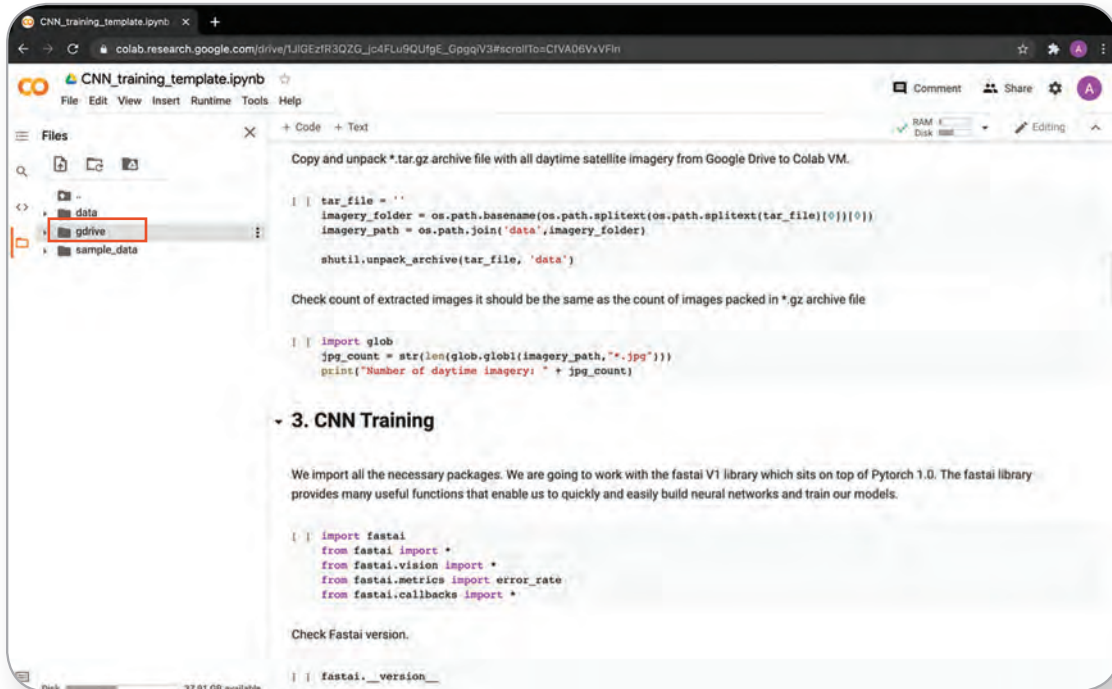
STEP 18

Click **Files** icon  to show the **Files** section.

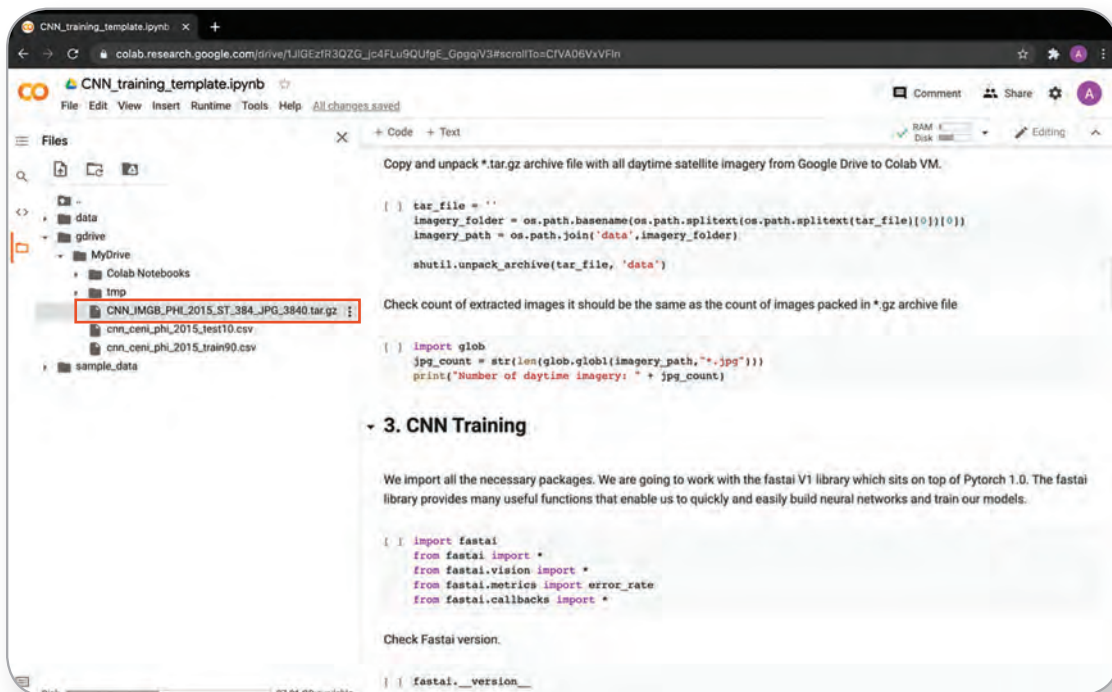


STEP 19

From the list of folders, click **gdrive**.

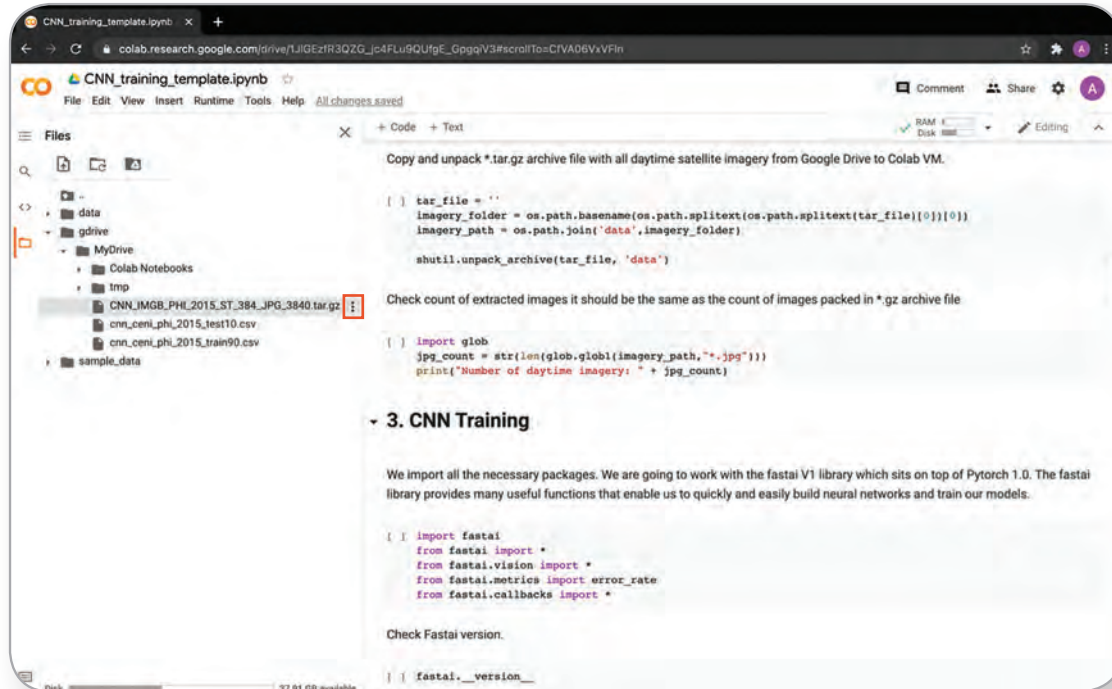


Expand the file directory tree to find the location of the **tar.gz** file.

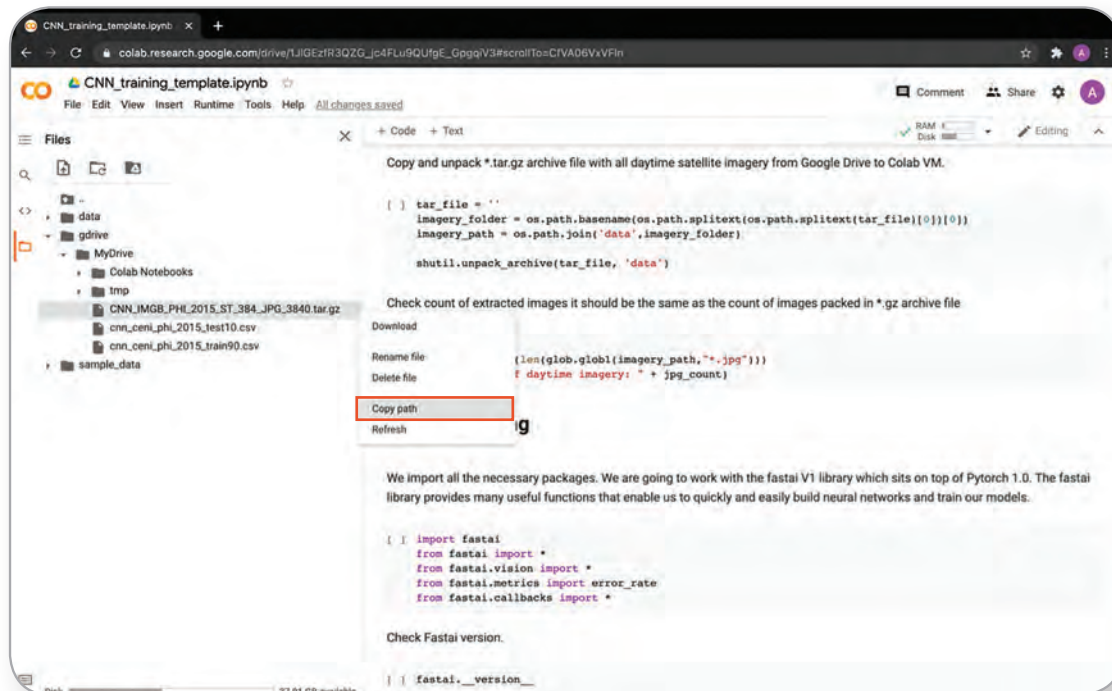


STEP 20

Click the vertical ellipsis to show more file options.

**STEP 21**

Click **Copy path**.



STEP 22

Paste the link beside the variable `tar_file` and enclose it in apostrophes.

```

tar_file = ''
imagery_folder = os.path.basename(os.path.splitext(os.path.splitext(tar_file)[0])[0])
imagery_path = os.path.join('data', imagery_folder)

shutil.unpack_archive(tar_file, 'data')

```

```

tar_file = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840.tar.gz'
imagery_folder = os.path.basename(os.path.splitext(os.path.splitext(tar_file)[0])[0])
imagery_path = os.path.join('data', imagery_folder)

shutil.unpack_archive(tar_file, 'data')

```

STEP 23

Count the number of daytime imagery files extracted.

```

import glob
jpg_count = str(len(glob.glob(imagery_path, "*.jpg")))
print("Number of daytime imagery: " + jpg_count)

```

STEP 24

The CNN training process starts in this step.

```

import fastai
from fastai import *
from fastai.vision import *
from fastai.metrics import error_rate
from fastai.callbacks import *

Check Fastai version.

fastai.__version__

Assign parameters needed for training the CNN model

import re

root_col = '/content/'
val_pct = 0.2 # percentage of dataset to be used for validation
label_col = 'bin_CNN' # names of columns containing the binned luminosity in dataset
filename_col = 'filename' # names of column containing the imagery filenames in dataset

# extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search("[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}", tar_file).group().split("_")

# Assemble learner and CNN model filenames
learner_filename = "_".join(["CNN_LRN_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)]) + ".pkl"
model_filename = "_".join(["CNN_TCNN_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)])

```

Import all the necessary packages in fastai.

```
import fastai
from fastai import *
from fastai.vision import *
from fastai.metrics import error_rate
from fastai.callbacks import *
```

STEP 25

Check the fastai version to determine if the latest version is running.

```
fastai.__version__
'1.0.61'
```

STEP 26

Define all the parameter variables needed to create the ImageDataBunch. Load **re** library to be used for string manipulation.

```
import re

root_col = '/content/'
val_pct = 0.2 # percentage of dataset to be used for validation
label_col = 'bin_GMM' # names of column containing the binned luminosity in dataset
filename_col = 'filename' # names of column containing the imagery filenames in dataset

# extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search("[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}", tar_file).group().split("_")

# assemble learner and CNN model filenames
learner_filename = "_".join(["CNN_LRNR_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)]) + ".pkl"
modelWt_filename = "_".join(["CNN_TCNN_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)])

print(learner_filename)
print(modelWt_filename)
```

STEP 27

The **root_col** variable stores the root directory path containing the daytime satellite images. The **valid_pct** command stores the percentage of dataset used for validation.

```
import re

root_col = '/content/'
val_pct = 0.2 # percentage of dataset to be used for validation
label_col = 'bin_GMM' # names of column containing the binned luminosity in dataset
filename_col = 'filename' # names of column containing the imagery filenames in dataset

# extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search("[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}", tar_file).group().split("_")

# assemble learner and CNN model filenames
learner_filename = "_".join(["CNN_LRNR_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)]) + ".pk1"
modelWt_filename = "_".join(["CNN_TCNN_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)])

print(learner_filename)
print(modelWt_filename)
```

From the previous code, check the data contained in the CSV file, particularly the **bin_GMM** and **filename**.

```
# Set the id = rownumber as index of the DataFrame
df = df.set_index('id')
df.head()
```

	lon	lat	geocode	avg_rad	bin_GMM	filename
id						
109	120.915423	18.491263	12801000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000109.jpg
110	120.950265	18.491263	12801000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000110.jpg
162	120.880580	18.421578	12801000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000162.jpg
163	120.915423	18.421578	12801000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000163.jpg
194	120.915423	18.386735	12801000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000194.jpg

STEP 28

The **label_col** command stores the name of binned-luminosity-containing column. The **filename_col** command stores the name of the filename-containing column.

```
import re

root_col = '/content/'
val_pct = 0.2 # percentage of dataset to be used for validation
label_col = 'bin_GMM' # names of column containing the binned luminosity in dataset
filename_col = 'filename' # names of column containing the imagery filenames in dataset

# extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search("[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}", tar_file).group().split("_")

# assemble learner and CNN model filenames
learner_filename = "_".join(["CNN_LRNR_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)]) + ".pkl"
modelWt_filename = "_".join(["CNN_TCNN_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)])

print(learner_filename)
print(modelWt_filename)
```

STEP 29

Extract the country code, year, daytime satellite imagery code, and imagery file resolution from the **tar.gz** filename. Then store them in variables **country**, **year**, **day_sat**, and **img_res**, respectively.

```
import re

root_col = '/content/'
val_pct = 0.2 # percentage of dataset to be used for validation
label_col = 'bin_GMM' # names of column containing the binned luminosity in dataset
filename_col = 'filename' # names of column containing the imagery filenames in dataset

# extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search("[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}", tar_file).group().split("_")

# assemble learner and CNN model filenames
learner_filename = "_".join(["CNN_LRNR_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)]) + ".pkl"
modelWt_filename = "_".join(["CNN_TCNN_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)])

print(learner_filename)
print(modelWt_filename)
```

STEP 30

Generate and print the filename to be used when saving the learner and model objects.

```
import re

root_col = '/content/'
val_pct = 0.2 # percentage of dataset to be used for validation
label_col = 'bin_GMM' # names of column containing the binned luminosity in dataset
filename_col = 'filename' # names of column containing the imagery filenames in dataset

# extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search("[A-Z]{3}_{0-9}{4}_{A-Z}{2}_{0-9}{3}", tar_file).group().split("_")

# assemble learner and CNN model filenames
learner_filename = "_".join(["CNN_LRNR_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)]) + ".pkl"
modelWt_filename = "_".join(["CNN_TCNN_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)])

print(learner_filename)
print(modelWt_filename)
```

STEP 31

Define the image transformation to be applied to the daytime images, like vertical flipping, random lighting and contrast change with 10% probability, dihedral and symmetric warp. This is called *data augmentation*. *Data augmentation is used to increase the number of samples in the training dataset, to get the model to generalize better, and to mitigate imbalanced classes in dataset. It also prevents the model from overfitting. In effect, it increases the accuracy of the model.*

```
# by default Fastai uses horizontal flipping augmentation, we add some more
aug_tfms = [contrast(scale = (0.9, 1.11), p = 0.9)
            ,dihedral()
            ,symmetric_warp(magnitude = (-0.2,0.2))
            ]

tfms = get_transforms(flip_vert = True,
                    max_lighting = 0.1,
                    xtra_tfms = aug_tfms,
                    )

data = ImageDataBunch.from_df(df = df,
                             path = root_col, # using df to define training dataset
                             folder = imagery_path, # root directory
                             valid_pct = val_pct, # imagery folder path
                             fn_col = filename_col, # 20% of data will be used for validation
                             label_col = label_col, # filename column in dataset
                             ds_tfms = tfms, # classes column in dataset
                             size = int(img_res), # use transformations defined above
                             ).normalize(imagenet_stats) # image size
# use the normalization that was used to train the pretrained model
```

STEP 32

Define the ImageDataBunch.

ImageDataBunch is a fastai object, which stores the path to the image folder, training dataset, augmentation, and other settings of the training.

```

# by default Fastai uses horizontal flipping augmentation, we add some more
aug_tfms = [contrast(scale = (0.9, 1.1), p = 0.9)
            ,dihedral()
            ,symmetric_warp(magnitude = (-0.2,0.2))
            ]

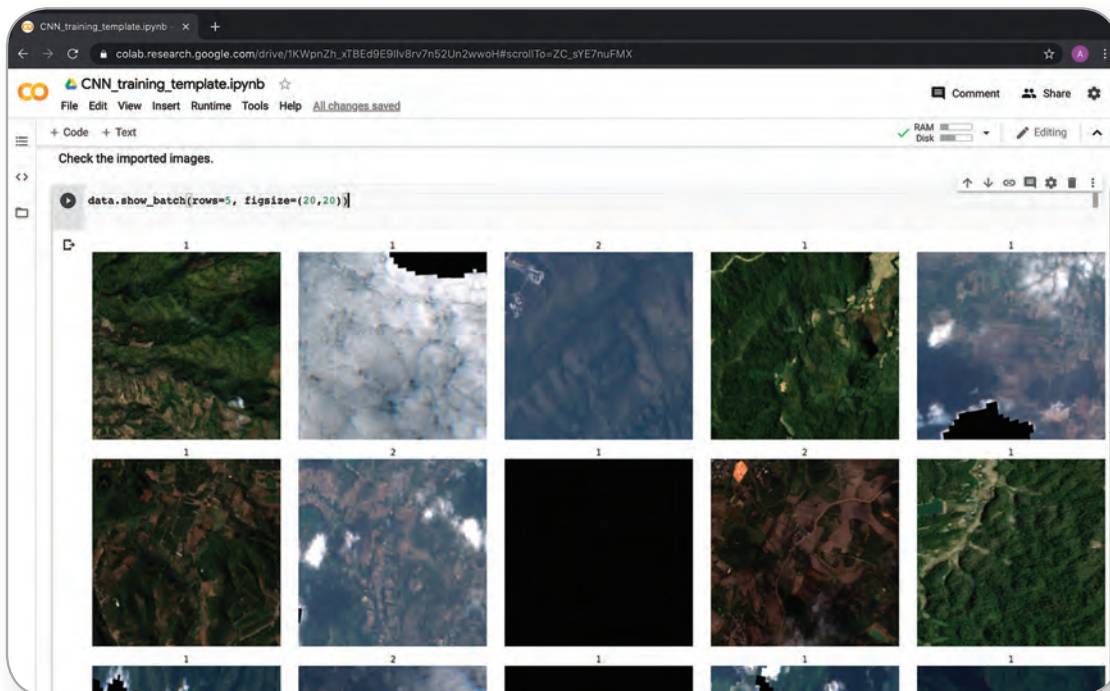
tfms = get_transforms(flip_vert = True,
                     max_lighting = 0.1,
                     xtra_tfms = aug_tfms,
                     )

data = ImageDataBunch.from_df(df = df,
                             path = root_col,
                             folder = imagery_path,
                             valid_pct = val_pct,
                             fn_col = filename_col,
                             label_col = label_col,
                             ds_tfms = tfms,
                             size = int(img_res)
                             ).normalize(imagenet_stats)

```

STEP 33

View the first 25 images of the training dataset.



STEP 34

Create a CNN learner object with the pre-trained model, training and validation datasets, metrics, and loss function as arguments. A **model** is the combination of mathematical functions and parameters or weights. Both **metrics** and **loss** functions measure the model's performance, but they differ in use. **Metrics** are used by researchers to define the performance of their models, while **loss** functions are used by the deep learning platform to update the model's weights during training.⁹

Set the CNN model parameter to ResNet-34 and metrics to **error_rate**. Resnet models have been trained on an image-net database of over 14 million images, with 1.2 million of them assigned to one of a thousand categories. It has different variants like ResNet-18, ResNet-34, ResNet-50, ResNet-101, ResNet-110, and ResNet-152, which differ in the number of layers. According to PyTorch documentation (<https://pytorch.org/docs/stable/torchvision/models.html>), ResNet-34 has higher accuracy and six times fewer parameters compared to the pre-trained model VGG. The reduced file size of ResNet-34 is important since no dedicated stand-alone hardware is used for training the model. Though ResNet-18 has smaller number of parameters and smaller file size, ResNet-34 performs better.

The learner also uses a **weighted Cross Entropy loss** function to mitigate imbalanced prediction classes. It penalizes the model for wrong prediction of low frequency class (i.e., 3- high nightlight) based on weight. It also prevents the model from tending to predict more of low nightlight classes 1 and 2 because these classes have the most samples. Weights [0.7,1.0,1.1] are chosen based on experiments. In general, however, users may define other weights as deem suitable (see Box 1).

```
w = torch.cuda.FloatTensor([0.7, 1.0, 1.1])
learn = cnn_learner(data, models.resnet34, metrics = error_rate, loss_func=torch.nn.CrossEntropyLoss(weight=w))

Downloading: "https://download.pytorch.org/models/resnet34-333f7ec4.pth" to /root/.cache/torch/hub/checkpoints/resnet34-333f7ec4.pth
100% ██████████ 83.3M/83.3M [00:00<00:00, 240MB/s]
```

STEP 35

Define the callbacks. In fastai, **callbacks** are functions that are executed when an “event” occurs during the training process.

```
callbacks = [SaveModelCallback(learn, monitor='error_rate', mode='min', name=modelWt_filename),
             ShowGraph(learn),
             EarlyStoppingCallback(learn, min_delta=0.0001, patience=3)
            ]

learn.callbacks = callbacks
```

⁹ “Lesson 2 - Deep Learning for Coders (2020)”, Youtube video, 1:31:04, posted by Jeremy Howard on 22 August 2020. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BvHmRx14HQ8>.

The first callback function saves the weights of the best training cycle in the batch into a **.pth** file with specified filename.

```
callbacks = [SaveModelCallback(learn, monitor='error_rate', mode='min', name=modelWt_filename),
             ShowGraph(learn),
             EarlyStoppingCallback(learn, min_delta=0.0001, patience=3)
            ]

learn.callbacks = callbacks
```

The second callback function displays a graph of training and validation dataset loss during training.

```
callbacks = [SaveModelCallback(learn, monitor='error_rate', mode='min', name=modelWt_filename),
             ShowGraph(learn),
             EarlyStoppingCallback(learn, min_delta=0.0001, patience=3)
            ]

learn.callbacks = callbacks
```

The last callback function stops the training batch when there are three consecutive training cycles that did not improve the model.

```
callbacks = [SaveModelCallback(learn, monitor='error_rate', mode='min', name=modelWt_filename),
             ShowGraph(learn),
             EarlyStoppingCallback(learn, min_delta=0.0001, patience=3)
            ]

learn.callbacks = callbacks
```

STEP 36

Execute the code to train the model using the dataset. Since the pre-trained CNN is used, the weights are already in place and thus the number of training epochs can be lower. An **epoch** is equal to one cycle of training through all the training dataset.

Unfreeze the last layer group and train it for 14 epochs. The layer group being trained will determine the final predictions. This will create new weights for the layer group that will identify what an image looks like if it belongs to either of the three luminosity intensity classes (i.e., 1=low, 2=medium, 3=high).

A higher epoch can be used, however, a point will be reached when the errors no longer change. Even if the training continues further, the last best model will still be saved through the first callback function. Also, as specified in the third callback function, the training stops after three consecutive cycles without the model improving. This will save time and computing resources.

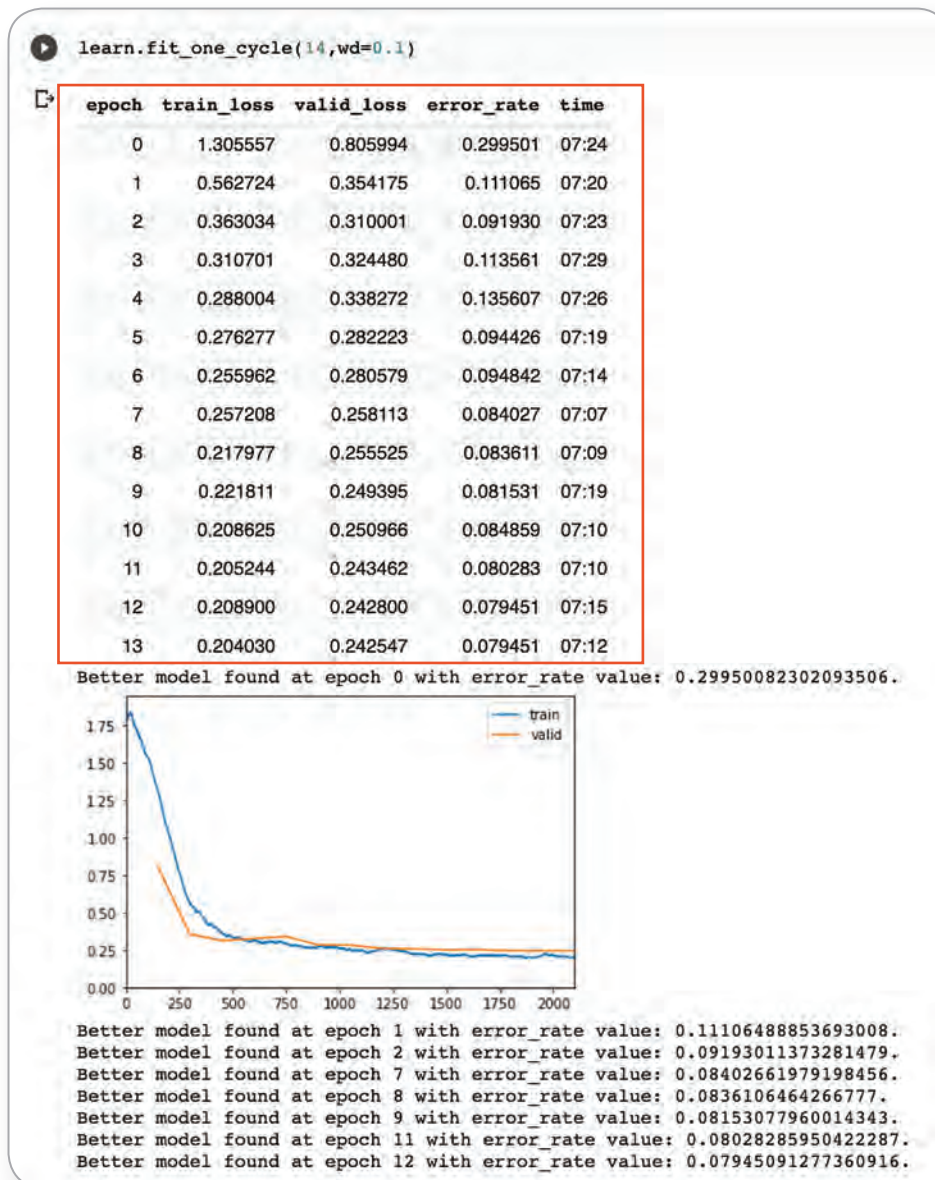
A weight decay of 0.1 is also used, following the best practice for fastai as suggested by its developers. **Weight decay** is a model regularization technique where it penalizes parameters (weights) to prevent

overfitting. Too large a weight decay could prevent the model from fitting well, in other words, the model is not “learning”. Too small a weight will make the model over-fit earlier.¹⁰

```
learn.fit_one_cycle(14,wd=0.1)
```

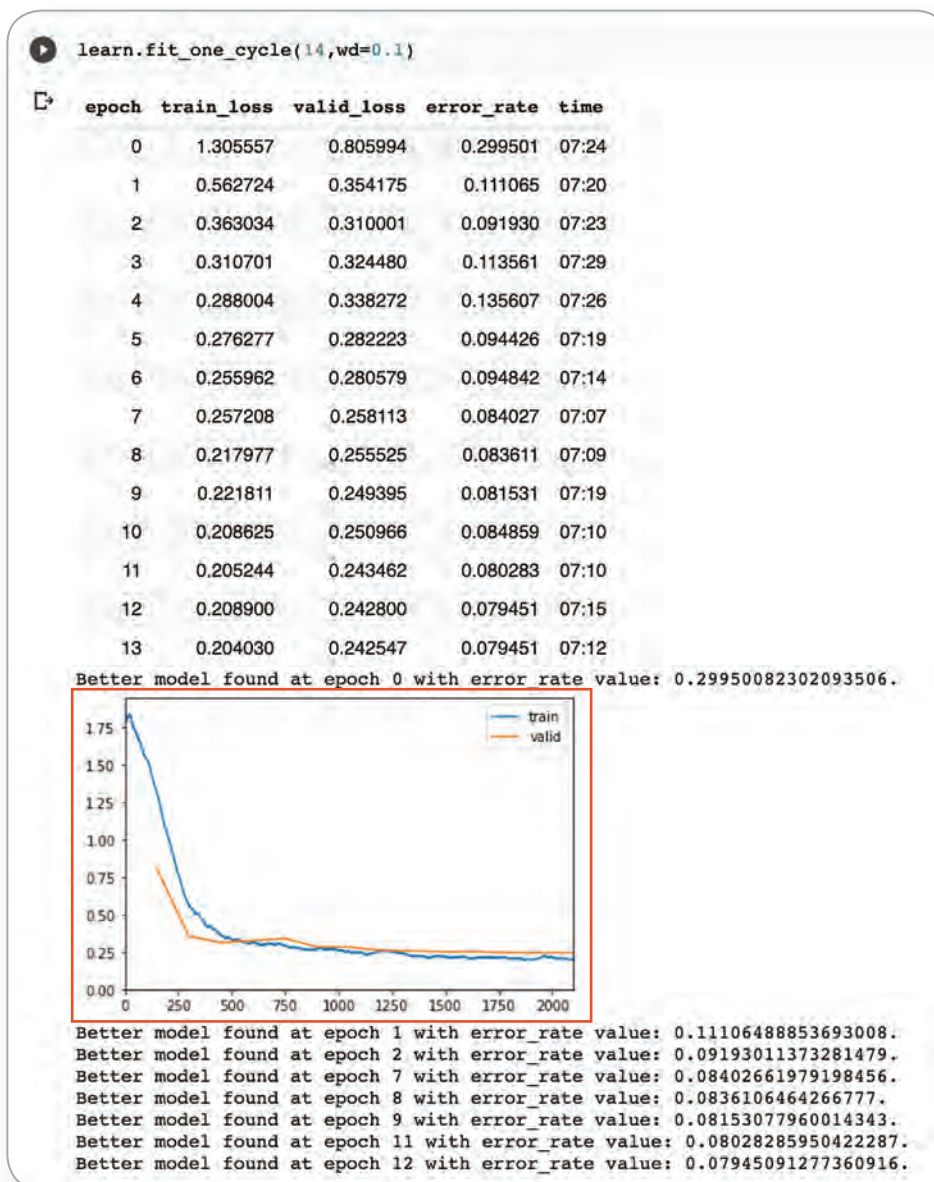
Upon execution, the following will be displayed:

- tabulated training, validation loss, and error rate per training cycle (epoch),

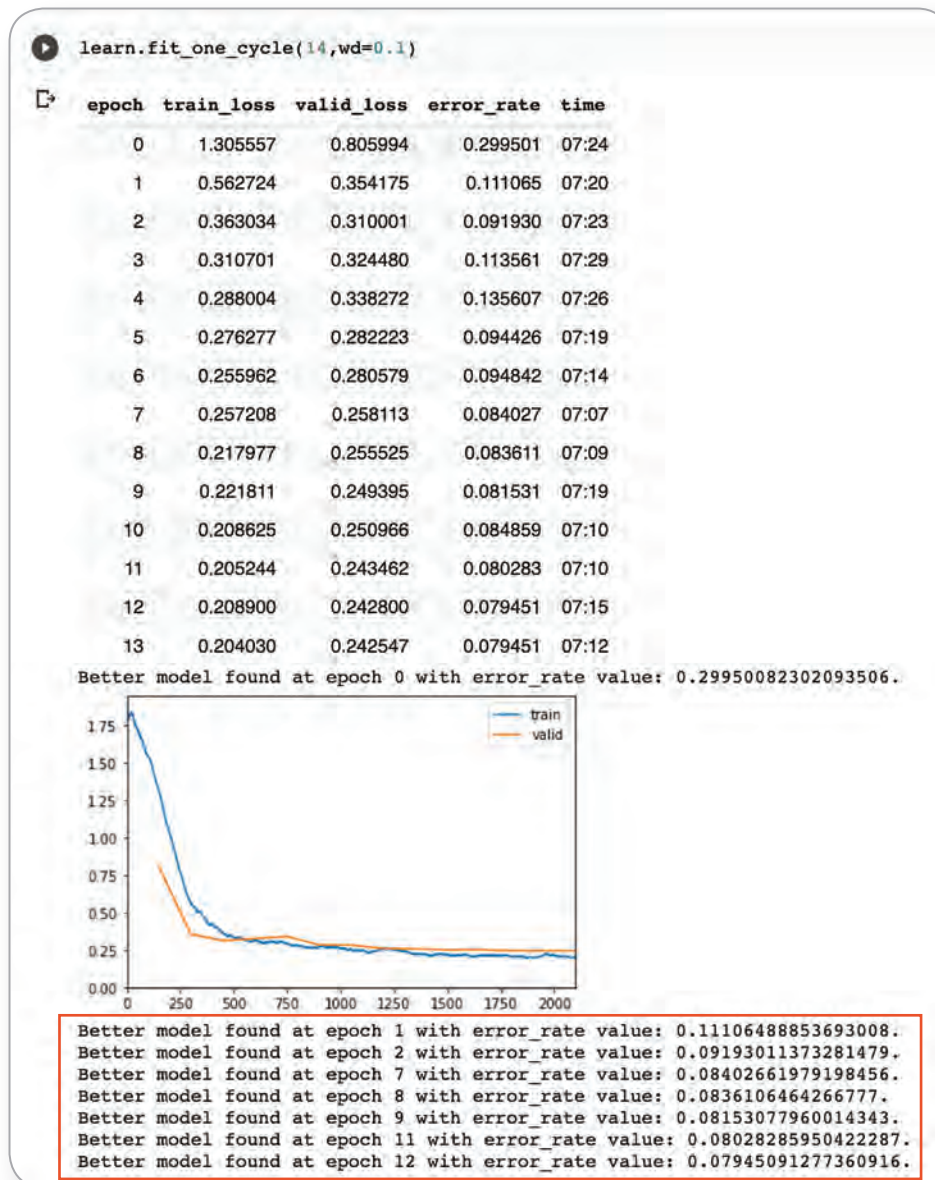


¹⁰ “Lesson 5: Deep Learning 2019 - Back propagation; Accelerated SGD; Neural net from scratch”, Youtube video, 2:13:33, posted by Jeremy Howard on 26 January 2019. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CJKnDu2dxOE>.

- training and validation loss graph, which is the second callback function, and

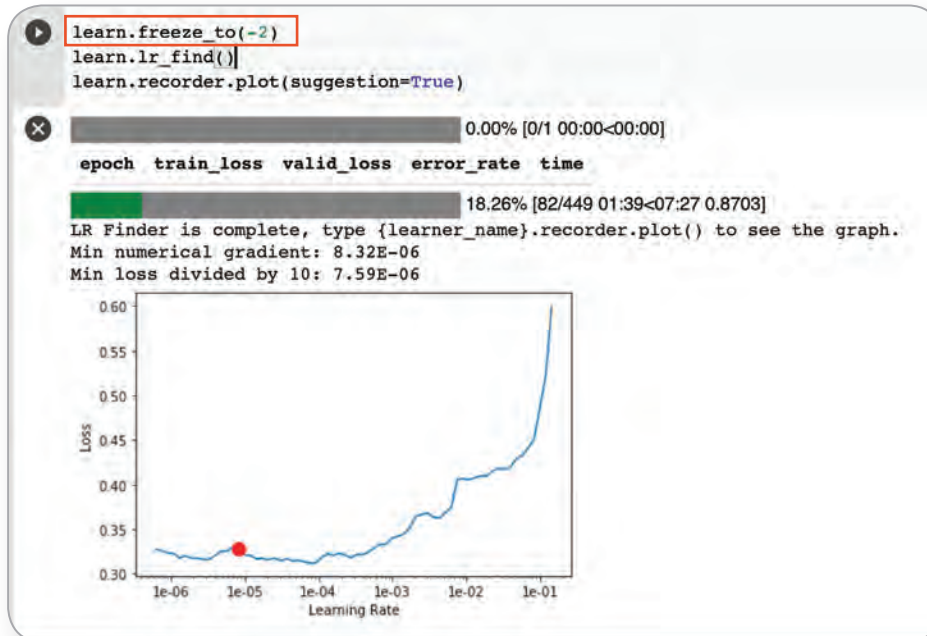


- resulting models with better error_rate from each epoch.

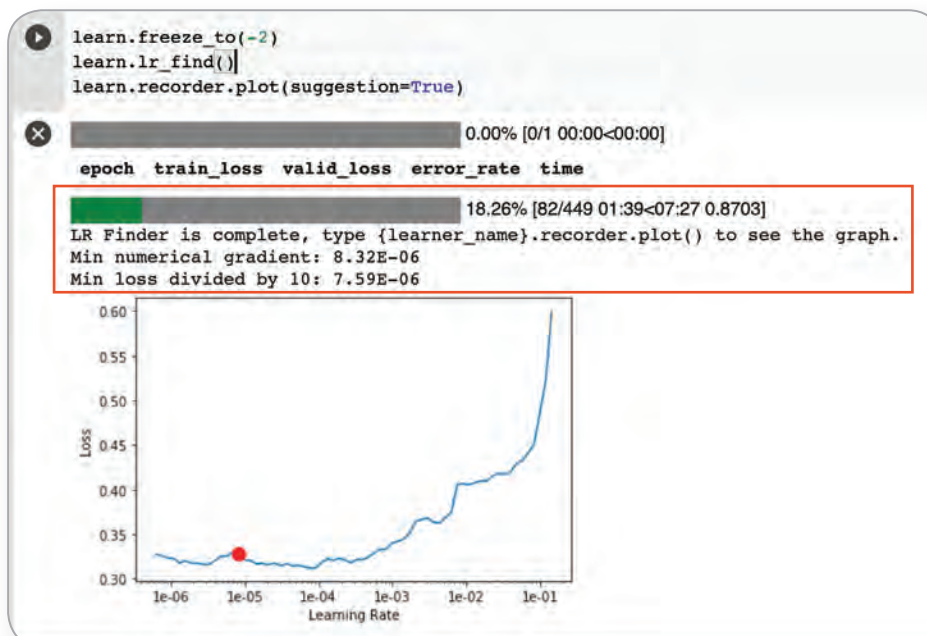


STEP 37

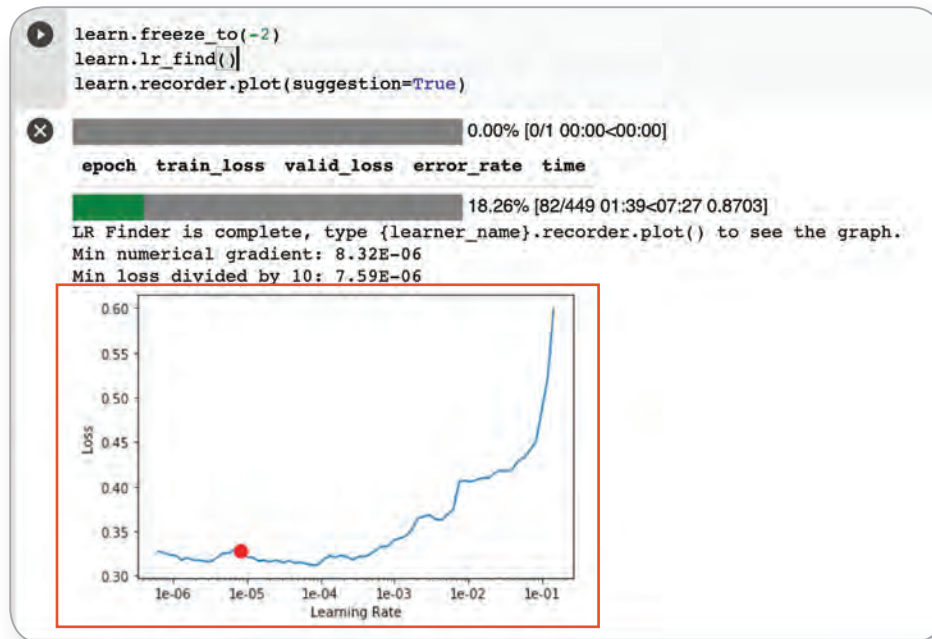
Unfreeze the last two layer groups of the model.



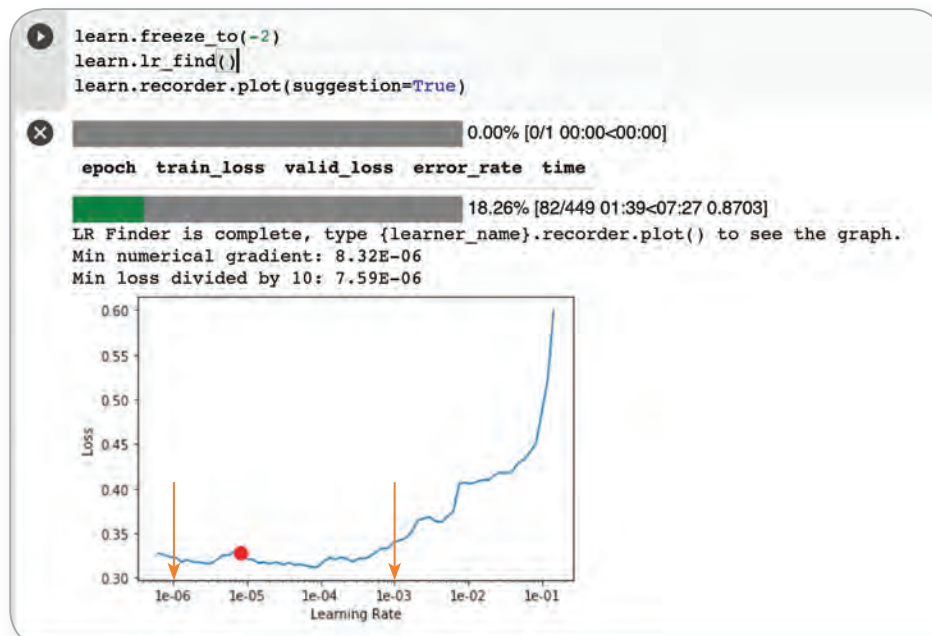
Find the best learning rate. The **learning rate** specifies the degree of change of the parameters. The parameters are adjusted based on the gradient to decrease the loss function. A **cyclical learning rate** approach eliminates the need to experimentally find the best values and schedule for the global learning rates. Instead of monotonously decreasing the learning rate, this method lets the learning rate cyclically vary between reasonable boundary values. Training with cyclical learning rates instead of fixed values achieves improved classification accuracy without the need to fine-tune and iterate.



Plot the best learning rate.

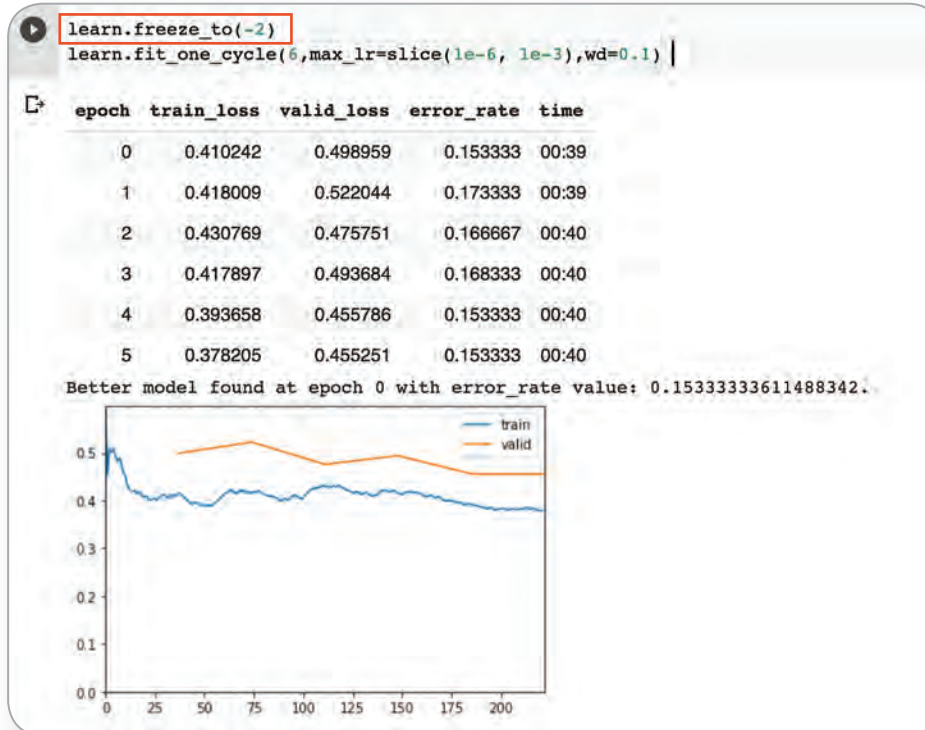


Take note of the range of learning rate before the loss starts to rise.

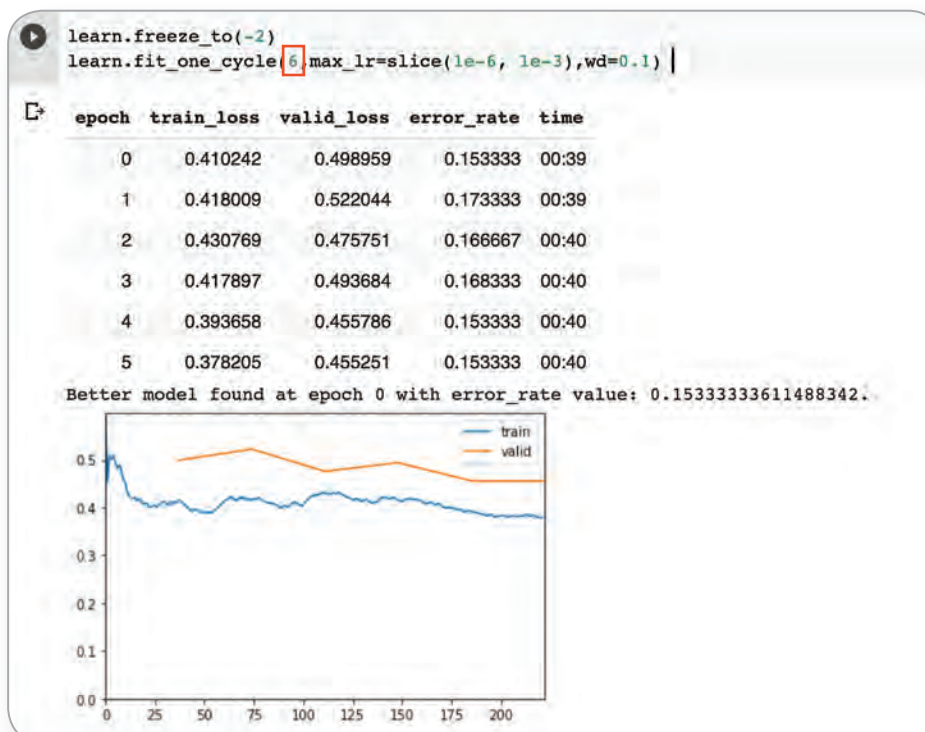


STEP 38

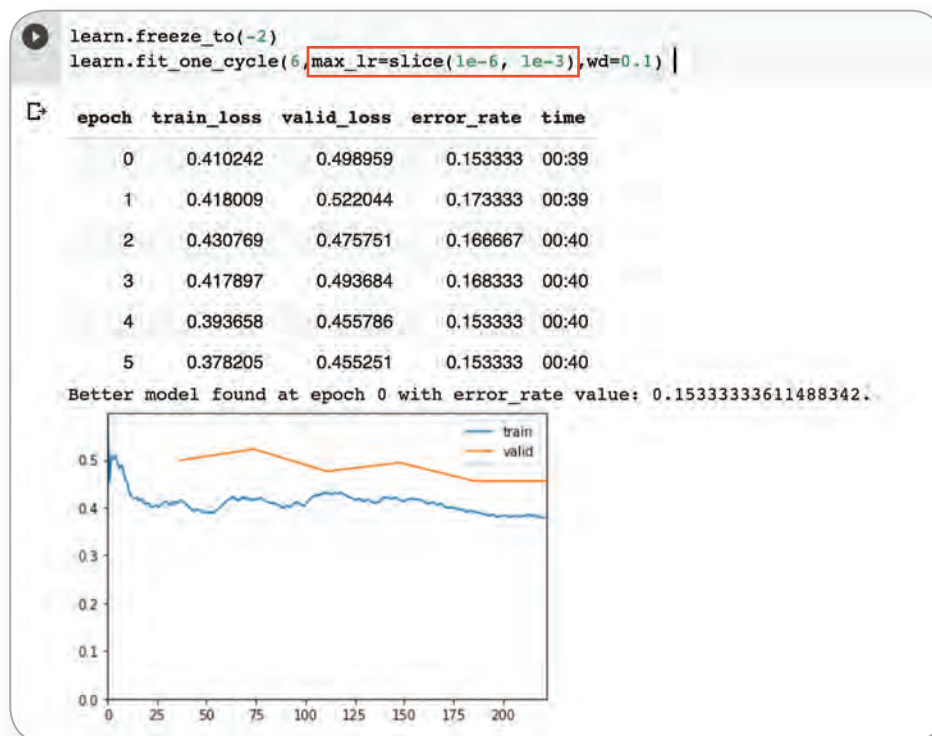
Unfreeze the last two layer groups.



Train for six more epochs.



Specify the learning rate range generated from the previous graph.



STEP 39

Define the interpretation methods for classification models. Generate a confusion matrix and visualization of the images with inconsistencies. A **confusion matrix or error matrix** can validate and enhance the performance of the machine learning classification-related tasks by comparing the number of correct and incorrect predicted images and employing a particular loss function to minimize imbalanced prediction losses.

```
interp = ClassificationInterpretation.from_learner(learn)
losses, idxs = interp.top_losses()
len(data.valid_ds)==len(losses)==len(idxs)
```

True

Extract the top losses and the corresponding image ID.

```
interp = ClassificationInterpretation.from_learner(learn)
losses, idxs = interp.top_losses()
len(data.valid_ds)==len(losses)==len(idxs)
```

True

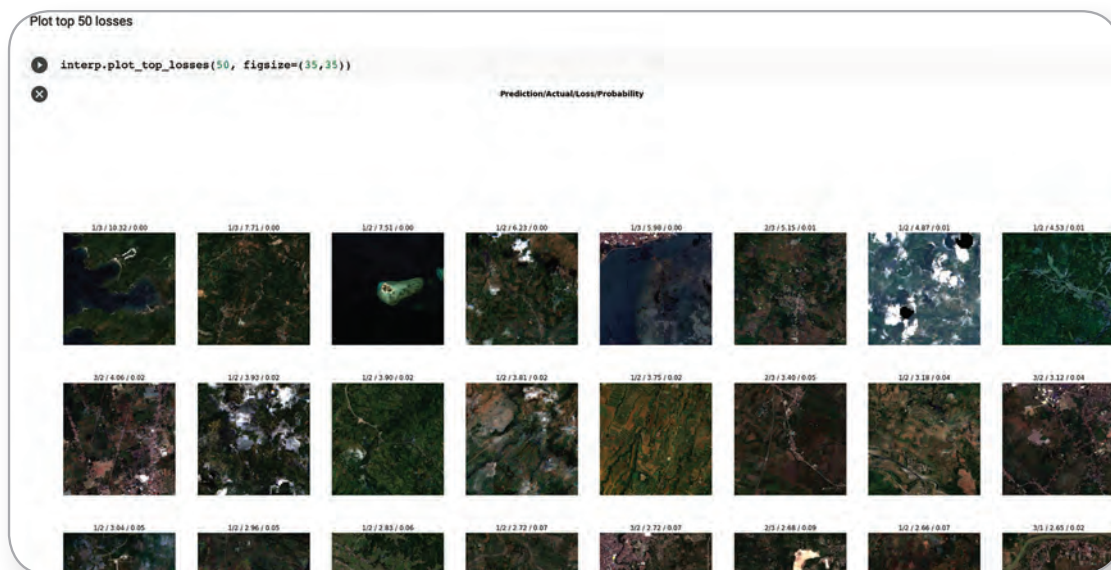
Check if the validation dataset, losses, and image IDs (idx) are of the same number.

```
interp = ClassificationInterpretation.from_learner(learn)
losses,idxs = interp.top_losses()
len(data.valid_ds)==len(losses)==len(idxs)
True
```

STEP 40

Plot the satellite images with highest training losses or with inconsistencies.

Take note of any inconsistencies between the input data and the output class (e.g., low-quality day images, high percentage of cloud cover, or illogical nightlight category).



STEP 41

Print the corresponding image filenames of satellite images with high loss function values. In this example, the filenames of the top 50 satellite images with high loss function values are displayed.

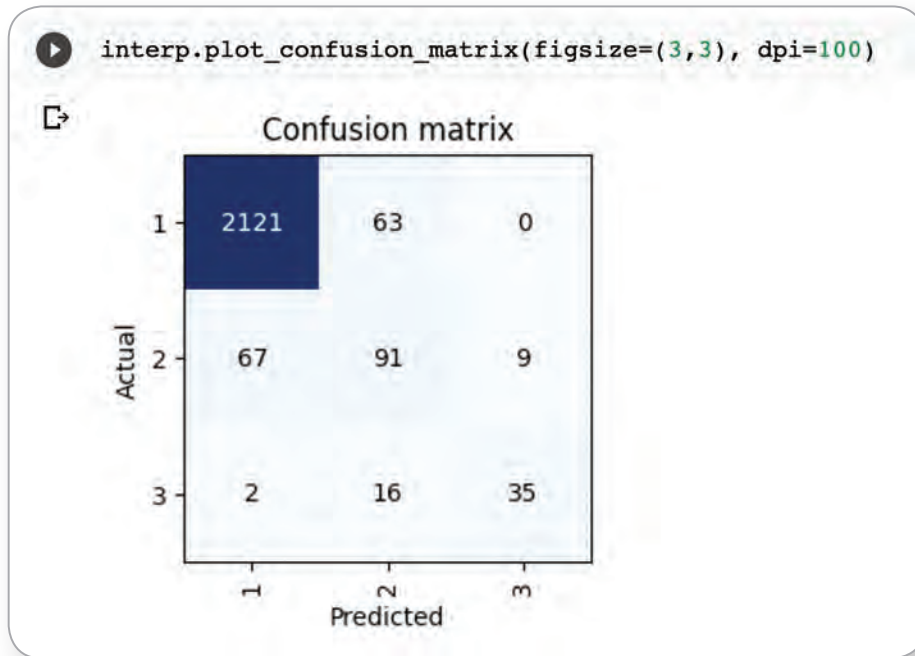
```

##to display filenames##
losses,idxs = interp.top_losses(50)
for p in data.valid_ds.x.items[idxs]:
    print(p)

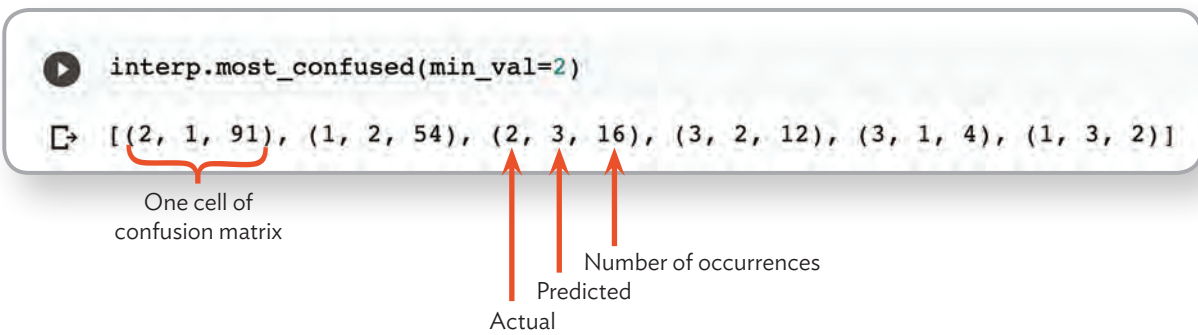
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_010484.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_002647.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_003036.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000653.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_002251.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_009706.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000648.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_011642.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_011722.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_002665.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_008599.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_008808.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_001420.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_011988.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_002490.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_010928.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_002749.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_012435.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_012966.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_003067.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_007332.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_005578.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_003382.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_011383.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_007798.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_008592.jpg
/content/data/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_001820.jpg

```

Plot the confusion matrix to further validate the training process. On the vertical axis, list the known classes for each image, in this case the nighttime light intensity. On the horizontal axis, list the predictions from the CNN. Each cell contains the number of images for true and predictive classes. Correctly predicted images lie on the main diagonal and every other image lies on the off diagonal. As the classes are ordinal (class1 < class2 < class3: low < middle < high intensity), it holds that the farther away the values are from the main diagonal, the larger the error. (Note: Other projects might have non-ordered classes like “cats versus dogs”, hence, the distance to the diagonal is irrelevant.) These values should be as small as possible to avoid “big mistakes” during prediction.

**STEP 42**

Present the list of largest non-diagonal entries of the confusion matrix. *This refers to actual, predicted, and number of occurrences.*



Box 1. Steps in Adjusting Weights of Cross Entropy Loss Function

1. Start with equal weights of [1.0, 1.0, 1.0].
2. Unfreeze the last layer and train for 14 epochs.
3. Plot and check the confusion matrix results.

Try to achieve a relatively balanced matrix.

- In Figure A, the equal weights created a confusion matrix with more predictions below the diagonal.
- In Figure B, the extreme low and extreme high 1st and 3rd weights are tried, respectively. This resulted in a higher prediction above the diagonal.
- In Figure C, a relatively balanced matrix is achieved.

A. Confusion matrix

	1	2	3
Actual 1	2106	57	2
Actual 2	111	61	9
Actual 3	9	26	23
	1	2	3

`w = torch.cuda.FloatTensor([1.0, 1.0, 1.0])`

B. Confusion matrix

	1	2	3
Actual 1	1809	338	18
Actual 2	27	132	22
Actual 3	1	21	36
	1	2	3

`w = torch.cuda.FloatTensor([0.1, 1.0, 1.5])`

C. Confusion matrix

	1	2	3
Actual 1	2103	58	4
Actual 2	85	78	18
Actual 3	4	16	38
	1	2	3

`w = torch.cuda.FloatTensor([0.7, 1.0, 1.1])`

STEP 43

Define the function for removing “anomalous” images from the training and validation dataframe.

If there is a significant number of inconsistencies between input data and output class (e.g., low-quality daytime images, too cloudy images), remove these instances from the original dataframe. *Since the ImageDataBunch contains labels and image file path, remove these images using their filenames as subset parameters for the dataframe.*

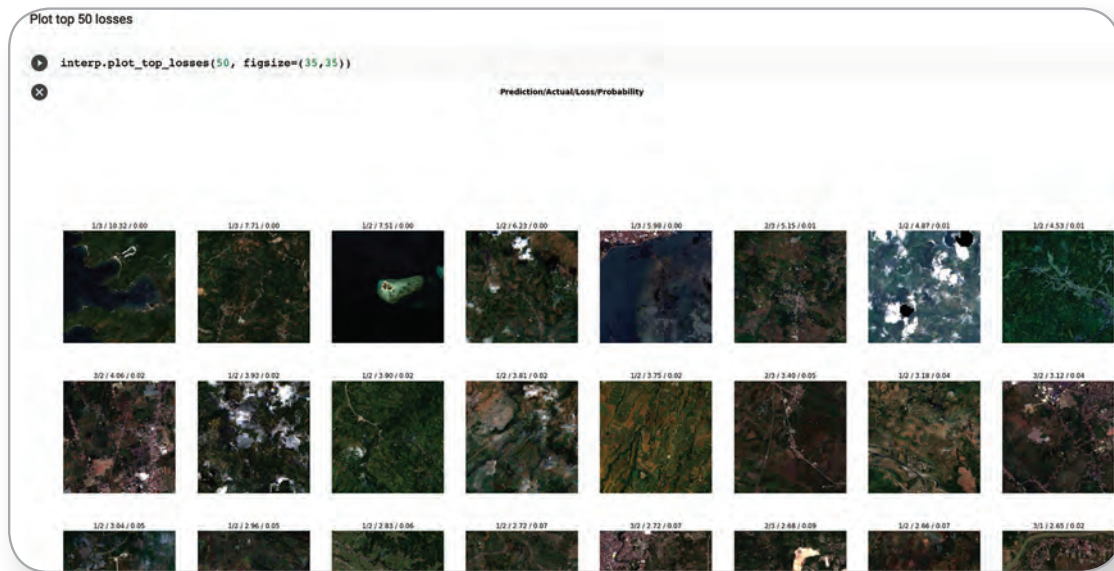
```
#Function for dropping images from dataframe
def drop_image(loss_index):
    filename_list = [os.path.basename(data.valid_ds.x.items[i]) for i in loss_index]
    # view data to be dropped
    print(df.loc[df['filename'].isin(filename_list)])
    # get filename and index of rows to be dropped from dataframe
    df_filenames = df['filename'].loc[df['filename'].isin(filename_list)]
    index_names = df.loc[df['filename'].isin(filename_list)].index
    df.drop(index_names, inplace = True)
    print("Image filenames dropped from dataframe:")
    for f in df_filenames:
        print(f)
```

STEP 44

Print the indexes of the images belonging to the top 50 highest losses. Based on the image plot of the 50 top losses, select the “anomalous” images to be removed. *Note that this step is optional.*

```
print("Row index of top 50 losses:")
print(idxs)

Row index of top 50 losses:
tensor([[1165, 2050, 288, 1032, 2226, 871, 2365, 1227, 1020, 2252, 21, 38,
        1374, 2367, 1461, 229, 603, 1581, 1868, 2157, 926, 1453, 1959, 2071,
         11, 1061, 1256, 1177, 492, 2371, 2211, 1822, 424, 1837, 244, 907,
         320, 2145, 481, 1485, 1170, 2161, 1810, 2146, 98, 20, 628, 2063,
         1955, 1343])
```



STEP 45

Assign the selection as a list data type to the variable `selected_index`. Call the `drop_image()` function to pass the index of images to be dropped.

```
[28] print("Row index of top 50 losses:")
      print(idxs)

↳ Row index of top 50 losses:
   tensor([[1165, 2050, 288, 1032, 2226, 871, 2365, 1227, 1020, 2252, 21, 38,
            1374, 2367, 1461, 229, 603, 1581, 1868, 2157, 926, 1453, 1959, 2071,
             11, 1061, 1256, 1177, 492, 2371, 2211, 1822, 424, 1837, 244, 907,
             320, 2145, 481, 1485, 1170, 2161, 1810, 2146, 98, 20, 628, 2063,
            1955, 1343]])

▶ selected_index=[2050,1032,244,2146,98,20,628,2063]

drop_image(selected_index)
```

STEP 46

Execute the code cell.

The function will print out the data associated with the images.

```
selected_index=[2050,1032,244,2146,98,20,628,2063]

drop_image(selected_index)
```

id	Unnamed: 0	x	y	...	POV_2015	Highly_Urbanized	Is.City
10740	2399	122.915742	7.872098	...	36.45	False	False
8359	4639	124.546720	9.760598	...	30.08	False	False
8132	4854	123.044503	9.932280	...	52.82	False	False
7241	5652	124.031674	10.790689	...	29.19	False	False
2083	10130	121.456446	16.456191	...	10.81	False	False
2000	10208	121.799810	16.542032	...	14.71	False	False
1649	10545	121.113082	16.842475	...	32.35	False	False
1593	10594	120.855560	16.885395	...	24.53	False	False

```
[8 rows x 20 columns]
Image filenames dropped from dataframe:
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_010740.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_008359.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_008132.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_007241.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_002083.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_002000.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_001649.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_001593.jpg
```

Confirm the filenames of the images.

```
selected_index=[2050,1032,244,2146,98,20,628,2063]

drop_image(selected_index)
```

id	Unnamed: 0	x	y	...	POV_2015	Highly_Urbanized	Is.City
10740	2399	122.915742	7.872098	...	36.45	False	False
8359	4639	124.546720	9.760598	...	30.08	False	False
8132	4854	123.044503	9.932280	...	52.82	False	False
7241	5652	124.031674	10.790689	...	29.19	False	False
2083	10130	121.456446	16.456191	...	10.81	False	False
2000	10208	121.799810	16.542032	...	14.71	False	False
1649	10545	121.113082	16.842475	...	32.35	False	False
1593	10594	120.855560	16.885395	...	24.53	False	False

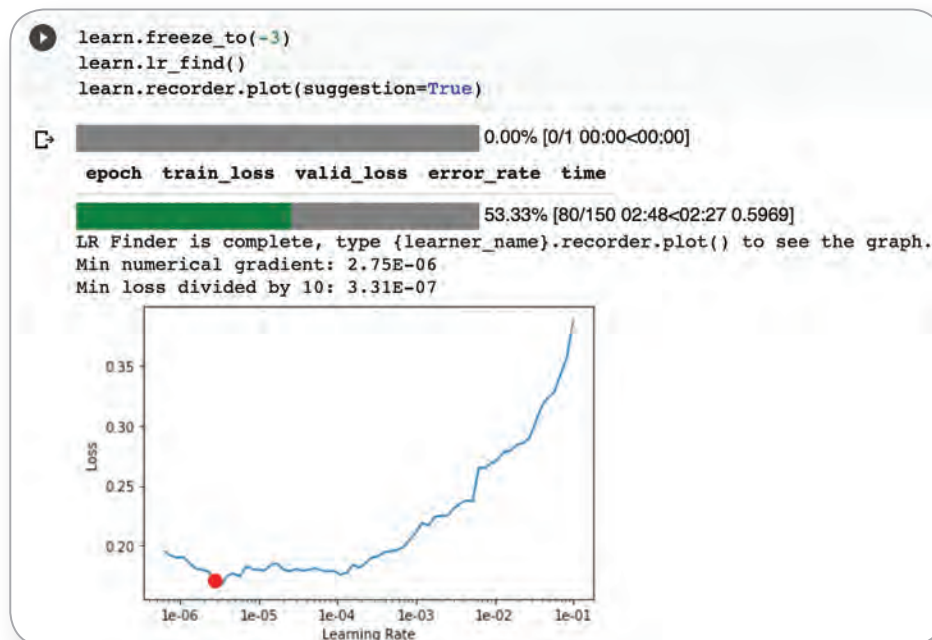
```
[8 rows x 20 columns]
Image filenames dropped from dataframe:
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_010740.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_008359.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_008132.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_007241.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_002083.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_002000.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_001649.jpg
CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_001593.jpg
```

STEP 47

After removing the “anomalous” data, repeat steps to generate a ImageDataBunch, creating learner and training for 14 epochs with the dataset.

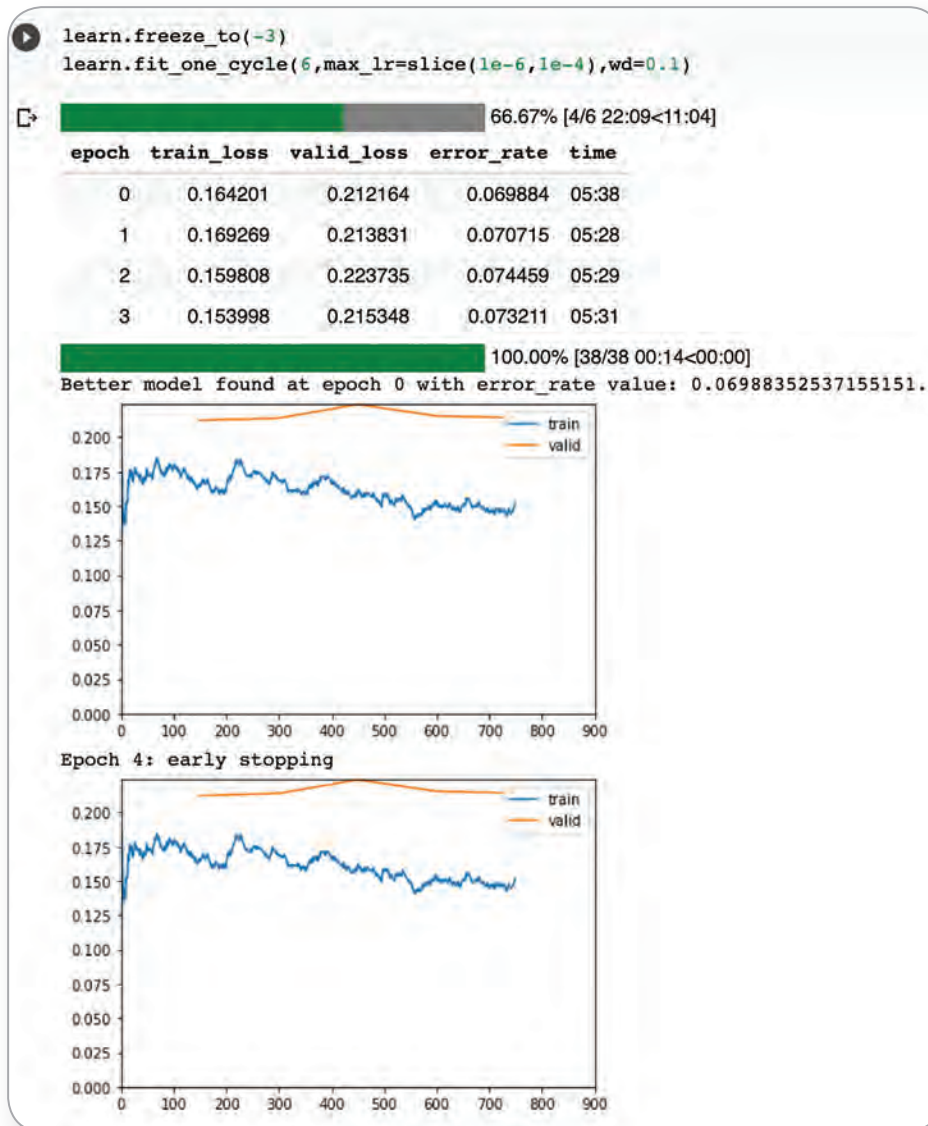
STEP 48

Unfreeze the last three layer groups of the model. Find the best learning rate and plot it.



STEP 49

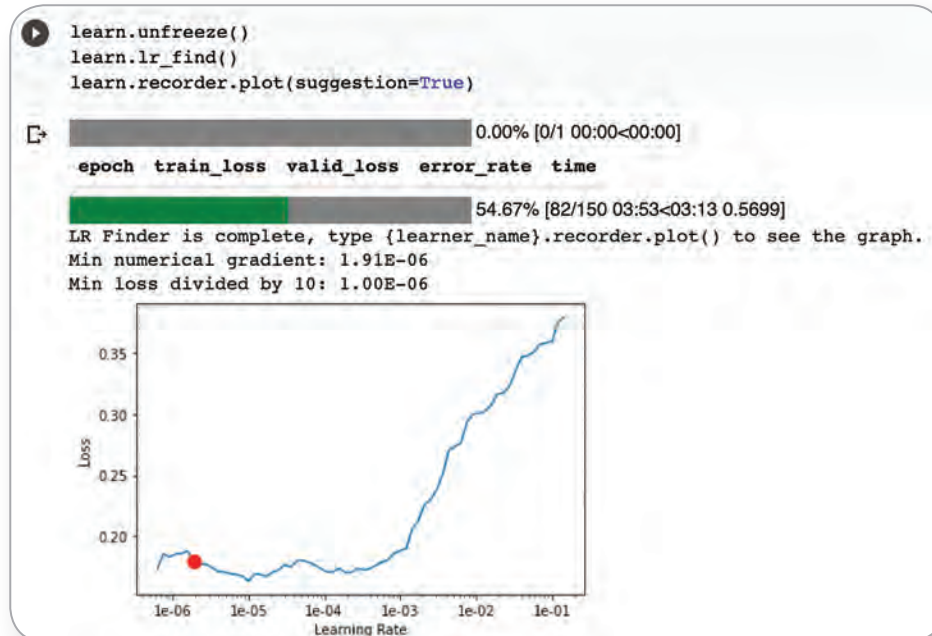
Unfreeze the last three layer groups and train for six more epochs using the learning rate range determined from the previous graph.



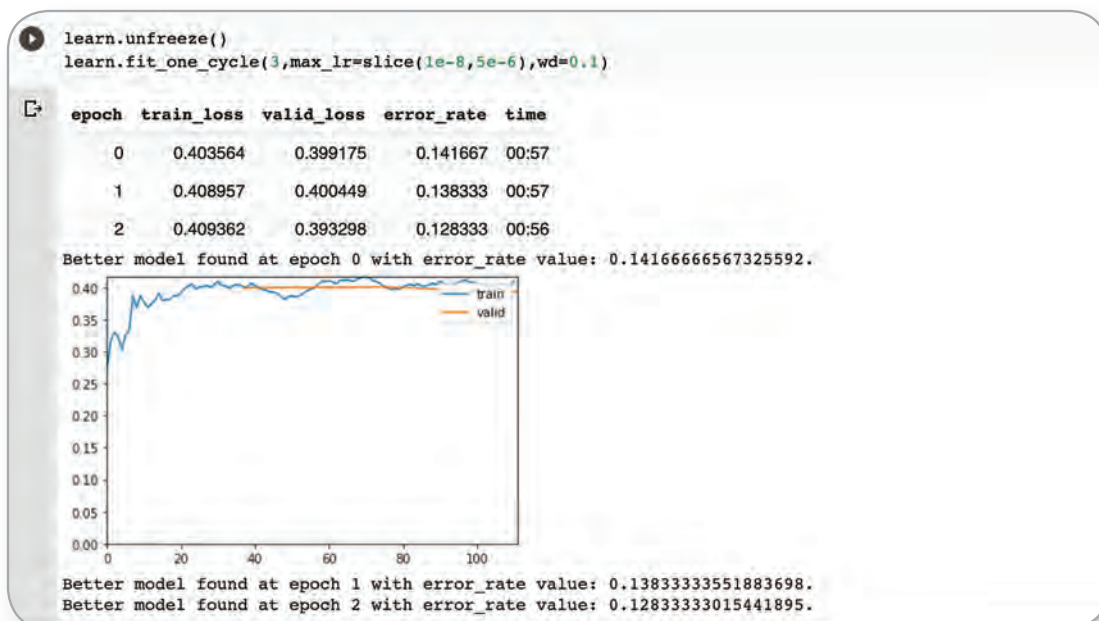
In this scenario, note that the model did not improve after three cycles, thus the training was terminated.

STEP 50

Unfreeze all layer groups and determine the best learning rate again.

**STEP 51**

Unfreeze all the layers and train for three more epochs using the learning rate from the previous graph. *This step ensures the consistency of the whole network.*



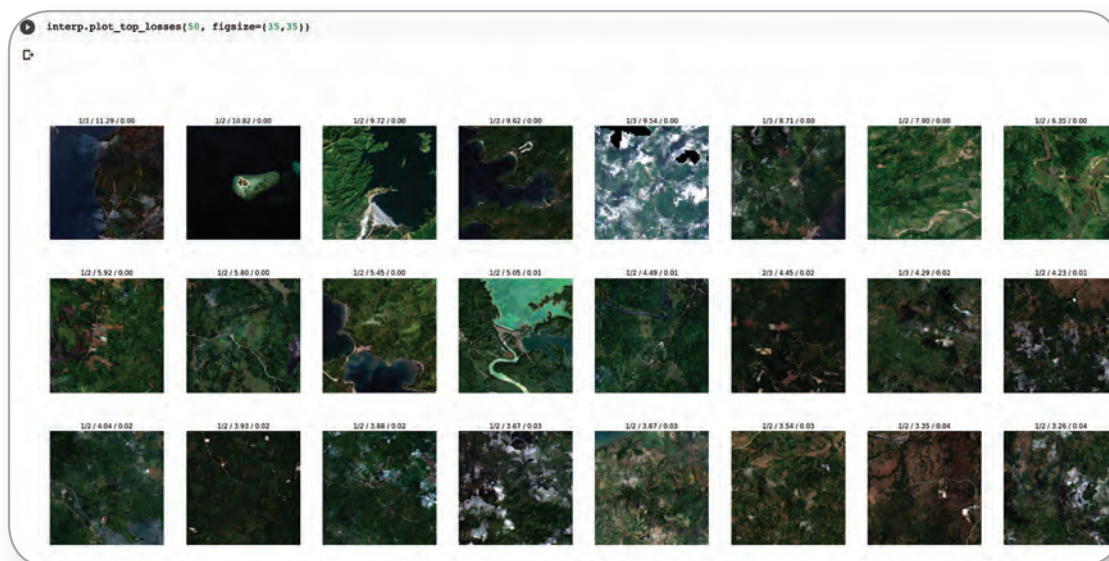
STEP 52

Define again the interpretation methods for classification of models. Extract the top losses and the corresponding image ID. Lastly, check if the validation dataset, losses, and image IDs (idx) are of the same length.

```
interp = ClassificationInterpretation.from_learner(learn)
losses,idxs = interp.top_losses()
len(data.valid_ds)==len(losses)==len(idxs)
True
```

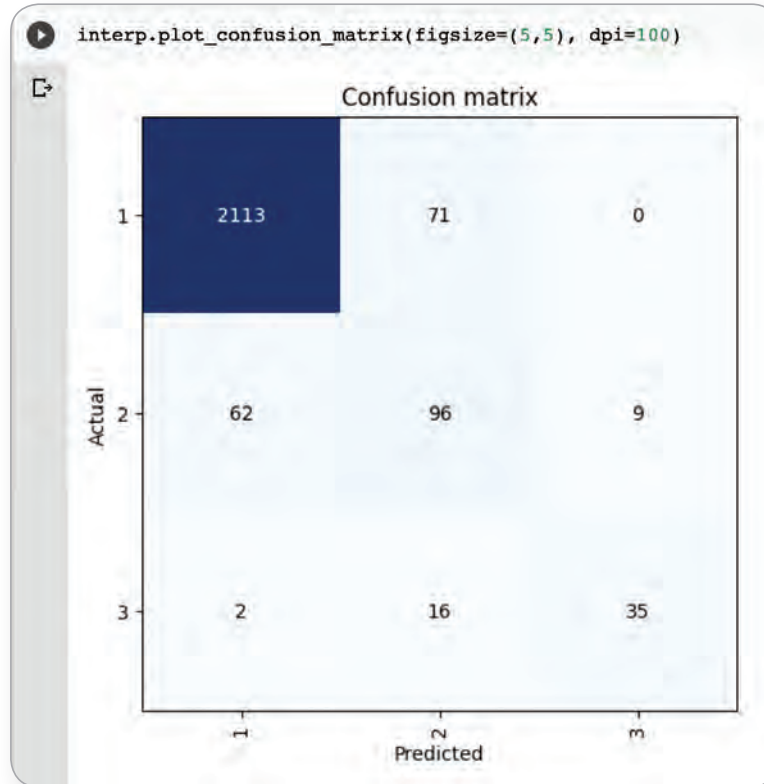
STEP 53

View the images again showing the top losses from the model's prediction, actual value, training loss, and probability.



STEP 54

Generate the confusion matrix to validate the training process.

**STEP 55**

Save the learner object and model weights in Google Drive.

```

▶ learn.export(file=learner_filename) #train and export learner
  learn.save(modelWt_filename)

# define folders
save_path = "/content/gdrive/MyDrive/models/"

os.makedirs(save_path, exist_ok=True)

shutil.copy(os.path.join('/content/', learner_filename), save_path)
shutil.copy(os.path.join("/content/models/", modelWt_filename+'.pth'), save_path)

```

STEP 56

Test the trained CNN model using the 10% test dataset.

4. CNN Model Testing and Evaluation

Fastai framework does not provide direct methods for holdout testing and evaluation. Therefore we will use a little trick and feed fastai's validation dataset with our holdout test set and perform standard validation as during CNN training. Interpreter will then display confusion matrix and top losses belonging to test set.

```

▶ #memory garbage collection: take object that stores a lot of mem -> avoid restarting notebook:
learn=None
gc.collect()

[ ] bs_val = 64      # batch size, change to 16 if you run out of memory even after clicking Kernel->Restart

#create Databunch
df = pd.read_csv(test_dataset) #load test dataset with holdout images(10%) and labels(classes)
df_val = df[['bin_GMM', 'filename']]

#create ImageList with folder of all images and dataset of filenames and corresponding classes of our test set
img_list = ImageList.from_df(df=df_val, path='/content/data/', cols='filename', folder=imagery_folder, suffix='')
img_list_split = img_list.split_none() #all data on train set, not splitting to train and validation sets like in databunch during standard training of CNN
list_label = img_list_split.label_from_df(0)
list_label.valid = list_label.train # trick: load training dataset as validation dataset
print(list_label) #check what is inside train, validation and test set at the moment

list_label.transform(tfms=None, size=int(img_res)) # optional transforms
data = list_label.databunch(bs=bs_val):
data.normalize(imagenet_stats)

learn = cnn_learner(data, models.resnet34, metrics = error_rate)
learn = load_learner('/content/', file=learner_filename) #learner object must be used for inference purposes
learn.load(modelWt_filename) #load weights of the model, which we want to test
learn.data.valid_dl = data.valid_dl #override with inference data with transforms and other..
learn.loss_func = torch.nn.CrossEntropyLoss()

```

First, clear the virtual memory.

```

▶ #memory garbage collection: take object that stores a lot of mem -> avoid restarting notebook:
learn=None
gc.collect()

118570

```

STEP 57

Prepare the ImageDataBunch for the test dataset and load the trained CNN model and learner objects.

```

bs_val = 64      # batch size, change to 16 if you run out of memory even after clicking Kernel->Restart

#create Databunch
df = pd.read_csv(test_dataset) #load test dataset with holdout images(10%) and labels(classes)
df_val = df[['bin_GMM','filename']]

#create ImageList with folder of all images and dataset of filenames and corresponding classes of our test set
img_list = ImageList.from_df(df=df_val, path='/content/data/', cols='filename', folder=imagery_folder, suffix='')
img_list_split = img_list.split_none() #all data on train set, not splitting to train and validation sets like in databunch
list_label = img_list_split.label_from_df(0)
list_label.valid = list_label.train # trick: load training dataset as validation dataset
print(list_label) #check what is inside train, validation and test set at the moment

list_label.transform(tfms=None,size=int(img_res)) # optional transforms
data = list_label.databunch(bs=bs_val);
data.normalize(imagenet_stats)

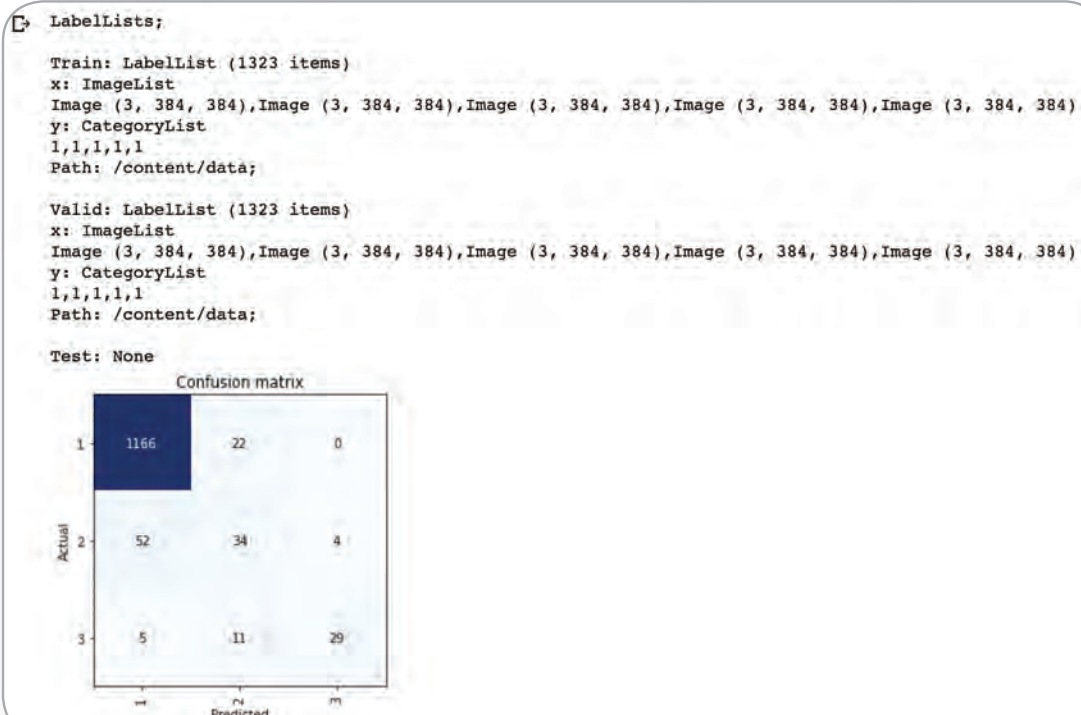
learn = cnn_learner(data, models.resnet34, metrics = error_rate)
learn = load_learner('/content/', file=learner_filename) #learner object must be used for inference purposes
learn.load(modelWt_filename) #load weights of the model, which we want to test
learn.data.valid_dl = data.valid_dl #override with inference data with transforms and other..
learn.loss_func = torch.nn.CrossEntropyLoss()
learn.metrics #check which metrics is set up

interp = ClassificationInterpretation.from_learner(learn,ds_type=DatasetType.Valid) #perform interpretation for validation
interp.plot_confusion_matrix() #matrix representing predictions on holdout test set

```

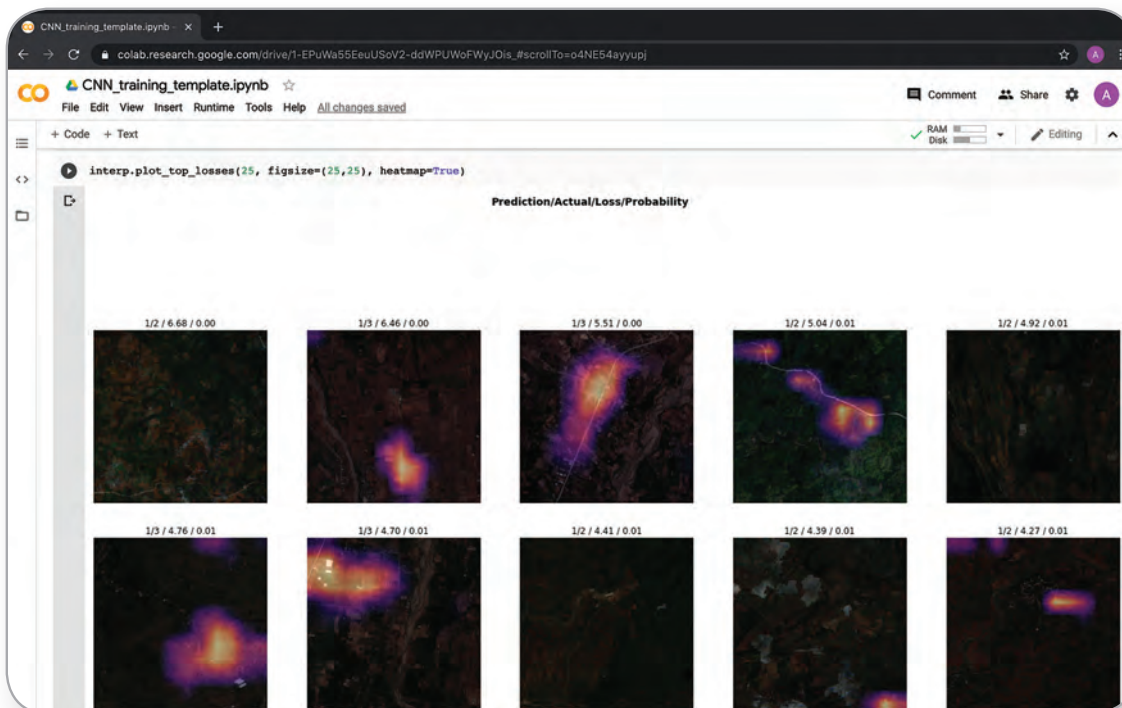
STEP 58

The code cell will output information regarding the data split and confusion matrix.



STEP 59

Plot the top 25 images with high losses and overlay a heatmap to indicate areas in the images that the CNN considers as important for actual nightlight class.



STEP 60

Then define the `evaluate_model_from_interp()` function to evaluate the overall accuracy of the model.

```

tfms = None
data_test = data

def evaluate_model_from_interp(interp, data):
    # perform evaluation of the model to take a look at predictions vs. labels and compute accuracy
    print(f'Interp has {len(interp.y_true)} ground truth labels: {interp.y_true}')
    print(f'Interp yielded {len(interp.preds)} raw predictions. First two raw predictions are: {interp.preds[:2]}')
    print(f'The problem had {len(data.classes)} classes: {data.classes}') # data.c is just len(data.classes)
    print('')
    print(f'Pred -> GroundTruth = PredLabel -> GroundTruthLabel')

    ok_pred = 0

    for idx, raw_p in enumerate(interp.preds):
        pred = np.argmax(raw_p)
        if idx < 10: #display first 10 predictions and corresponding real labels
            print(f'pred -> {interp.y_true[idx]} = {data.classes[pred]} -> {data.valid_ds.y[idx]}')
        if pred == interp.y_true[idx]: #count correct predictions
            ok_pred += 1

    acc = ok_pred / len(interp.y_true) #calculate accuracy by correct predictions divided by total predictions
    print(f'Overall accuracy of the model: {acc:0.5f}')

#call function
evaluate_model_from_interp(interp, data_test)

```

Interp has 1323 ground truth labels: tensor([0, 0, 0, ..., 0, 0, 0])
 Interp yielded 1323 raw predictions. First two raw predictions are: tensor([[9.6205e-01, 3.7922e-02, 3.2040e-05],
 [9.9941e-01, 5.9113e-04, 3.3564e-08]])
 The problem had 3 classes: [1, 2, 3]

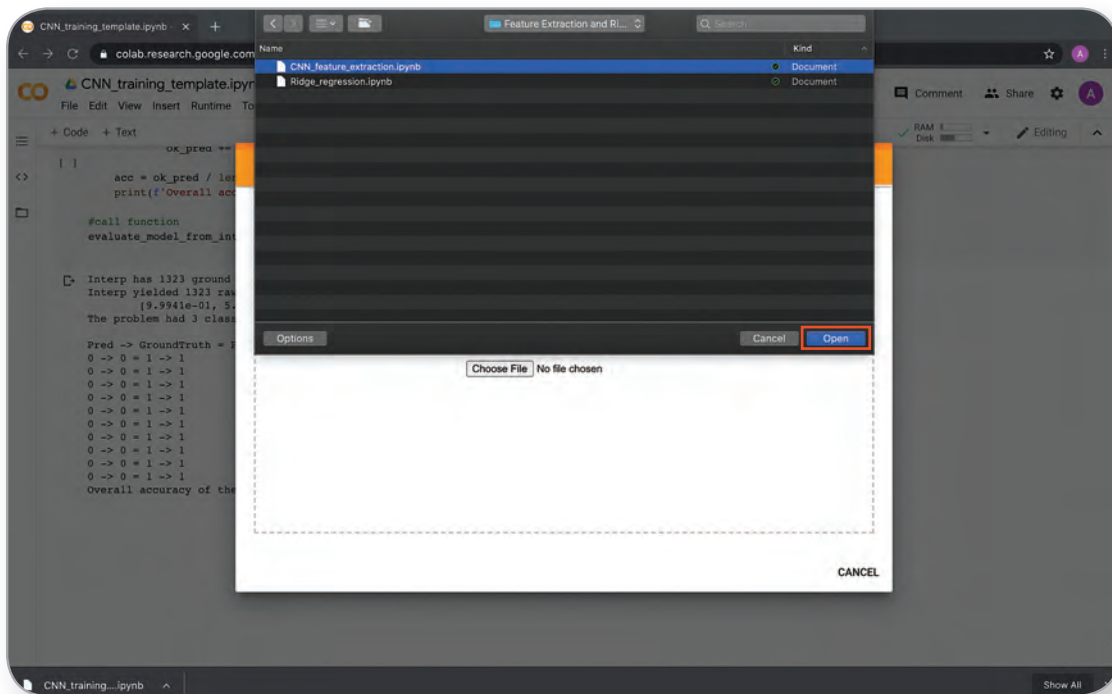
```

Pred -> GroundTruth = PredLabel -> GroundTruthLabel
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
0 -> 0 = 1 -> 1
Overall accuracy of the model: 0.93197

```

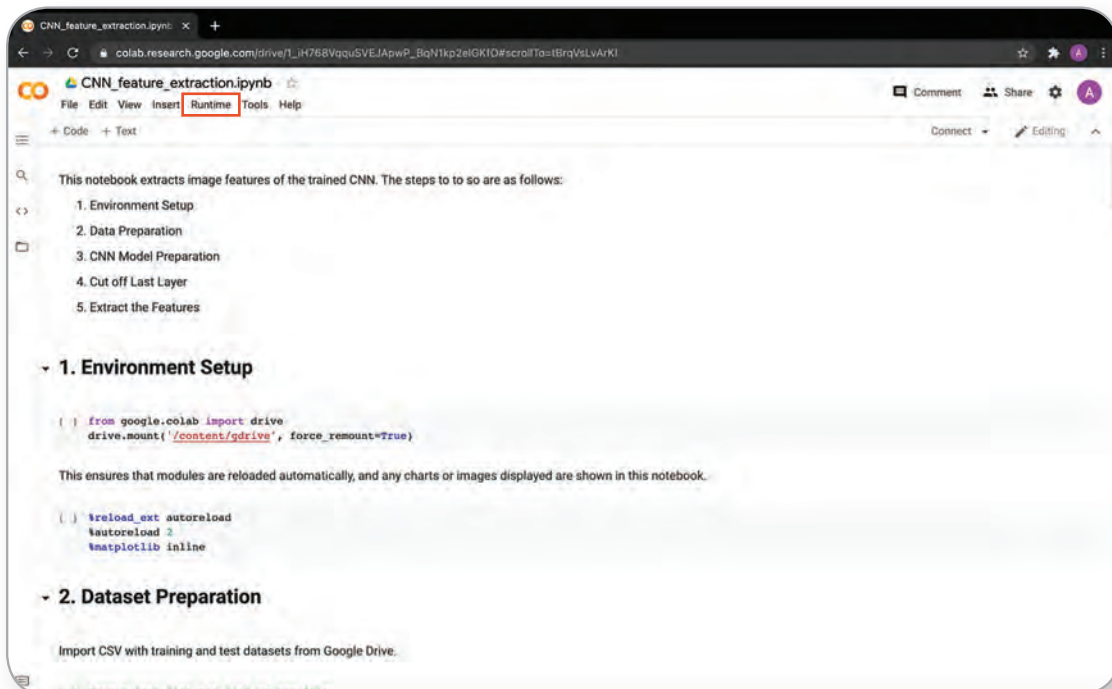


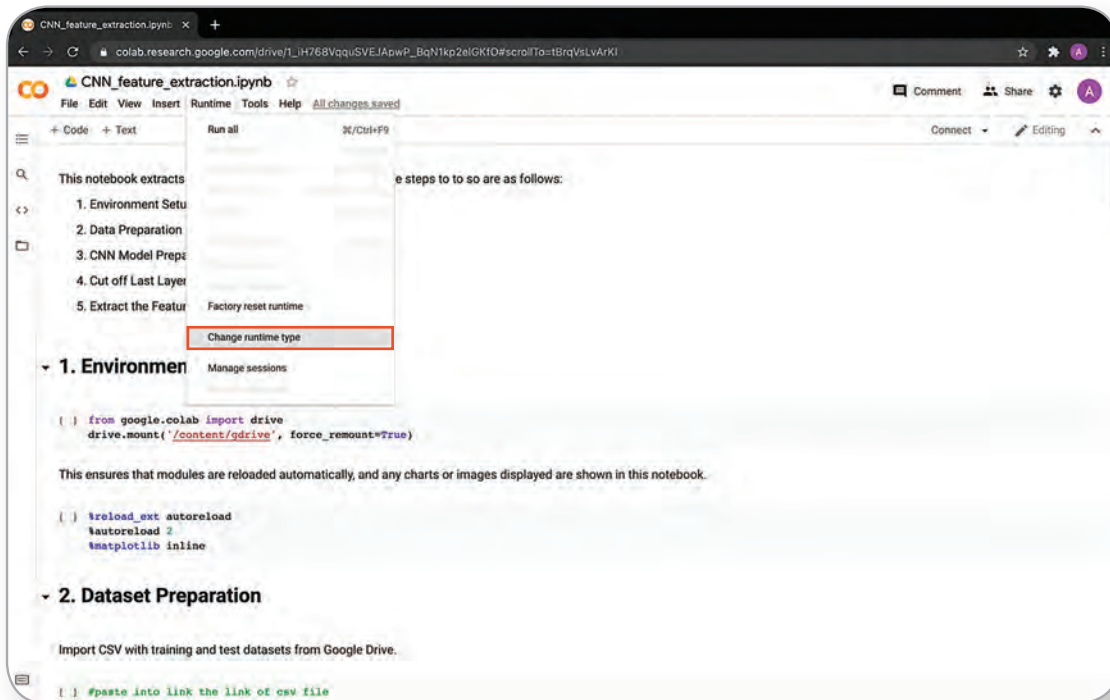

Locate the file and Click **Open**.



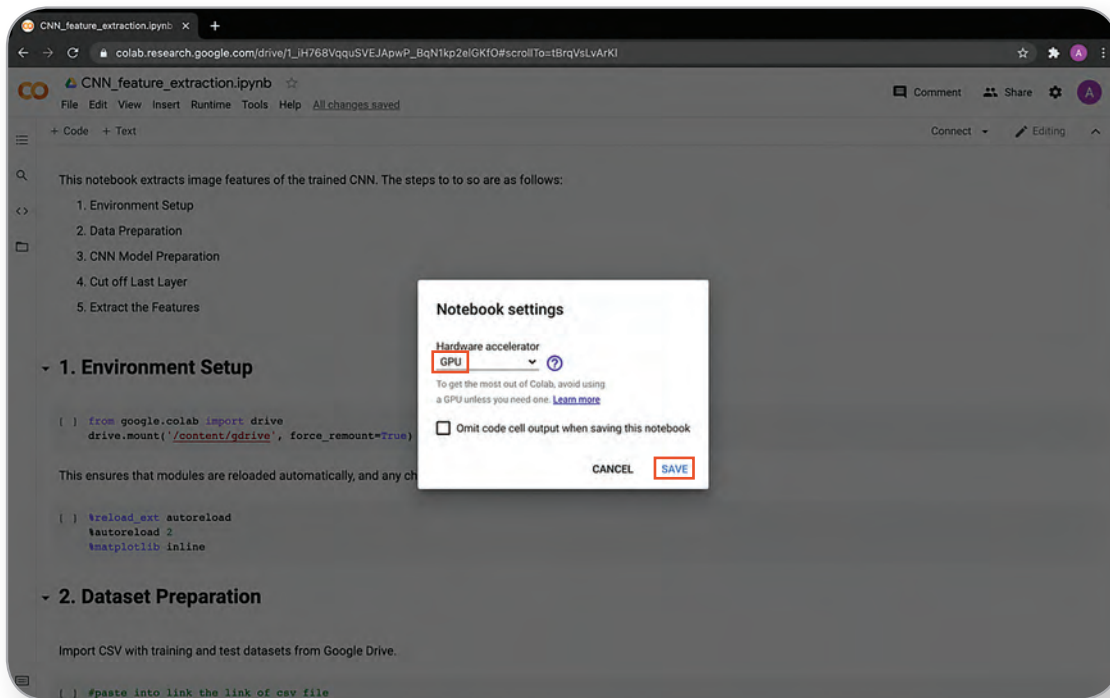
STEP 3

Setup the runtime type once the file has loaded. Click **Runtime** on the menu bar.



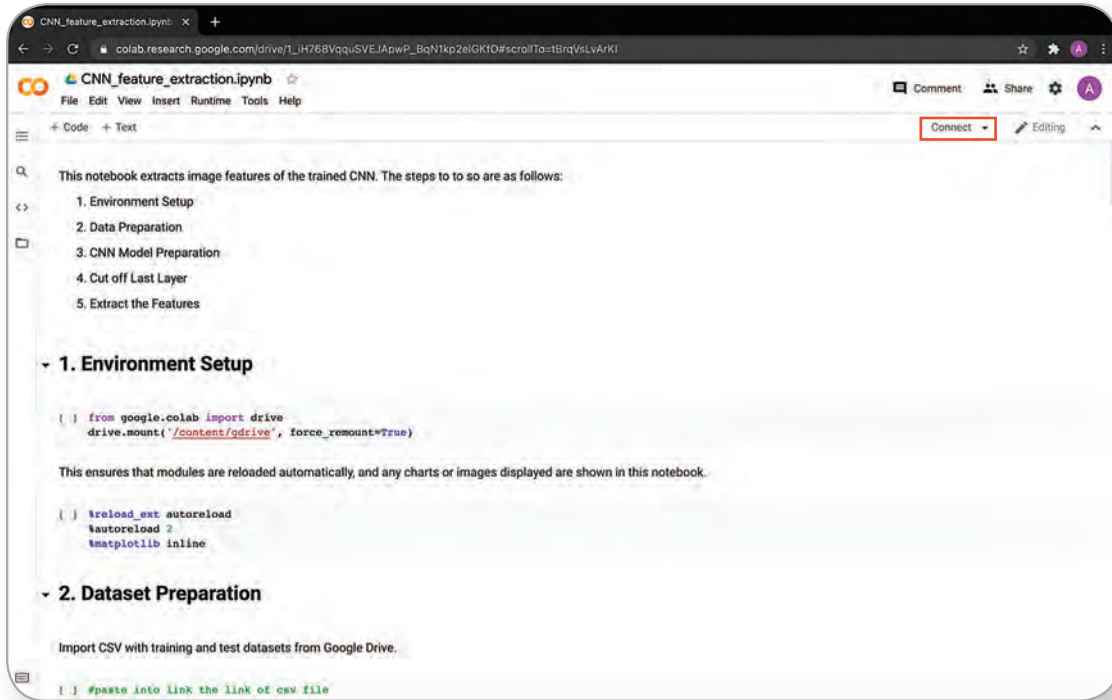


On the Notebook settings, change **Hardware accelerator** into **GPU**. Then click **Save**.

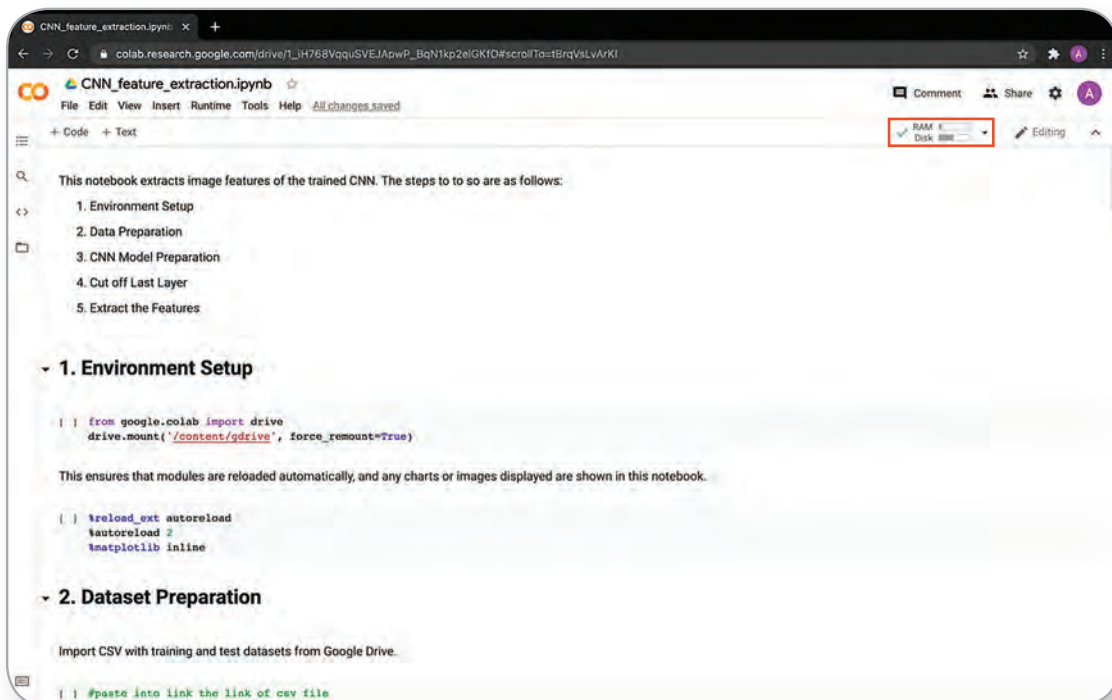


STEP 4

Click **Connect**.



This will initialize the Colab environment.



STEP 5

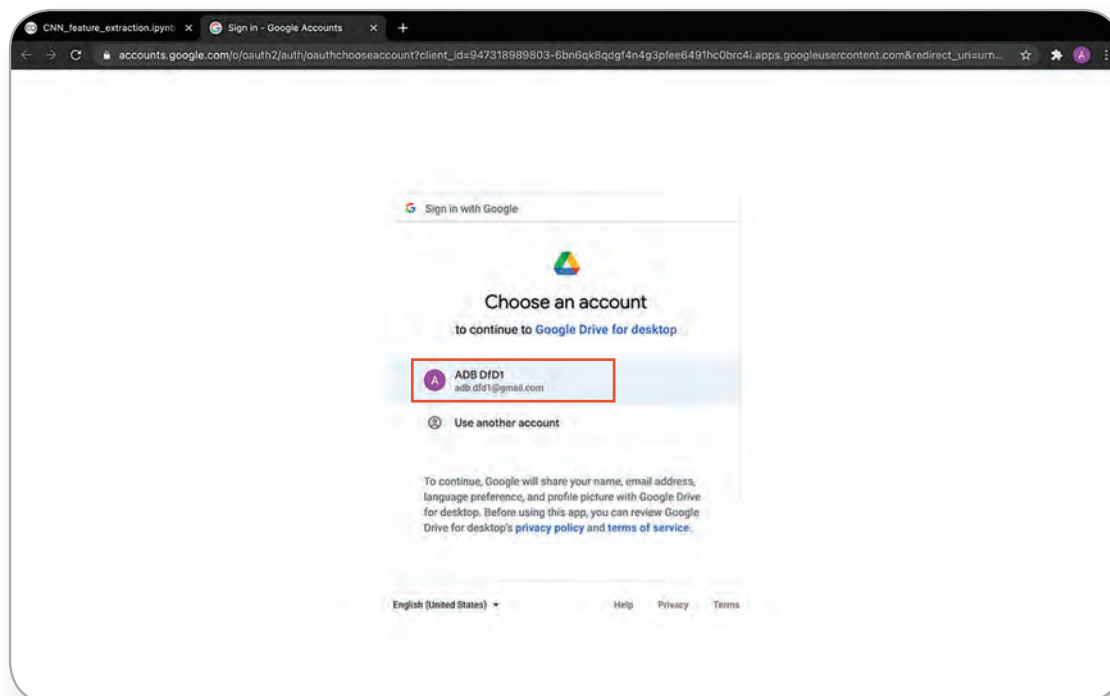
For environment setup, mount Google Drive (footnote 6) to Google Colab.

```
▶ from google.colab import drive  
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)
```

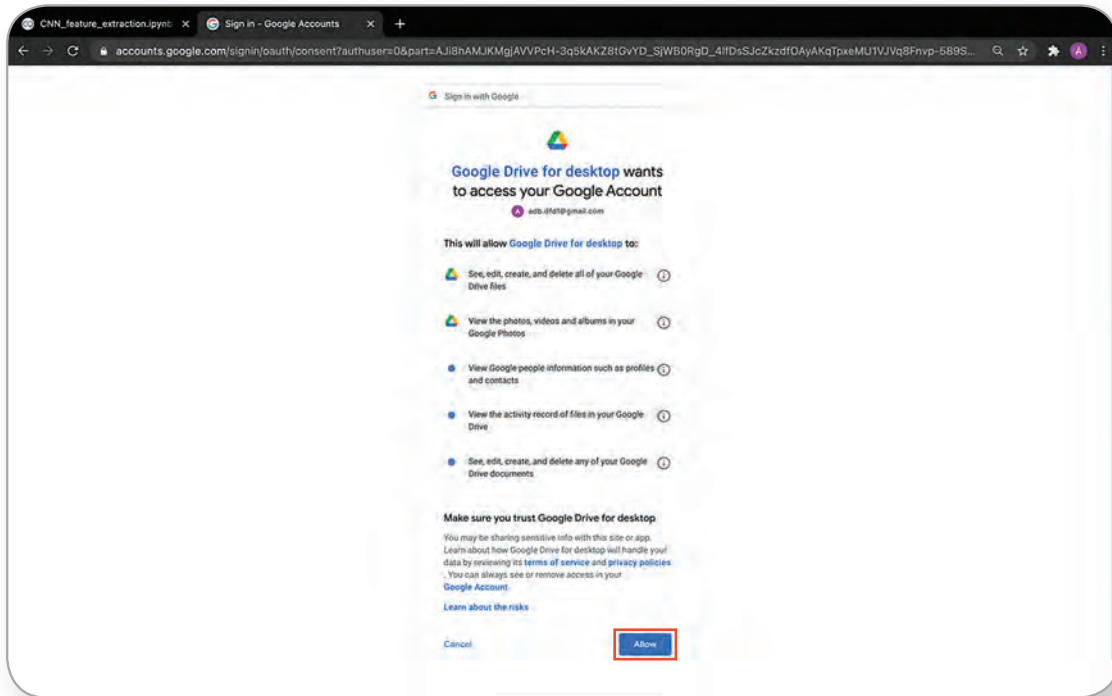


STEP 6

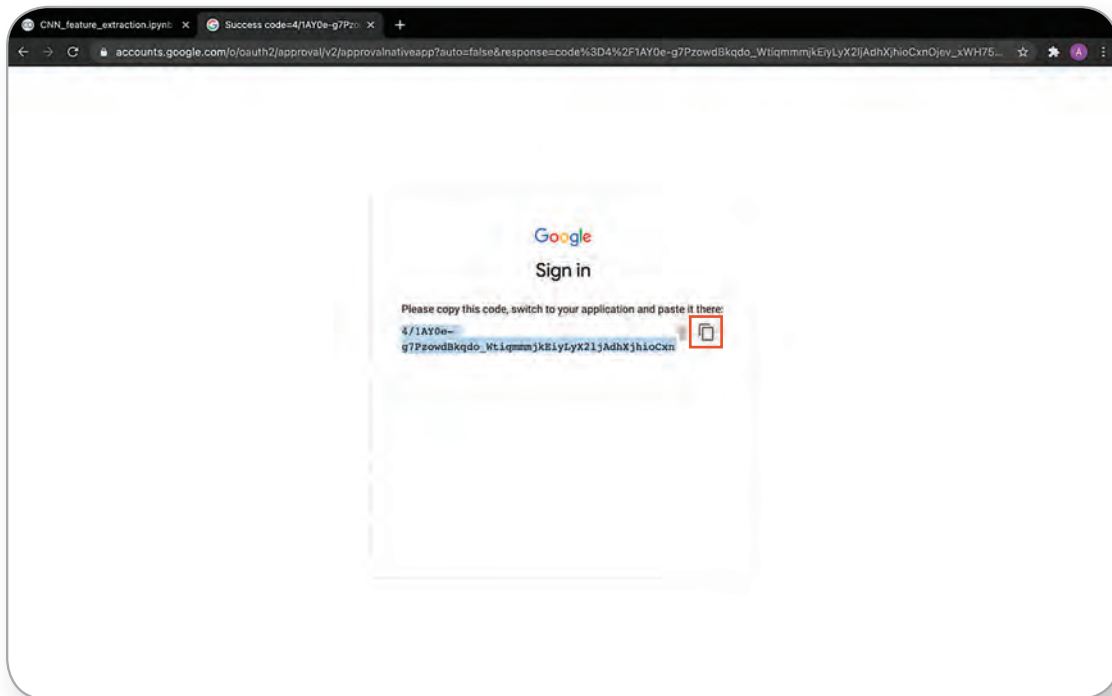
In the browser, sign in to Google account.



Click **Allow**.



Click **Copy** icon  to copy the code.



Return to the Colab browser tab. **Paste** the code in the text box. Then press **Enter**.

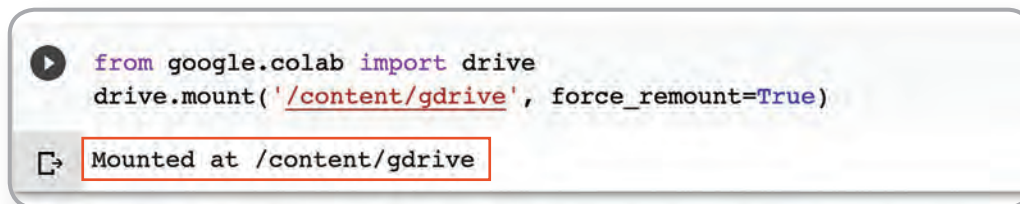


```
from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)
```

... Go to this URL in a browser: https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth?client_id=947318989801-6bn6qk8qdgf4n4g3pfee6491hc0brc4i.apps.googleusercontent.com&red

Enter your authorization code:
4/1AY0e-g7PzowdBkqdc

A status will show the path where Google Drive is mounted.

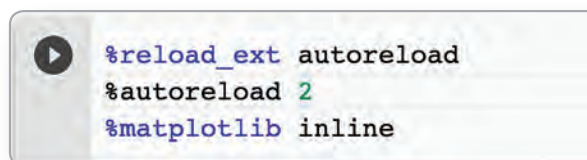


```
from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)
```

Mounted at /content/gdrive

STEP 7

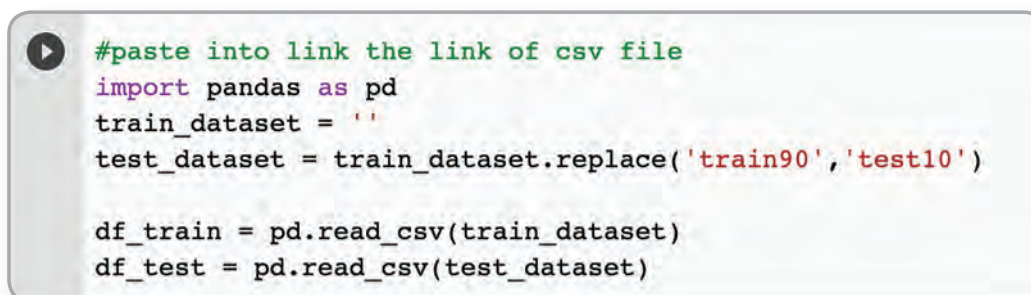
Ensure that modules are reloaded automatically and any charts or images displayed are shown in the notebook.



```
%reload_ext autoreload
%autoreload 2
%matplotlib inline
```

STEP 8


Locate the path of the training dataset's CSV file.

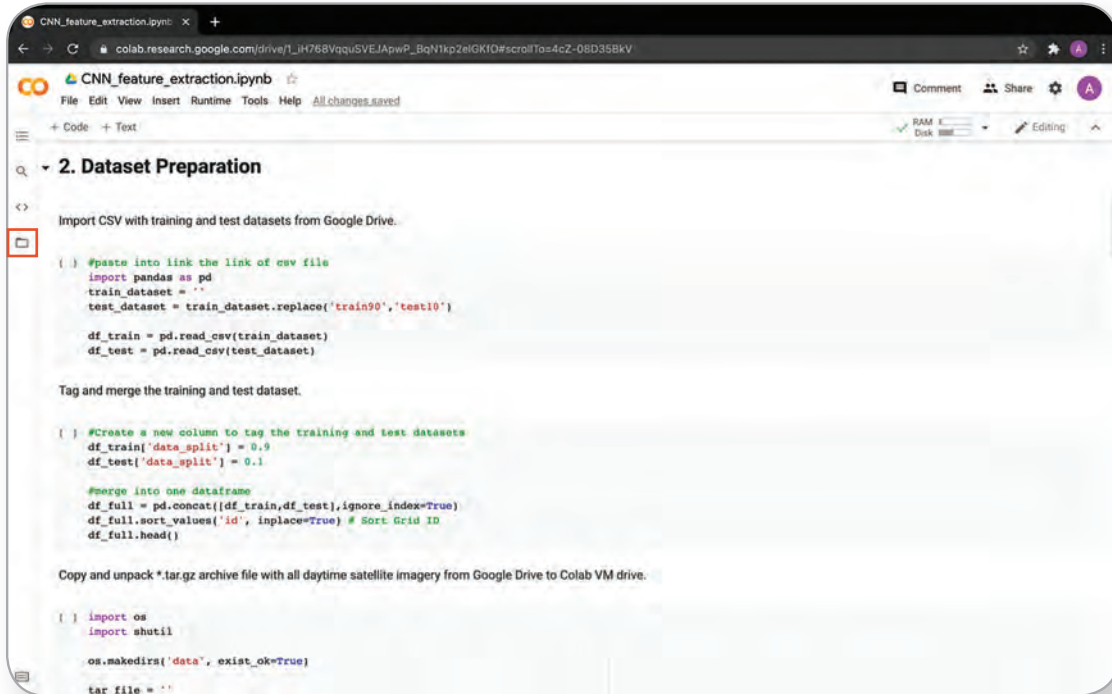


```
#paste into link the link of csv file
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90', 'test10')

df_train = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)
df_test = pd.read_csv(test_dataset)
```

STEP 9

Click Files icon  to show the **Files section**.



```

CNN_feature_extraction.ipynb
File Edit View Insert Runtime Tools Help All changes saved
+ Code + Text
2. Dataset Preparation
Import CSV with training and test datasets from Google Drive.
[] #paste into link the link of csv file
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90','test10')

df_train = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)
df_test = pd.read_csv(test_dataset)

Tag and merge the training and test dataset.

[] #Create a new column to tag the training and test datasets
df_train['data_split'] = 0.9
df_test['data_split'] = 0.1

#merge into one dataframe
df_full = pd.concat([df_train,df_test],ignore_index=True)
df_full.sort_values('id', inplace=True) # Sort Grid ID
df_full.head()

Copy and unpack *.tar.gz archive file with all daytime satellite imagery from Google Drive to Colab VM drive.

[] import os
import shutil

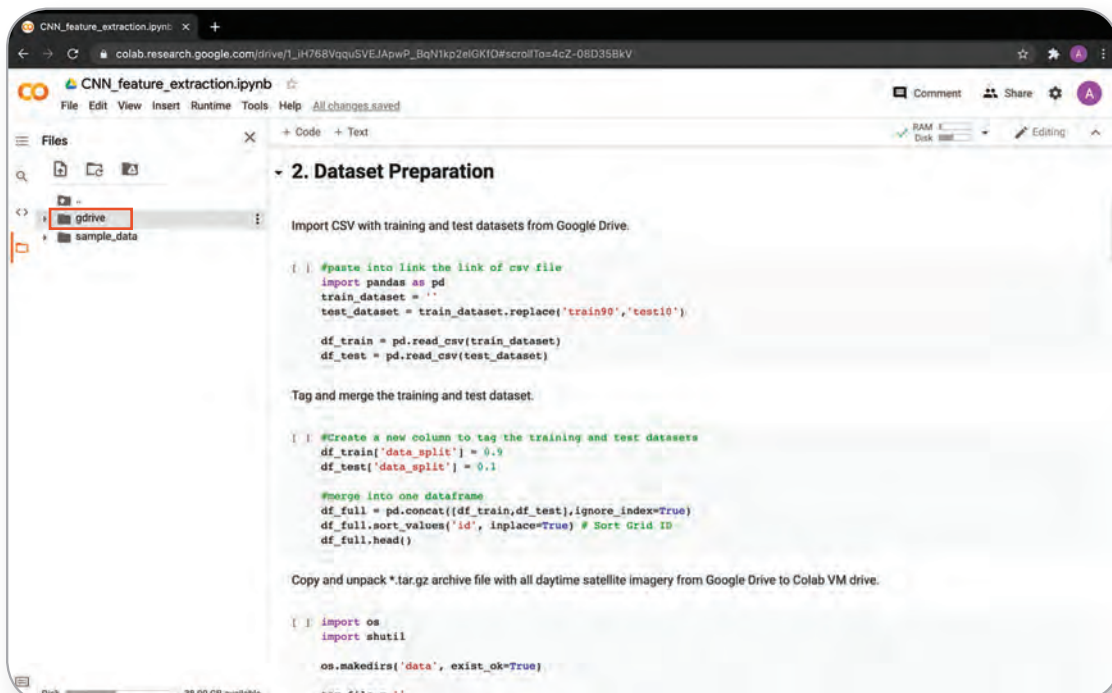
os.makedirs('data', exist_ok=True)

tar file = ''

```

STEP 10

Click **gdrive** from the list of folders and expand the file directory tree to find the CSV file location.



```

CNN_feature_extraction.ipynb
File Edit View Insert Runtime Tools Help All changes saved
Files
+ Code + Text
2. Dataset Preparation
Import CSV with training and test datasets from Google Drive.

[] #paste into link the link of csv file
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90','test10')

df_train = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)
df_test = pd.read_csv(test_dataset)

Tag and merge the training and test dataset.

[] #Create a new column to tag the training and test datasets
df_train['data_split'] = 0.9
df_test['data_split'] = 0.1

#merge into one dataframe
df_full = pd.concat([df_train,df_test],ignore_index=True)
df_full.sort_values('id', inplace=True) # Sort Grid ID
df_full.head()

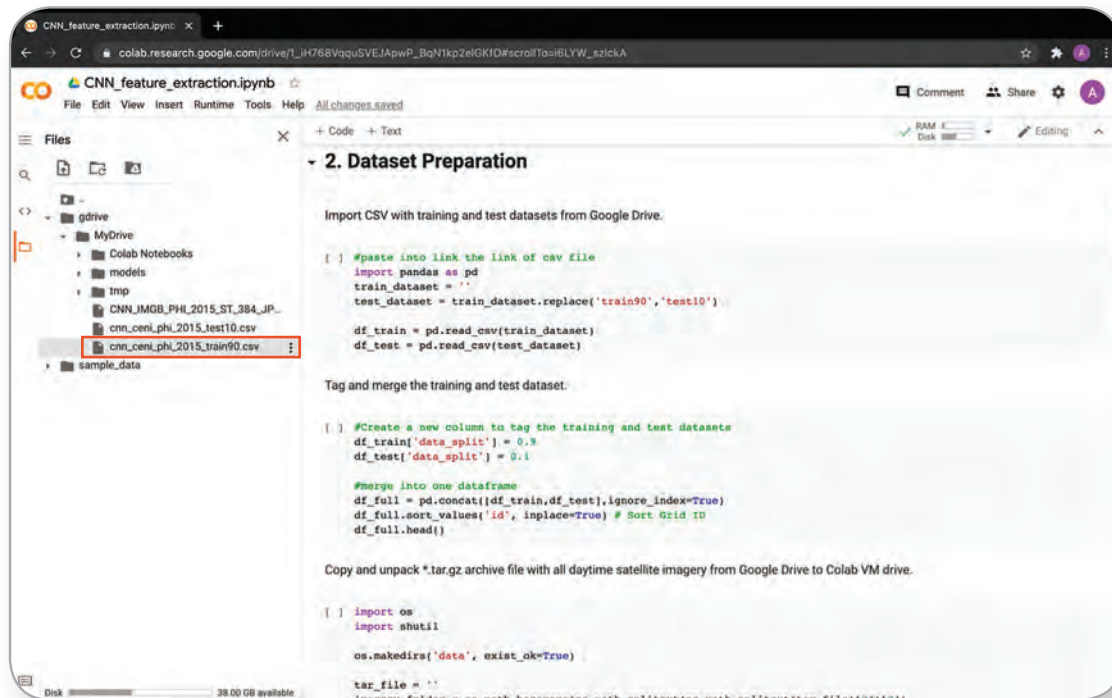
Copy and unpack *.tar.gz archive file with all daytime satellite imagery from Google Drive to Colab VM drive.

[] import os
import shutil

os.makedirs('data', exist_ok=True)

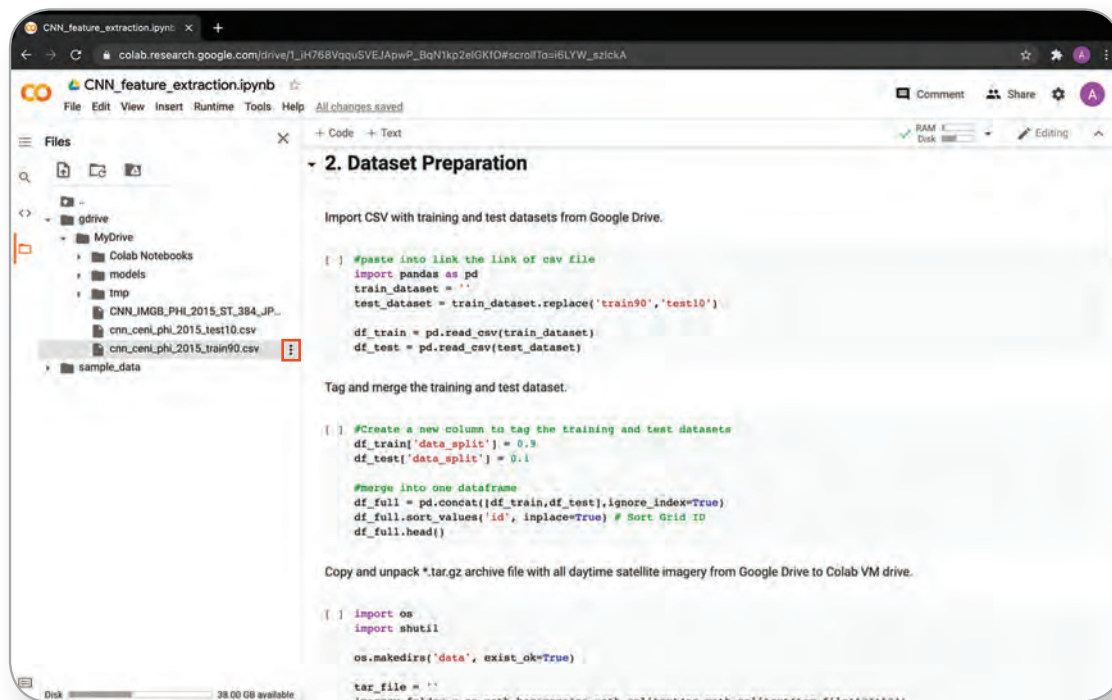
tar file = ''

```



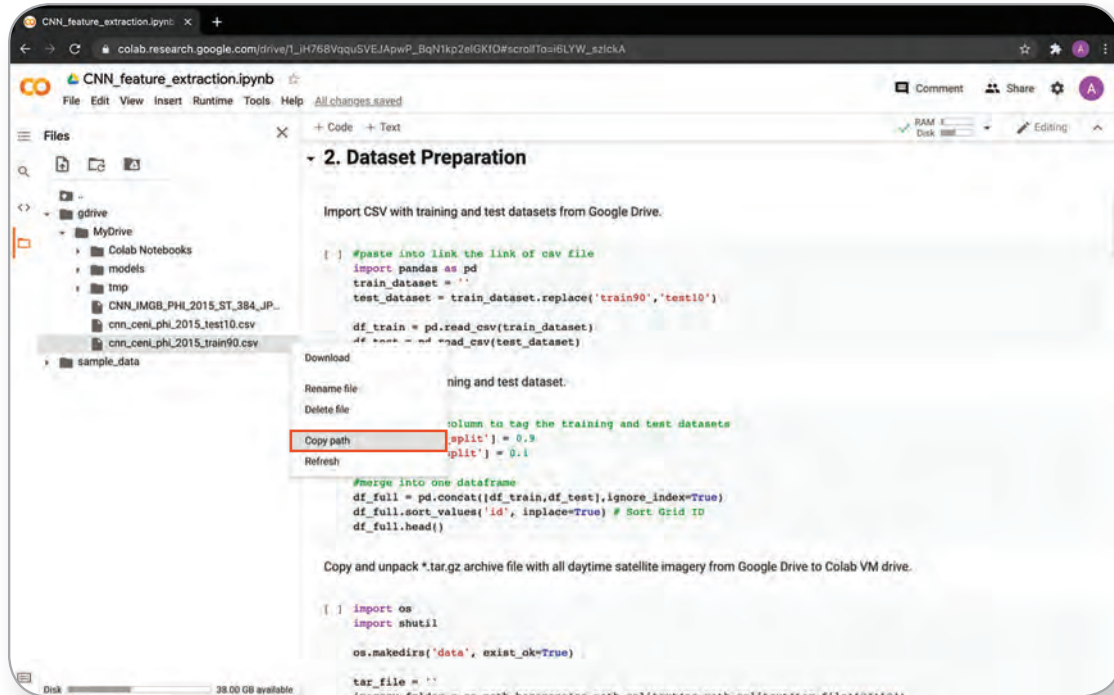
STEP 11

Click the vertical ellipsis to show more file options.



STEP 12

Click **Copy path**.

**STEP 13**

Paste the link on the blank space after the variable **train_dataset** and enclose in apostrophes.

```
#paste into link the link of csv file
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = ''
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90', 'test10')

df_train = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)
df_test = pd.read_csv(test_dataset)
```

```
#paste into link the link of csv file
import pandas as pd
train_dataset = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/cnn_ceni_phi_2015_train90.csv'
test_dataset = train_dataset.replace('train90', 'test10')

df_train = pd.read_csv(train_dataset)
df_test = pd.read_csv(test_dataset)
```

STEP 14

Create an identifying column in the training and test datasets, merge the two, sort the dataframe by grid ID, and print out the first four rows of the dataset.

```
#Create a new column to tag the training and test datasets
df_train['data_split'] = 0.9
df_test['data_split'] = 0.1

#merge into one dataframe
df_full = pd.concat([df_train,df_test],ignore_index=True)
df_full.sort_values('id', inplace=True) # Sort Grid ID
df_full.head()
```

	id	lon	lat	geocode	avg_rad	bin_GM01	filename	City_Municipality	City_Municipality_PCODE	Province	Province
18686	1	121.856175	20.825723	20902000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000001.jpg	Irbayat	PH020902000	Batanes	PHO
5649	2	121.856175	20.790880	20902000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000002.jpg	Irbayat	PH020902000	Batanes	PHO
18687	3	121.821332	20.756037	20902000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000003.jpg	Irbayat	PH020902000	Batanes	PHO
5650	4	121.856175	20.756037	20902000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000004.jpg	Irbayat	PH020902000	Batanes	PHO
5651	5	121.786490	20.721195	20902000	0.0	1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000005.jpg	Irbayat	PH020902000	Batanes	PHO

STEP 15

Load **os** and **shutil** packages for operating system functionality and for unpacking archive files, respectively.


```
import os
import shutil

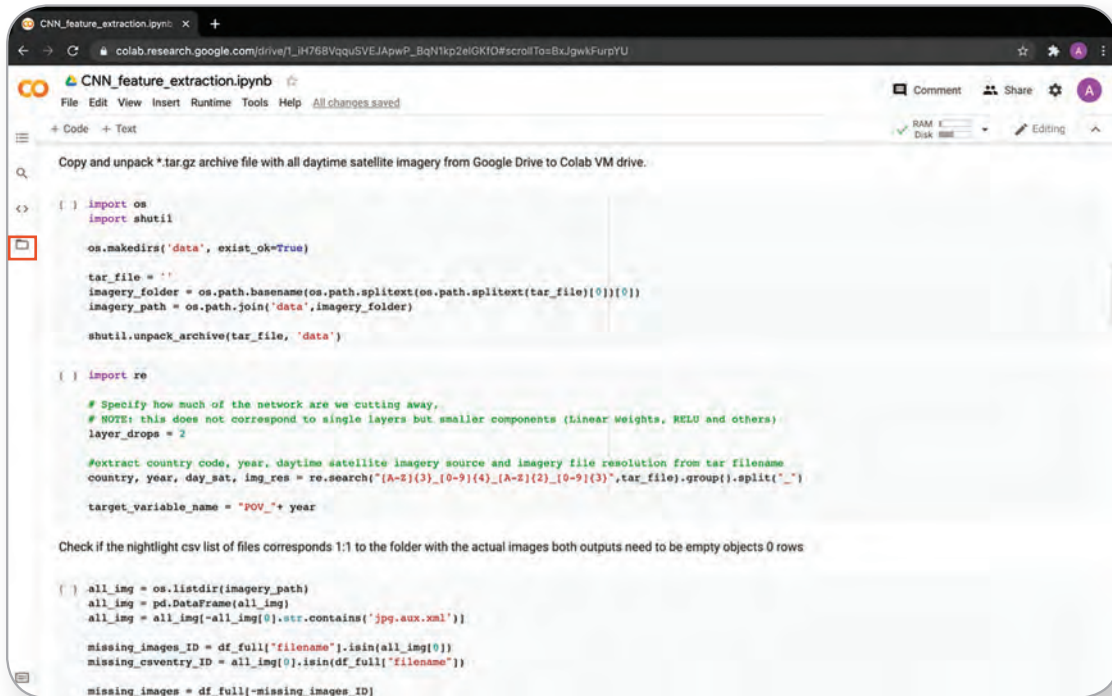
os.makedirs('data', exist_ok=True)

tar_file = ''
imagery_folder = os.path.basename(os.path.splitext(os.path.splitext(tar_file)[0])[0])
imagery_path = os.path.join('data', imagery_folder)

shutil.unpack_archive(tar_file, 'data')
```

STEP 16

Click **Files** icon  to show the **Files section**.



```

CNN_feature_extraction.ipynb
File Edit View Insert Runtime Tools Help All changes saved
+ Code + Text
Copy and unpack *.tar.gz archive file with all daytime satellite imagery from Google Drive to Colab VM drive.

[ ] import os
import shutil

os.makedirs('data', exist_ok=True)

tar_file = ''
imagery_folder = os.path.basename(os.path.splitext(os.path.splitext(tar_file)[0])[0])
imagery_path = os.path.join('data', imagery_folder)

shutil.unpack_archive(tar_file, 'data')

[ ] import re

# Specify how much of the network are we cutting away,
# NOTE: this does not correspond to single layers but smaller components (Linear weights, RELU and others)
layer_drops = 2

# Extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search("[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}", tar_file).group().split("_")

target_variable_name = "POV_" + year

Check if the nightlight csv list of files corresponds 1:1 to the folder with the actual images both outputs need to be empty objects 0 rows

[ ] all_img = os.listdir(imagery_path)
all_img = pd.DataFrame(all_img)
all_img = all_img[~all_img[0].str.contains('.jpg.aux.xml')]

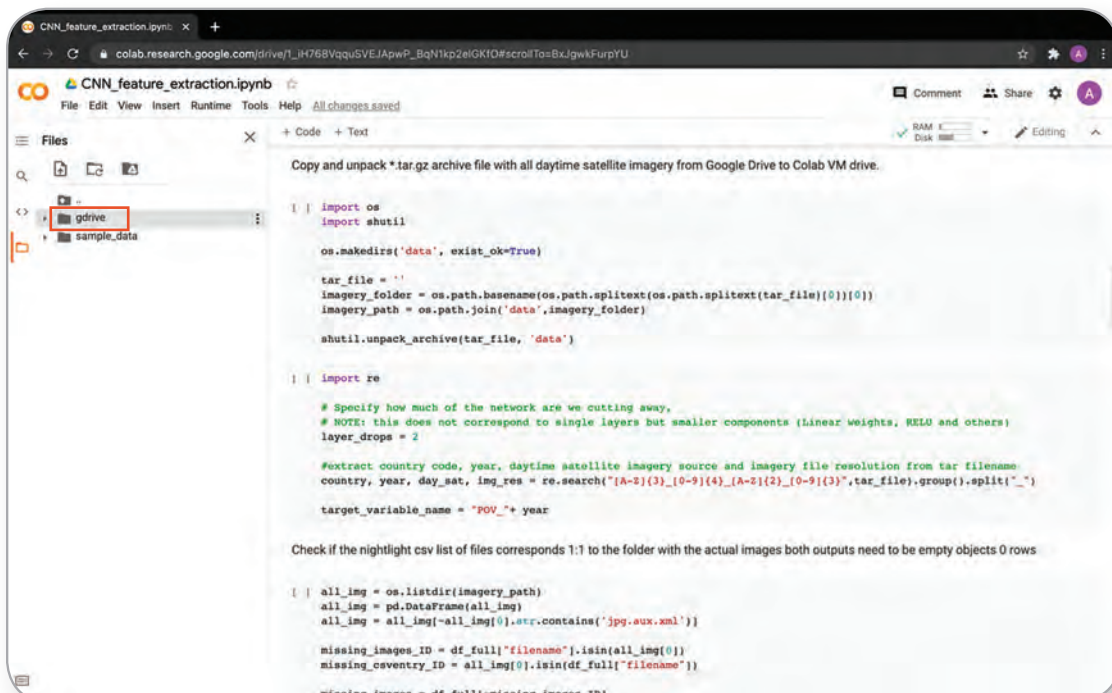
missing_images_ID = df_full["filename"].isin(all_img[0])
missing_csventry_ID = all_img[0].isin(df_full["filename"])

missing_images = df_full[~missing_images_ID]

```

STEP 17

From the list of folders, click **gdrive** and expand the file directory tree to find the targ.gz file location.



```

CNN_feature_extraction.ipynb
File Edit View Insert Runtime Tools Help All changes saved
+ Code + Text
Copy and unpack *.tar.gz archive file with all daytime satellite imagery from Google Drive to Colab VM drive.

[ ] import os
import shutil

os.makedirs('data', exist_ok=True)

tar_file = ''
imagery_folder = os.path.basename(os.path.splitext(os.path.splitext(tar_file)[0])[0])
imagery_path = os.path.join('data', imagery_folder)

shutil.unpack_archive(tar_file, 'data')

[ ] import re

# Specify how much of the network are we cutting away,
# NOTE: this does not correspond to single layers but smaller components (Linear weights, RELU and others)
layer_drops = 2

# Extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search("[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}", tar_file).group().split("_")

target_variable_name = "POV_" + year

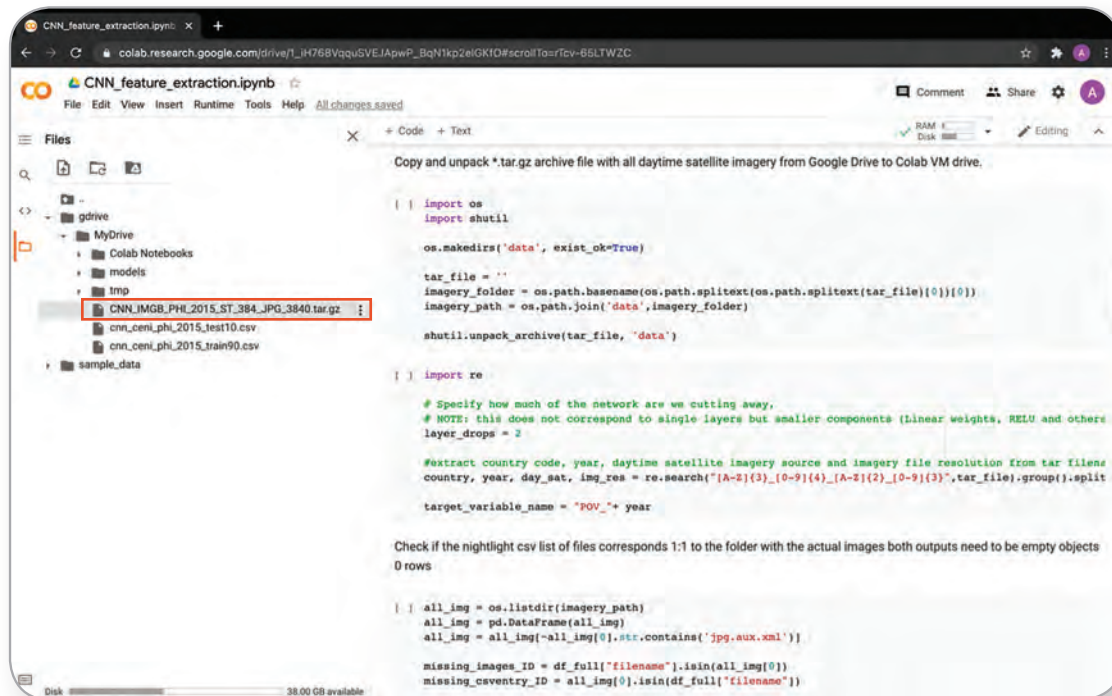
Check if the nightlight csv list of files corresponds 1:1 to the folder with the actual images both outputs need to be empty objects 0 rows

[ ] all_img = os.listdir(imagery_path)
all_img = pd.DataFrame(all_img)
all_img = all_img[~all_img[0].str.contains('.jpg.aux.xml')]

missing_images_ID = df_full["filename"].isin(all_img[0])
missing_csventry_ID = all_img[0].isin(df_full["filename"])

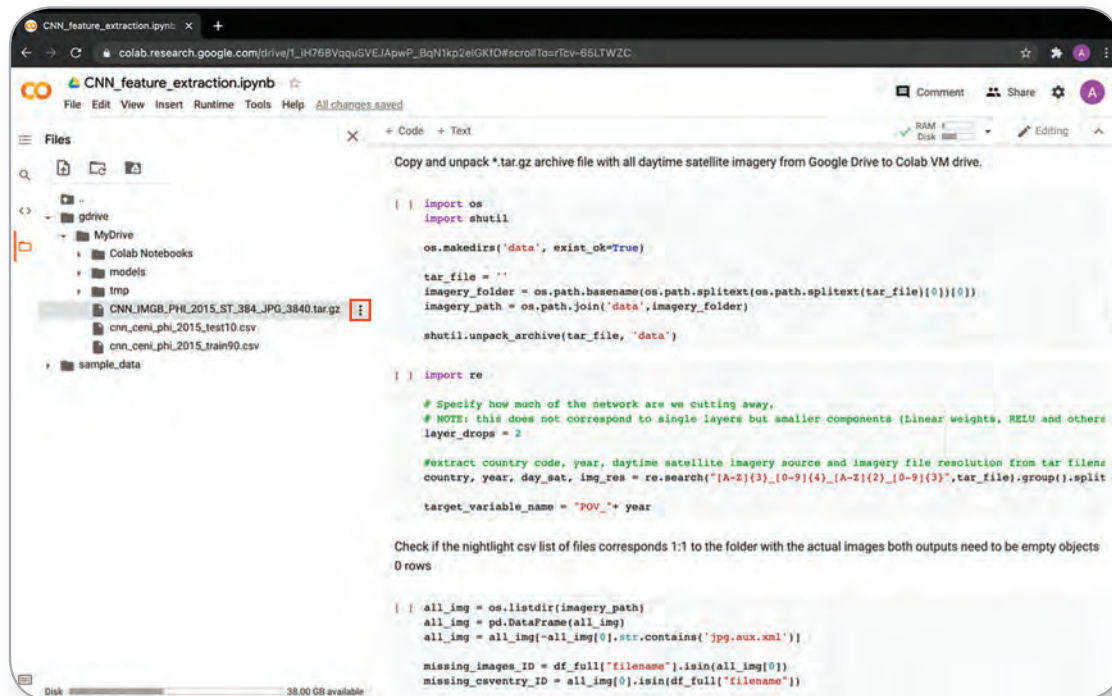
missing_images = df_full[~missing_images_ID]

```



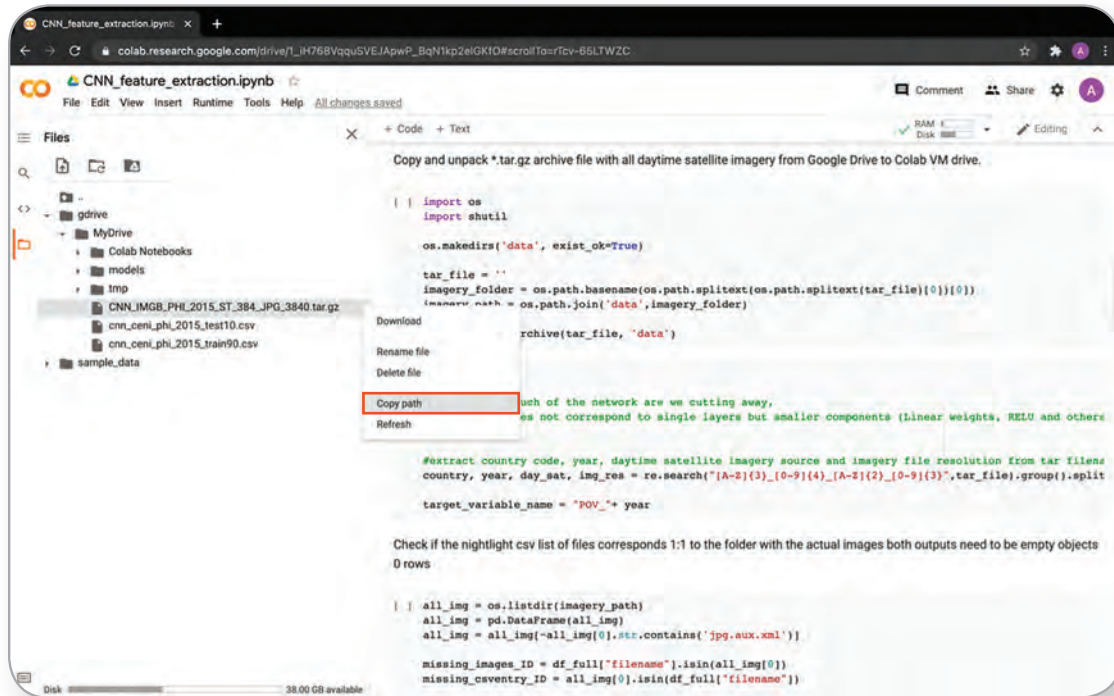
STEP 18

Click the vertical ellipsis to show more file options.



STEP 19

Click **Copy path**.

**STEP 20**

Paste the link beside the variable **tar_file** and enclose it in apostrophes.

```

import os
import shutil

os.makedirs('data', exist_ok=True)

tar_file = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_IMGB_PHI_2015_ST_384_JPG_3840.tar.gz'
imagery_folder = os.path.basename(os.path.splitext(os.path.splitext(tar_file)[0])[0])
imagery_path = os.path.join('data', imagery_folder)

shutil.unpack_archive(tar_file, 'data')

```


STEP 21

Generate the different parameters for the CNN model.

```

import re

# Specify how much of the network are we cutting away,
# NOTE: this does not correspond to single layers but smaller components (Linear weights, RELU and others)
layer_drops = 2

#extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search("[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}", tar_file).group().split("_")

target_variable_name = "POV_" + year

```

Check if all satellite imagery in the CSV file are present in the folder.

```

all_img = os.listdir(imagery_path)
all_img = pd.DataFrame(all_img)
all_img = all_img[~all_img[0].str.contains('jpg_aux.xml')]

missing_images_ID = df_full["filename"].isin(all_img[0])
missing_csentry_ID = all_img[0].isin(df_full["filename"])

missing_images = df_full[~missing_images_ID]
missing_entries = all_img[~missing_csentry_ID]
print("Images in the df_full, but not in the folder: ")
print(missing_images)

print("_____")
print("")
print("Images in the folder, but not in the df_full: ")
print(missing_entries)

images in the df_full, but not in the folder:
Empty DataFrame
Columns: [id, lon, lat, geocode, avg_rad, bin_GMM, filename, City_Municipality, City_Municipality_PCODE, Province, Region, POCEN2010, POCEN2015, POV_2009, P
Index: []

Images in the folder, but not in the df_full:
Empty DataFrame
Columns: [0]
Index: []

```

STEP 22

Delete the rows in the dataframe that do not have a corresponding imagery, otherwise fastai's databunch will not work.

```

df = df_full.copy(deep = True)[missing_images_ID]
print(df_full.shape)
print(df.shape)

```

STEP 23

Define the necessary parameters for creating ImageDataBunch.

3. CNN Model Preparation

Assign parameters needed for training the CNN model

```

▶ root_col='/content/'
  val_pct = 0.2      # percentage of dataset to be used for validation
  label_col = 'bin_GMM' # names of column containing the binned luminosity in dataset
  filename_col = 'filename' # names of column containing the imagery filenames in dataset

# Assemble learner and CNN model filenames
  learner_filename = "_".join(["CNN_LRNR_RES34",country,year,day_sat,str(img_res)]) + ".pkl"
  modelWt_filename = "_".join(["CNN_TCNN_RES34",country,year,day_sat,str(img_res)])

```

STEP 24

Import all libraries that are needed for the extraction of features from the trained CNN model.

```

▶ from fastai import *
  from fastai.vision import *
  from fastai.metrics import error_rate

```

STEP 25

Load the dataset to the ImageDataBunch.

```

▶ data = ImageDataBunch.from_df(df=df,
  path = root_col,
  folder = imagery_path,
  valid_pct = val_pct,
  fn_col = filename_col,
  label_col = label_col,
  size = int(img_res)
).normalize(imagenet_stats) # using df to define training dataset
                             # percentage of data used for validation
                             # filename column in dataset
                             # classes column in dataset
                             # image size
                             # use the normalization that was used to train the pretrained model.

```

STEP 26

Create a learner object from the fastai library containing the datasets (i.e., images and labels) without the pre-trained CNN.

```

▶ learn = cnn_learner(data, models.resnet34, metrics = error_rate, pretrained=False)

```

STEP 27

Copy the pre-trained model from Google Drive to the Google Colab virtual machine drive.

```
▶ # define gdrive CNN model save path
source_path = "/content/gdrive/MyDrive/models/"

shutil.copy(os.path.join(source_path, learner_filename), root_col)
shutil.copy(os.path.join(source_path, modelWt_filename+'.pth'), root_col)
```

STEP 28

Load the trained CNN model and merge it with the dataset in the learner object. It also outputs the ImageDataBunch information and structure of the model layers.

```
▶ learn.load(root_col + modelWt_filename )
↳ Learner(data=ImageDataBunch;
Train: LabelList (16072 items)
x: ImageList
Image (3, 384, 384),Image (3, 384, 384),Image (3, 384, 384),Image (3, 384, 384),Image (3, 384, 384)
y: CategoryList
1,1,1,1,1
Path: /content;

Valid: LabelList (4018 items)
x: ImageList
Image (3, 384, 384),Image (3, 384, 384),Image (3, 384, 384),Image (3, 384, 384),Image (3, 384, 384)
y: CategoryList
1,1,1,1,1
Path: /content;

Test: None, model=Sequential(
(0): Sequential(
(0): Conv2d(3, 64, kernel_size=(7, 7), stride=(2, 2), padding=(3, 3), bias=False)
(1): BatchNorm2d(64, eps=1e-05, momentum=0.1, affine=True, track_running_stats=True)
(2): ReLU(inplace=True)
(3): MaxPool2d(kernel_size=3, stride=2, padding=1, dilation=1, ceil_mode=False)
(4): Sequential(
(0): BasicBlock(
(conv1): Conv2d(64, 64, kernel_size=(3, 3), stride=(1, 1), padding=(1, 1), bias=False)
(bn1): BatchNorm2d(64, eps=1e-05, momentum=0.1, affine=True, track_running_stats=True)
(relu): ReLU(inplace=True)
(conv2): Conv2d(64, 64, kernel_size=(3, 3), stride=(1, 1), padding=(1, 1), bias=False)
(bn2): BatchNorm2d(64, eps=1e-05, momentum=0.1, affine=True, track_running_stats=True)
)
)
)
```

STEP 29

Select two test images from the dataframe and load them into the python environment. This is helpful when trying out functions that operate on images.

```
▶ path_one = df[df[target_variable_name]>0]["filename"][1000]
  path_two = df[df[target_variable_name]>0]["filename"][51]

  pic_one = open_image(os.path.join(imagery_path,path_one))
  pic_two = open_image(os.path.join(imagery_path,path_two))
```

STEP 30

Insert the predict function as a method of the learner class. This method returns only the node values of the last layer in the model, which are normally probabilities of each output category.

```
▶ def my_predict(self, item:ItemBase, return_x:bool=False, batch_first:bool=True, with_dropout:bool=False, **kwargs):
    "Return probabilities for `item`."
    batch = self.data.one_item(item)
    res = self.pred_batch(batch=batch, with_dropout=with_dropout)
    raw_pred,x = grab_idx(res,0,batch_first=batch_first),batch[0]
    return (raw_pred)

setattr(Learner, 'my_predict', my_predict)
```

STEP 31

Compare the result of the predict function with the custom predict function that was previously defined.

```
▶ print(learn. predict (pic_one))
  print(learn.my_predict (pic_one))

(Category tensor(0), tensor(0), tensor([1.0000e+00, 1.6193e-06, 2.8243e-09]))
tensor([1.0000e+00, 1.6193e-06, 2.8243e-09])
```

STEP 32

Generate a new model without the last fully connected layer.

```

▶ new_model = learn

print('Original fully-connected layer group length: ' + str(len(learn.model[1])))
print('-----')
print("Original fully-connected layer structure:")
print(learn.model[1])
print(' ')
print(' ')

new_model.model[1] = new_model.model[1][:-layer_drops]

print('New fully-connected layer group length: ' + str(len(new_model.model[1])))
print('-----')
print("New fully-connected layer structure:")
print(new_model.model[1])

```

```

☞ Original fully-connected layer group length: 9
-----
Original fully-connected layer structure:
Sequential(
  (0): AdaptiveConcatPool2d(
    (ap): AdaptiveAvgPool2d(output_size=1)
    (mp): AdaptiveMaxPool2d(output_size=1)
  )
  (1): Flatten()
  (2): BatchNorm1d(1024, eps=1e-05, momentum=0.1, affine=True, track_running_stats=True)
  (3): Dropout(p=0.25, inplace=False)
  (4): Linear(in_features=1024, out_features=512, bias=True)
  (5): ReLU(inplace=True)
  (6): BatchNorm1d(512, eps=1e-05, momentum=0.1, affine=True, track_running_stats=True)
  (7): Dropout(p=0.5, inplace=False)
  (8): Linear(in_features=512, out_features=3, bias=True)
)

New fully-connected layer group length: 7
-----
New fully-connected layer structure:
Sequential(
  (0): AdaptiveConcatPool2d(
    (ap): AdaptiveAvgPool2d(output_size=1)
    (mp): AdaptiveMaxPool2d(output_size=1)
  )
  (1): Flatten()
  (2): BatchNorm1d(1024, eps=1e-05, momentum=0.1, affine=True, track_running_stats=True)
  (3): Dropout(p=0.25, inplace=False)
  (4): Linear(in_features=1024, out_features=512, bias=True)
  (5): ReLU(inplace=True)
  (6): BatchNorm1d(512, eps=1e-05, momentum=0.1, affine=True, track_running_stats=True)
)

```

STEP 33

Define a new function that extracts the tensor of the image features. Then measure the tensor length. **Tensors** are multidimensional arrays. It functions like a numpy array however it has an added benefit where it can be calculated on a graphics processing unit.⁹

```

▶ def Extract_Features (img):
  # Input: A jpg with the correct size (we could resize but this usually happens before in our case)
  # return: A tensor of image features (second to last layer of the CNN)
  # those are the features that get weighted together to classify the image's nightlight class.

  img_feature_layer = new_model.my_predict(img).flatten()

  return(img_feature_layer)

▶ tensor_len = len(Extract_Features (pic_one))
  print(tensor_len)

512

```

STEP 34

Before predicting image features, create an empty array for storing extracted features and a dataframe containing image file names.

```

▶ features_out = np.empty((len(df["id"]), tensor_len))
  features_out_img = df["filename"]
  print(features_out.shape)

↳ (20090, 512)

```

STEP 35

Loop through the images and extract the features.

```

▶ for i, path_i in enumerate(features_out_img):
  # open the image with the fastai open image function
  temp_img = open_image(os.path.join(imagery_path, path_i))
  # extract the features of the single image
  tempfeatures = Extract_Features (temp_img).flatten().reshape(1, -1).numpy()
  # store them for output
  features_out[i,:] = tempfeatures

```

STEP 36

Merge the extracted features with the image file names.

```
▶ features_out_pd = pd.DataFrame(data = features_out, index = features_out_img)
```

STEP 37

Save the CSV file to Google Drive, which will be used for ridge regression.

```
▶ csv_path = "/content/gdrive/MyDrive/"  
features_filename = "_".join(["CNN_FOUT_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)]) + ".csv"  
CENI_full_filename = "_".join(["CNN_CENI_RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)]) + ".csv"  
  
[ ] # save to disk  
features_out_pd.to_csv(features_filename)  
df_full.to_csv(CENI_full_filename)  
# copy from colab virtual drive to google drive  
shutil.copy(os.path.join('/content/', features_filename), csv_path)  
shutil.copy(os.path.join('/content/', CENI_full_filename), csv_path)
```

6 RIDGE REGRESSION

In the final training step, ridge regression is implemented to determine the relationship between the image features and the government-published poverty rates. The data derived from these features are aggregated by getting the element-wise average values of the vectors at the same geographic level as the government-published poverty rate. Ridge regression is linear like ordinary least squares regression, but it applies a squared penalty term (λ) on the parameters to avoid overfitting in the case of a small ratio of observations to covariates. In principle, however, one may also consider using other model estimation methods like random forest to assess the sensitivity of estimates in the chosen estimation method.

Data Requirements

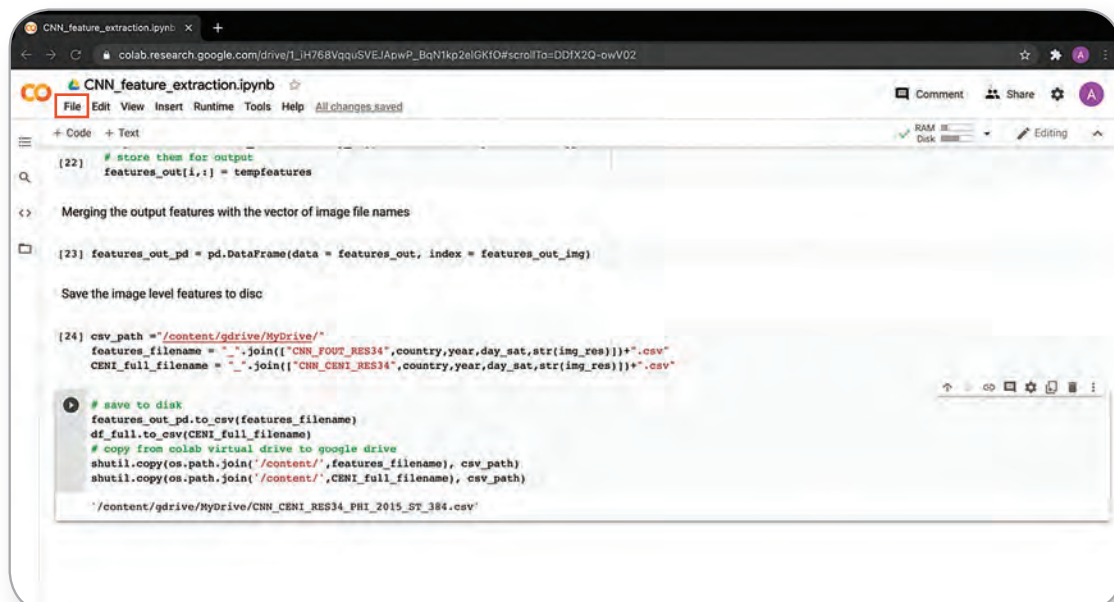
- CSV file containing binned luminosity and poverty estimates
- CSV file containing image level features

Tools

- Google Colaboratory (Ridge_regression.ipynb)

STEP 1

For ridge regression, upload a new notebook file in Google Colab (footnote 7). Click **File**.



```
File Edit View Insert Runtime Tools Help All changes saved
+ Code + Text
[22] # store them for output
    features_out[i,:] = tempfeatures

Merging the output features with the vector of image file names

[23] features_out_pd = pd.DataFrame(data = features_out, index = features_out_img)

Save the image level features to disc

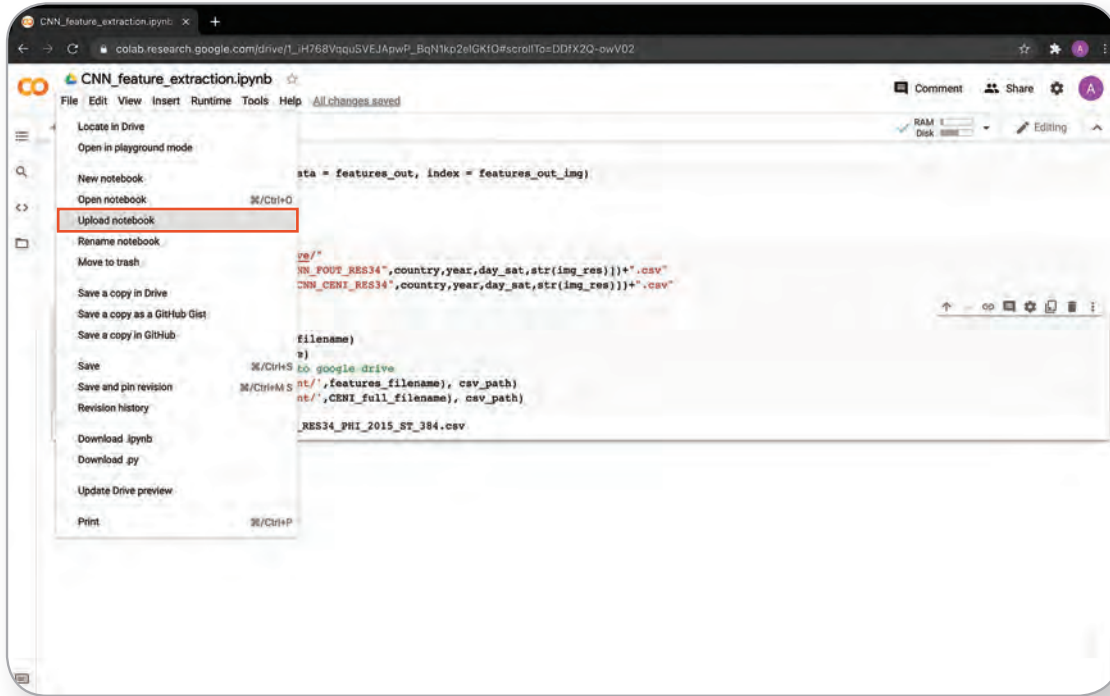
[24] csv_path = "/content/gdrive/MyDrive/"
    features_filename = "-".join(["CNN_FOUT_RES34",country,year,day_sat,str(img_res)])+".csv"
    CENI_full_filename = "-".join(["CNN_CENI_RES34",country,year,day_sat,str(img_res)])+".csv"

# save to disk
features_out_pd.to_csv(features_filename)
df_full.to_csv(CENI_full_filename)
# copy from colab virtual drive to google drive
shutil.copy(os.path.join("/content/",features_filename), csv_path)
shutil.copy(os.path.join("/content/",CENI_full_filename), csv_path)

'/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_CENI_RES34_PFI_2015_ST_384.csv'
```

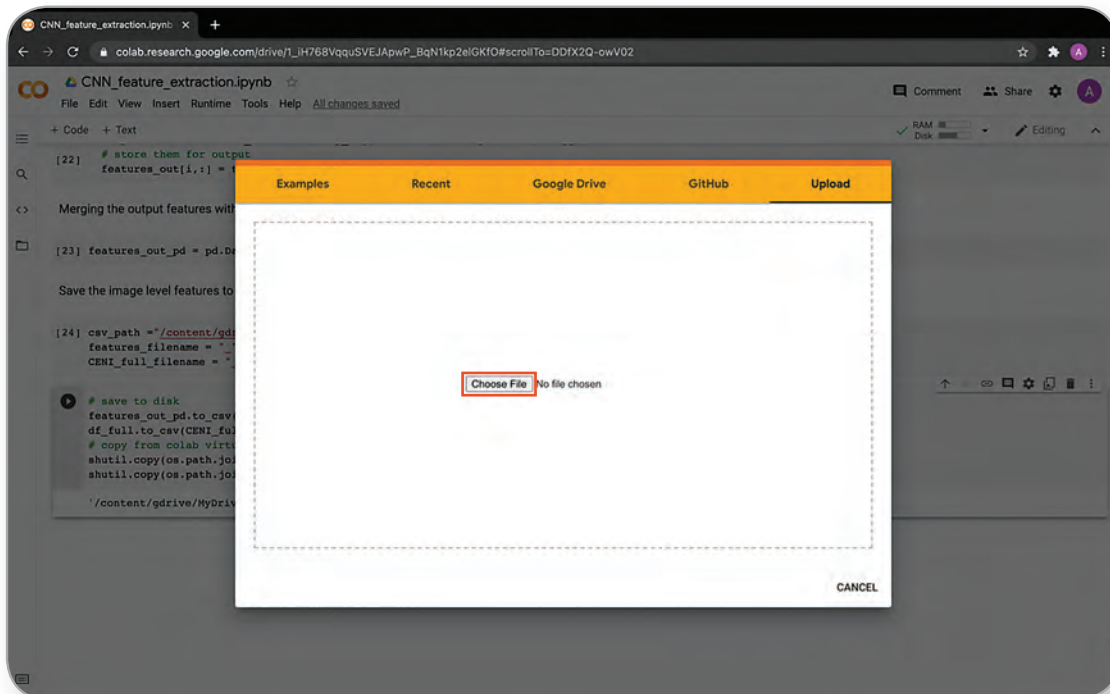

STEP 2

Click **Upload Notebook**.

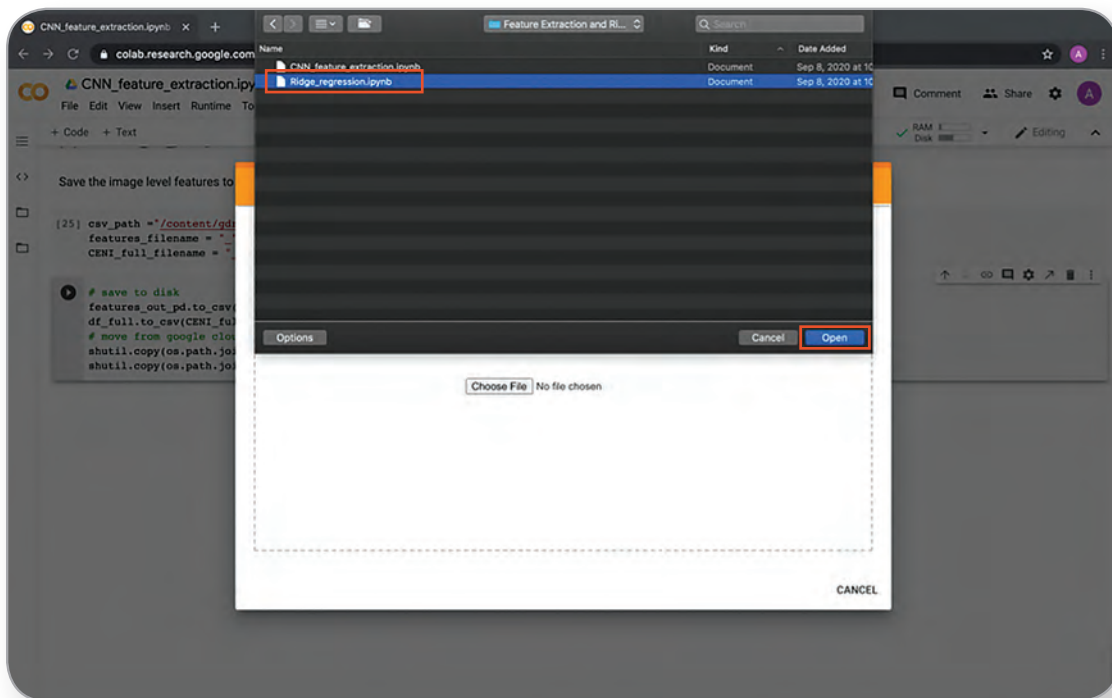


STEP 3

Click **Choose File**.

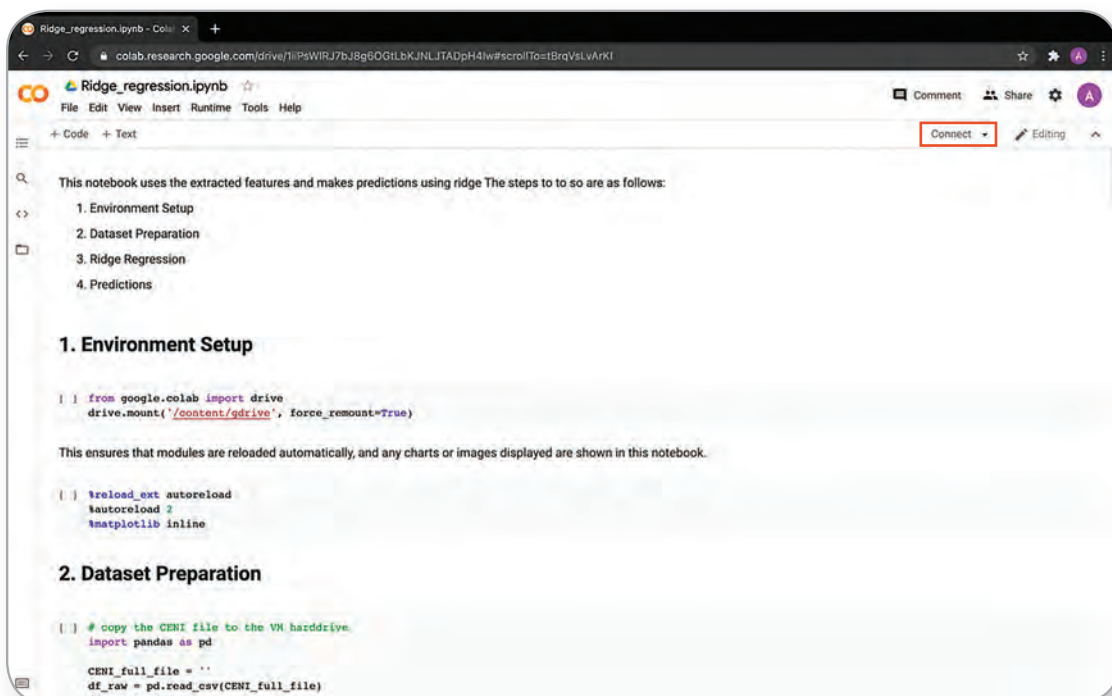


Use the Jupyter Notebook file **Ridge_regression.ipynb**. Locate the file and click **Open**.



STEP 4

Click **Connect**. This will initialize the Colab environment.



STEP 5

Mount Google Drive (footnote 6) to Google Colab.

```
from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)
```

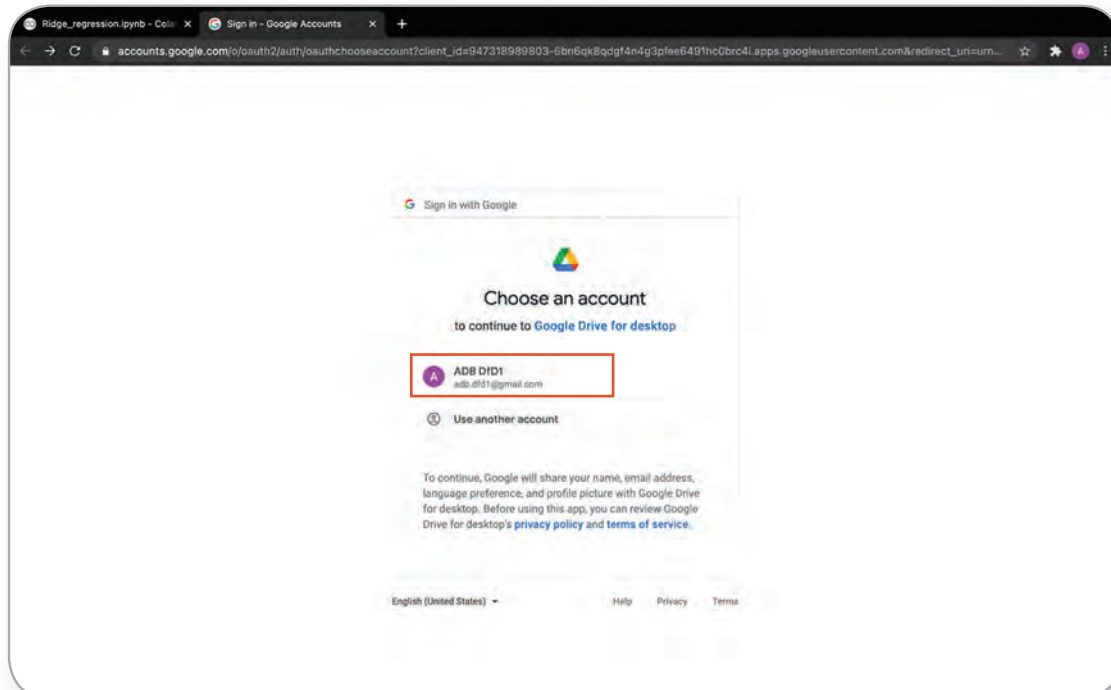
STEP 6

Click on the link.

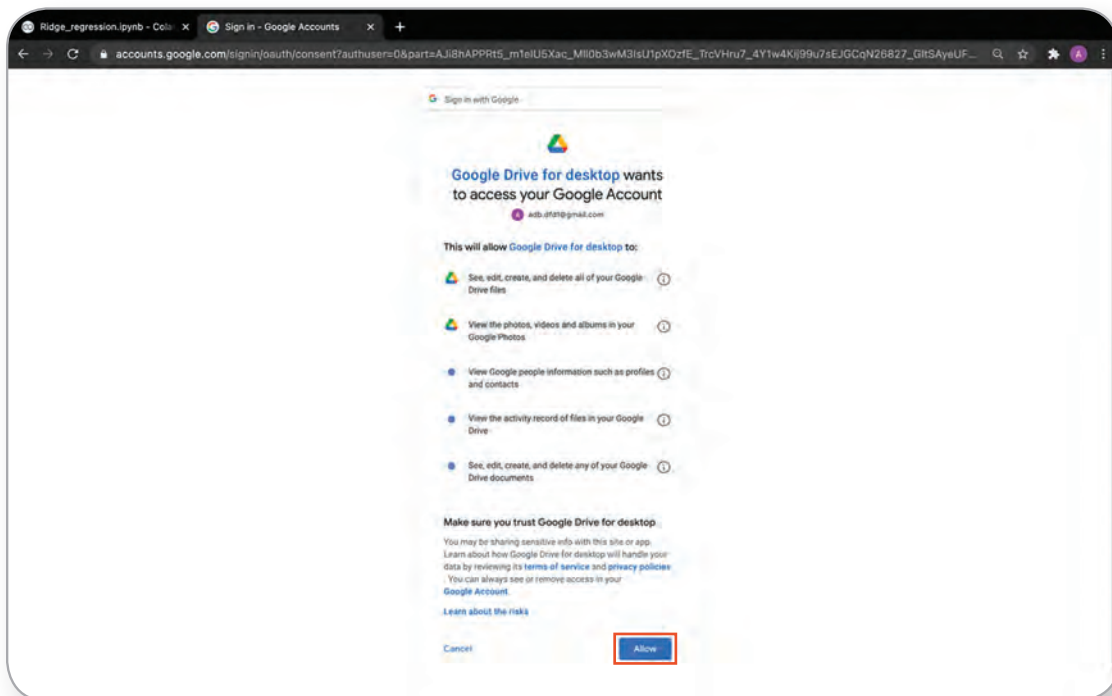


STEP 7

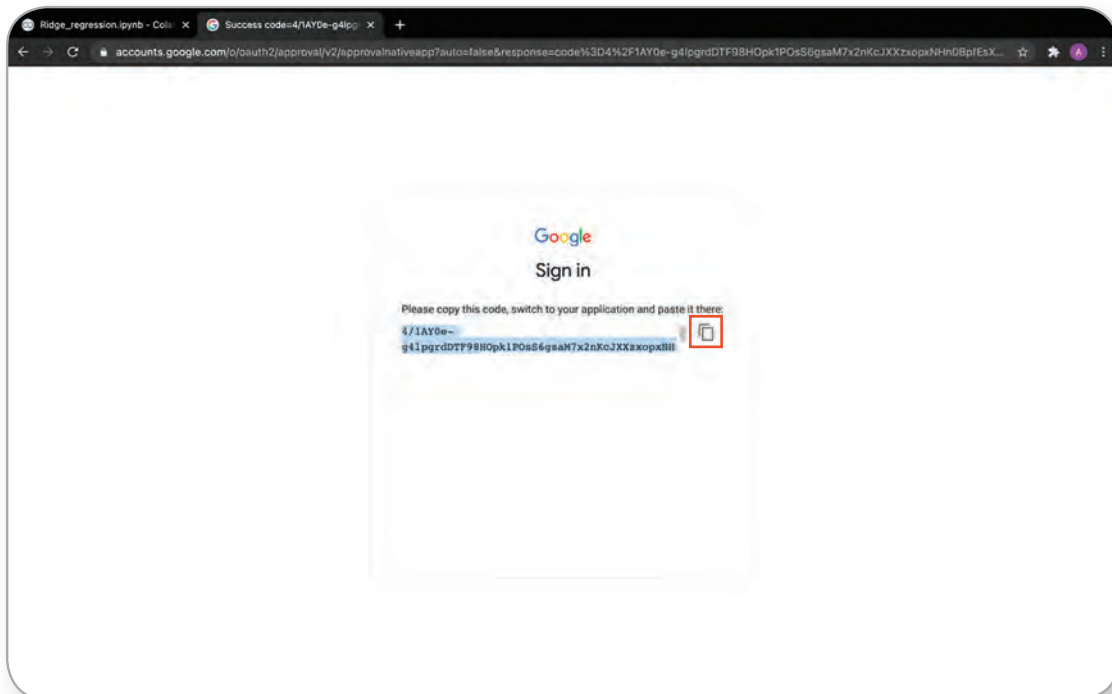
In the browser, sign in to Google account.



Click **Allow**.



Click **Copy** icon  to copy the code.



Return to the Colab browser tab. **Paste** the code in the text box. Then press **Enter**.

```
from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)

... Go to this URL in a browser: https://accounts.google.com/o/oauth2/auth?client_id=947318989803-6bn6qk8qdgf4n4g3pfee6491hc0brc4i.apps.googleusercontent.com&red

Enter your authorization code:
zxopxNhrn0BplEsX0vMg
```

A status will show the path where Google Drive is mounted.

```
▶ from google.colab import drive
drive.mount('/content/gdrive', force_remount=True)

Mounted at /content/gdrive
```

STEP 8

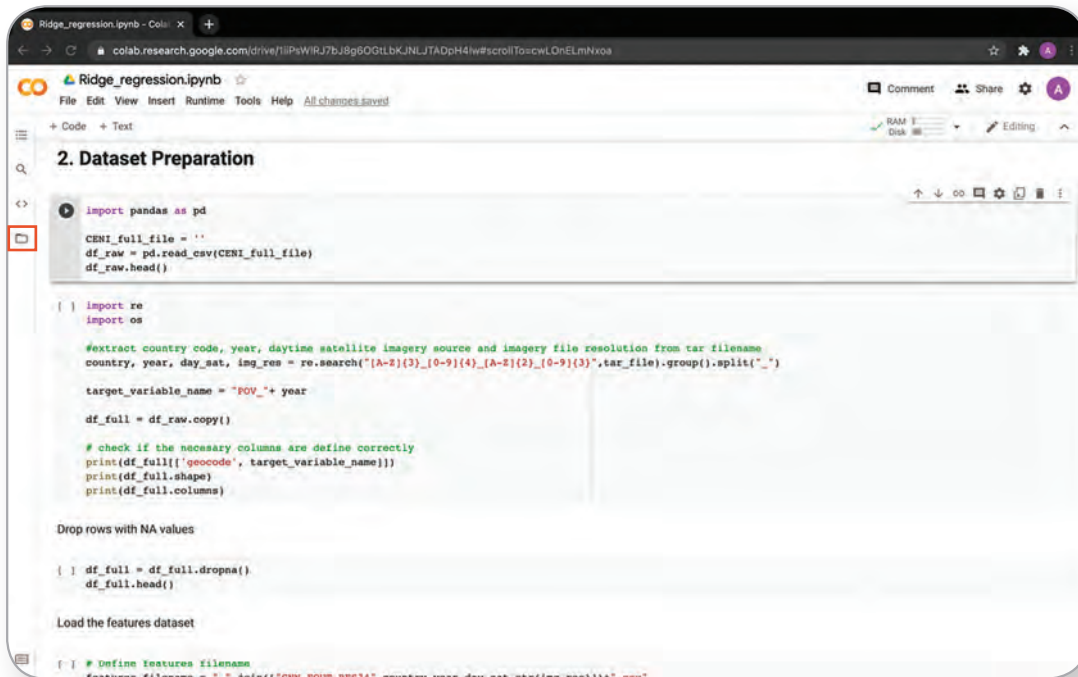
Ensure that any edits made on the libraries are reloaded automatically and any charts or images displayed are shown in this notebook.

```
▶ %reload_ext autoreload
%autoreload 2
%matplotlib inline
```

STEP 9

Locate the path to the dataset containing the binned luminosity and poverty rates.

Click **Files** icon  to show the **Files section**.



```

Ridge_regression.ipynb
File Edit View Insert Runtime Tools Help All changes saved
+ Code + Text
2. Dataset Preparation
import pandas as pd
CENI_full_file = ''
df_raw = pd.read_csv(CENI_full_file)
df_raw.head()

import re
import os

#extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search('[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}', tar_file).group().split("_")

target_variable_name = "POV_" + year

df_full = df_raw.copy()

# check if the necessary columns are define correctly
print(df_full[['geocode', target_variable_name]])
print(df_full.shape)
print(df_full.columns)

Drop rows with NA values

df_full = df_full.dropna()
df_full.head()

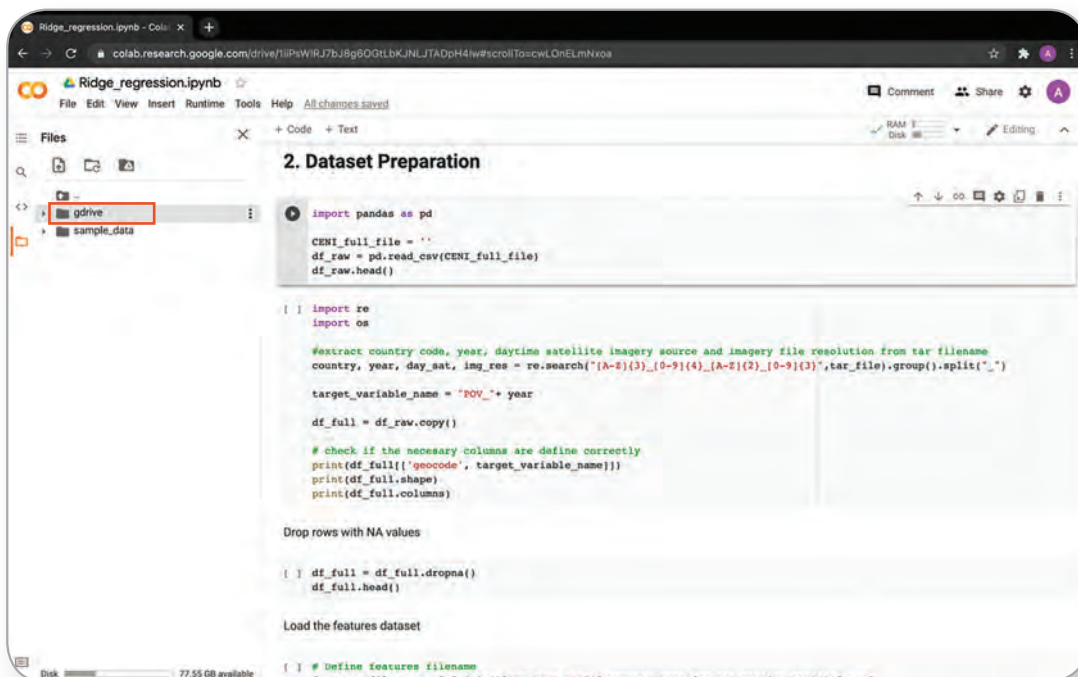
Load the features dataset

# Define features filename
features_filename = "data/CENI_2006_2014_country_year_day_sat_img_res_1114.csv"

```

STEP 10

Click on **gdrive** from the list of folders and expand the file directory tree to find the CSV file location.



```

Ridge_regression.ipynb
File Edit View Insert Runtime Tools Help All changes saved
+ Code + Text
2. Dataset Preparation
import pandas as pd
CENI_full_file = ''
df_raw = pd.read_csv(CENI_full_file)
df_raw.head()

import re
import os

#extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search('[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}', tar_file).group().split("_")

target_variable_name = "POV_" + year

df_full = df_raw.copy()

# check if the necessary columns are define correctly
print(df_full[['geocode', target_variable_name]])
print(df_full.shape)
print(df_full.columns)

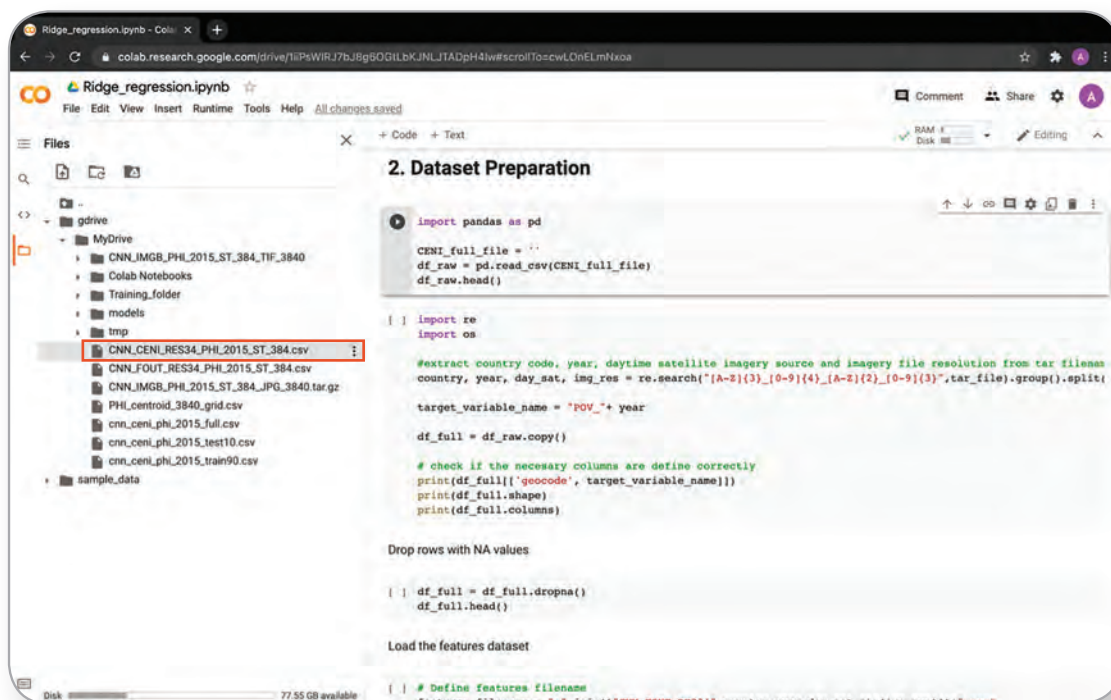
Drop rows with NA values

df_full = df_full.dropna()
df_full.head()

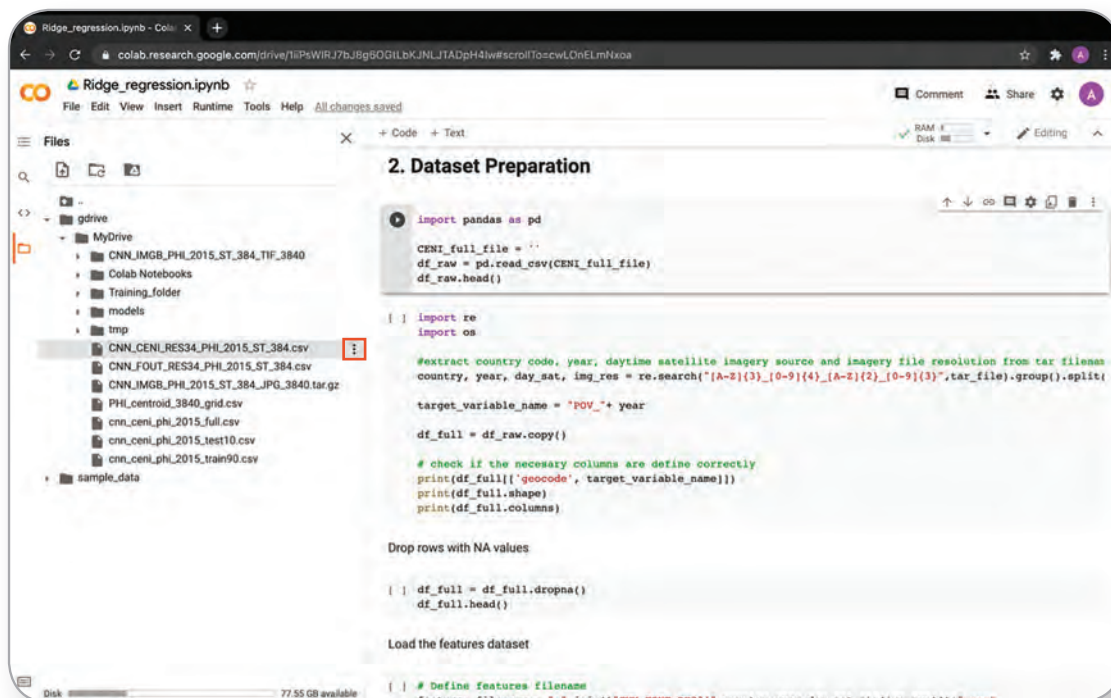
Load the features dataset

# Define features filename
features_filename = "data/CENI_2006_2014_country_year_day_sat_img_res_1114.csv"

```

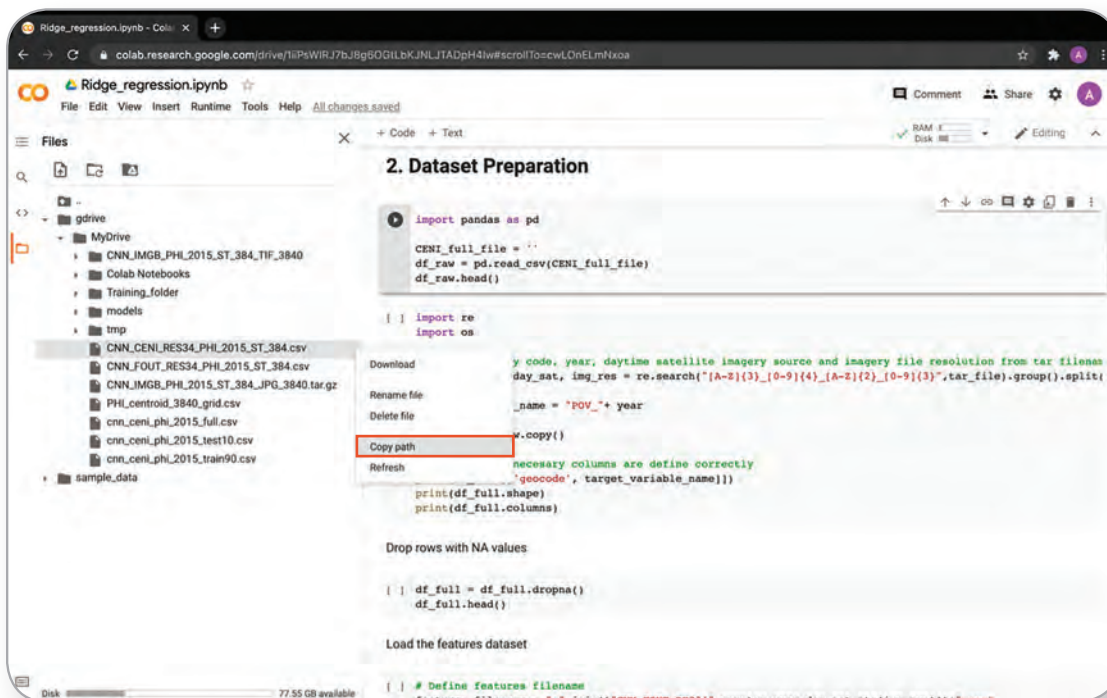
**STEP 11**

Click the vertical ellipsis to show more file options.



STEP 12

Click **Copy path**.



STEP 13

Paste the link on the blank space after the variable **CENI_full_file** and enclose in apostrophes.

```
import pandas as pd

CENI_full_file = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_CENI_RES34_PHL_2015_ST_384.csv'
df_raw = pd.read_csv(CENI_full_file)
df_raw.head()
```

Import the CSV file containing the merged training test dataset from Google Drive.

```
import pandas as pd

CENI_full_file = '/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_CENI_RES34_PHL_2015_ST_384.csv'
df_raw = pd.read_csv(CENI_full_file)
df_raw.head()
```

Unnamed: 0	id	lon	lat	geocode	avg_rad	bin_GNN	filename	City_Municipality	City_Municipality_PC	Province
0	0	1	121.856175	20.825723	20902000	0.0	1_CNN_DIMG_PHL_2015_ST_384_3840_000001.jpg	Itbayat	PH020902000	Batanes
1	1	2	121.856175	20.790880	20902000	0.0	1_CNN_DIMG_PHL_2015_ST_384_3840_000002.jpg	Itbayat	PH020902000	Batanes
2	2	3	121.821332	20.756037	20902000	0.0	1_CNN_DIMG_PHL_2015_ST_384_3840_000003.jpg	Itbayat	PH020902000	Batanes
3	3	4	121.856175	20.756037	20902000	0.0	1_CNN_DIMG_PHL_2015_ST_384_3840_000004.jpg	Itbayat	PH020902000	Batanes
4	4	5	121.786490	20.721195	20902000	0.0	1_CNN_DIMG_PHL_2015_ST_384_3840_000005.jpg	Itbayat	PH020902000	Batanes

STEP 14

Define the different parameters needed for the model.

```

import re
import os

#extract country code, year, daytime satellite imagery source and imagery file resolution from tar filename
country, year, day_sat, img_res = re.search("[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}_[A-Z]{2}_[0-9]{3}",CENI_full_file).group().split("_")

target_variable_name = "POV_"+ year

df_full = df_raw.copy()

# check if the necessary columns are define correctly
print(df_full[['geocode', target_variable_name]])
print(df_full.shape)
print(df_full.columns)

```

	geocode	POV_2015
0	20902000	26.38
1	20902000	26.38
2	20902000	26.38
3	20902000	26.38
4	20902000	26.38
...
20085	157005000	28.85
20086	157011000	26.26
20087	157005000	28.85
20088	157011000	26.26
20089	157011000	26.26

```

[20090 rows x 2 columns]
(20090, 2)
Index(['Unnamed: 0', 'id', 'lon', 'lat', 'geocode', 'avg_rad', 'bin_GMM',
       'filename', 'City_Municipality', 'City_Municipality_PCODE', 'Province',
       'Region', 'POCEN2010', 'POCEN2015', 'POV_2009', 'POV_2012', 'POV_2015',
       'Highly_Urbanized', 'Is.City', 'data_split'],
      dtype='object')

```

STEP 15

Drop all rows with “NA” values.

```

df_full = df_full.dropna()
df_full.shape

(20068, 2)

```

STEP 16

Load the feature dataset, which is the output of the feature extraction notebook, in the virtual machine drive. *It is then loaded as a dataframe.*

```

# Define features filename
features_filename = "_".join(["CNN_FOUT_RES34",country,year,day_sat,str(img_res)])+".csv"

# load it into python
features_raw = pd.read_csv(os.path.join(os.path.dirname(CENI_full_file),features_filename ))
print(features_raw.shape)

```

```

(20090, 513)

```

STEP 17

Compare the filenames of the daytime satellite imagery that were processed during feature extraction with the filename list from the original CSV file containing binned luminosity and poverty rates.

```

▶ all_img = features_raw["filename"]
  # all_img = pd.DataFrame(all_img)

missing_images_ID = df_full["filename"].isin(all_img)
missing_csventry_ID = all_img.isin(df_full["filename"])

missing_images = df_full[~missing_images_ID]
missing_entries = all_img[~missing_csventry_ID]
print("images in the df_full, but not in the features file: ")
print(missing_images)

print("_____")
print("")
print("images in the features file, but not in the df_full: ")
print(missing_entries)

↳ images in the df_full, but not in the features file:
Empty DataFrame
Columns: [Unnamed: 0, id, lon, lat, geocode, avg_rad, bin_GMM, filename, Cit
Index: []

_____

images in the features file, but not in the df_full:
17868 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_017869.jpg
17869 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_017870.jpg
17940 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_017941.jpg
17941 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_017942.jpg
17942 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_017943.jpg
18016 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018017.jpg
18786 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018787.jpg
18787 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018788.jpg
18788 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018789.jpg
18835 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018836.jpg
18836 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018837.jpg
18837 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018838.jpg
18889 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018890.jpg
18890 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018891.jpg
18891 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018892.jpg
18892 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018893.jpg
18948 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018949.jpg
18949 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018950.jpg
18950 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_018951.jpg
19004 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_019005.jpg
19005 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_019006.jpg
19006 CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_019007.jpg
Name: filename, dtype: object

```

Delete all rows in the original CSV file that contain filenames that were not processed during feature extraction.

```

▶ df = df_full.copy(deep = True)[missing_images_ID]
  print(df_full.shape)
  print(df.shape)

(20068, 20)
(20068, 20)

```

STEP 18

Generate a new dataframe containing only the geocode and filenames column and drop duplicate geocode entries.

```

▶ # make a temporary file that only contains the filename and geocode columns
  img_geocode = df[["filename", "geocode"]]
  # drop the double rows we just want the relation between image and geocode
  img_geocode = img_geocode.drop_duplicates()

  img_geocode.head()

```

	filename	geocode
0	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000001.jpg	20902000
1	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000002.jpg	20902000
2	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000003.jpg	20902000
3	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000004.jpg	20902000
4	CNN_DIMG_PHI_2015_ST_384_3840_000005.jpg	20902000

STEP 19

Generate a new dataframe containing only the training poverty data.

```

▶ df_LHS = df[['geocode', 'data_split', target_variable_name]]
  df_LHS = df_LHS.drop_duplicates(subset='geocode')
  print(df_LHS.shape)

(1621, 3)

```

STEP 20

Merge the geocode-filename dataframe with the features dataframe.

```
▶ # ensure that the datatypes align
img_geocode.filename.astype(str)
features_raw.filename.astype(str)
# merge
features = img_geocode.merge(features_raw, on = "filename")
```

STEP 21

Compute the average features by geocode group and generate one feature vector per geocode.

```
▶ avg_features = features.copy(deep = True)
avg_features.drop(columns=['filename'])
avg_features = avg_features.groupby('geocode', as_index=False).mean()
```

STEP 22

Merge the training poverty and averaged features dataframes.

```
▶ avg_features_full = df_LHS.merge(avg_features, on = 'geocode')

print(df_LHS.shape)
print(avg_features.shape)
print(avg_features_full.shape)
print(avg_features_full.iloc[:5,:6])
```

```
↳ (1621, 3)
(1621, 513)
(1621, 515)
   geocode  data_split  POV_2015      0      1      2
0  20902000      0.9      26.38  0.002491  0.001594  0.001437
1  20901000      0.9      14.40  0.001808  0.001810  0.001680
2  20904000      0.1      17.96  0.001693  0.001549  0.001572
3  20903000      0.9      18.27  0.002649  0.001554  0.003831
4  20906000      0.9      19.48  0.001762  0.002304  0.001636
```

STEP 23

Load the packages needed to perform ridge regression.

```

▶ from sklearn.model_selection import cross_val_score
  from sklearn.linear_model import LinearRegression

  from sklearn.model_selection import GridSearchCV
  from sklearn.linear_model import Ridge

```

STEP 24

Implement the following steps:

- Determine geocodes of outliers from the averaged features based on the defined standard deviation specified in the variable **outlier_flag**.

```

▶ import numpy as np

outlier_flag = 4 # standard deviation
validation_size_percent = 10

outliers = avg_features_full['geocode'][avg_features_full[target_variable_name] > avg_features_full[target_variable_name].mean() +
                                         outlier_flag * avg_features_full[target_variable_name].std()].unique()

print("outlier Regions: ")
print(outliers)
print("number of outliers: " + str(len(outliers)))

validation_regions = avg_features_full['geocode'][avg_features_full['data_split'] == (validation_size_percent/100)].unique()

print("number of validation_regions: " + str(len(validation_regions)))

# combine validation and outlier regions to drop them at once
drop_regions = np.append(outliers, validation_regions)

# drop outliers and validation set
avg_features = avg_features_full[~avg_features_full['geocode'].isin(drop_regions)]
avg_features_validation = avg_features_full[avg_features_full['geocode'].isin(validation_regions)]

# training set
Xs = avg_features.drop([target_variable_name, 'geocode', 'data_split'], axis = 1)
y = avg_features[target_variable_name].values.reshape(-1,1)

# full dataset
Xs_full = avg_features_full.drop([target_variable_name, 'geocode', 'data_split'], axis = 1)
y_full = avg_features_full[target_variable_name].values.reshape(-1,1)

# only validation set
Xs_validation = avg_features_validation.drop([target_variable_name, 'geocode', 'data_split'], axis = 1)
y_validation = avg_features_validation[target_variable_name].values.reshape(-1,1)

print(avg_features_full.shape)
print("Xs shape: " + str(Xs.shape))
print("y shape: " + str(y.shape))
print("Outlier flag: " + str(outlier_flag) + " sd")
print("Validation Xs shape: " + str(Xs_validation.shape))
print("Validation relative size: " + str(round( Xs_validation.shape[0] / avg_features_full.shape[0],2)) )

```

- Extract the validation datasets and drop the outliers.

```

import numpy as np

outlier_flag = 4 # standard deviation
validation_size_percent = 10

outliers = avg_features_full['geocode'][avg_features_full[target_variable_name] > avg_features_full[target_variable_name].mean() +
                                         outlier_flag * avg_features_full[target_variable_name].std()].unique()

print("outlier Regions: ")
print(outliers)
print("number of outliers: " + str(len(outliers)))

validation_regions = avg_features_full['geocode'][avg_features_full['data_split'] == (validation_size_percent/100)].unique()

print("number of validation_regions: " + str(len(validation_regions)))

# combine validation and outlier regions to drop them at once
drop_regions = np.append(outliers, validation_regions)

# drop outliers and validation set
avg_features = avg_features_full[~avg_features_full['geocode'].isin(drop_regions)]
avg_features_validation = avg_features_full[avg_features_full['geocode'].isin(validation_regions)]

# training set
Xs = avg_features.drop([target_variable_name, 'geocode', 'data_split'], axis = 1)
y = avg_features[target_variable_name].values.reshape(-1,1)

# full dataset
Xs_full = avg_features_full.drop([target_variable_name, 'geocode', 'data_split'], axis = 1)
y_full = avg_features_full[target_variable_name].values.reshape(-1,1)

# only validation set
Xs_validation = avg_features_validation.drop([target_variable_name, 'geocode', 'data_split'], axis = 1)
y_validation = avg_features_validation[target_variable_name].values.reshape(-1,1)

print(avg_features_full.shape)
print("Xs shape: " + str(Xs.shape))
print("y shape: " + str(y.shape))
print("Outlier flag: " + str(outlier_flag) + " sd")
print("Validation Xs shape: " + str(Xs_validation.shape))
print("Validation relative size: " + str(round( Xs_validation.shape[0] / avg_features_full.shape[0],2)) )

```

- Create separate dataframes for full, training, and test datasets.

```

import numpy as np

outlier_flag = 4 # standard deviation
validation_size_percent = 10

outliers = avg_features_full['geocode'][avg_features_full[target_variable_name] > avg_features_full[target_variable_name].mean() +
                                         outlier_flag * avg_features_full[target_variable_name].std()].unique()

print("outlier Regions: ")
print(outliers)
print("number of outliers: " + str(len(outliers)))

validation_regions = avg_features_full['geocode'][avg_features_full['data_split'] == (validation_size_percent/100)].unique()

print("number of validation_regions: " + str(len(validation_regions)))

# combine validation and outlier regions to drop them at once
drop_regions = np.append(outliers, validation_regions)

# drop outliers and validation set
avg_features = avg_features_full[~avg_features_full['geocode'].isin(drop_regions)]
avg_features_validation = avg_features_full[avg_features_full['geocode'].isin(validation_regions)]

# training set
Xs = avg_features.drop([target_variable_name, 'geocode', 'data_split'], axis = 1)
y = avg_features[target_variable_name].values.reshape(-1,1)

# full dataset
Xs_full = avg_features_full.drop([target_variable_name, 'geocode', 'data_split'], axis = 1)
y_full = avg_features_full[target_variable_name].values.reshape(-1,1)

# only validation set
Xs_validation = avg_features_validation.drop([target_variable_name, 'geocode', 'data_split'], axis = 1)
y_validation = avg_features_validation[target_variable_name].values.reshape(-1,1)

print(avg_features_full.shape)
print("Xs shape: " + str(Xs.shape))
print("y shape: " + str(y.shape))
print("Outlier flag: " + str(outlier_flag) + " sd")
print("Validation Xs shape: " + str(Xs_validation.shape))
print("Validation relative size: " + str(round( Xs_validation.shape[0] / avg_features_full.shape[0],2) ) )

```

```

[ ] outlier Regions:
[]
number of outliers: 0
number of validation_regions: 161
(1621, 515)
Xs shape: (1460, 512)
y shape: (1460, 1)
Outlier flag: 4 sd
Validation Xs shape: (161, 512)
Validation relative size: 0.1

```

STEP 25

Set the parameter space for lambda (the ridge regression penalty term) that needs to be searched through.

```

▶ max_lambda = 10
  print("maximum lambda: " + str(max_lambda))
  min_lambda = 0.01
  print("minimum lambda: " + str(min_lambda))

  parameters = {'alpha': 10**np.linspace(np.log10(min_lambda), np.log10(max_lambda), num = 15)}
  print(parameters)

□> maximum lambda: 10
  minimum lambda: 0.01
  {'alpha': array([ 0.01          ,  0.01637894,  0.02682696,  0.04393971,  0.07196857,
  0.11787686,  0.19306977,  0.31622777,  0.51794747,  0.8483429 ,
  1.38949549,  2.27584593,  3.72759372,  6.1054023 , 10.          ])}

```

STEP 26

Perform ridge regression.

```

▶ ridge = Ridge(fit_intercept = True, normalize = True)
  ridge_regressor = GridSearchCV(ridge, parameters, scoring = "neg_mean_squared_error", cv = 10)

  %time ridge_regressor.fit(Xs,y)

□> CPU times: user 9.21 s, sys: 9.27 s, total: 18.5 s
  Wall time: 9.4 s
  GridSearchCV(cv=10, error_score=nan,
    estimator=Ridge(alpha=1.0, copy_X=True, fit_intercept=True,
      max_iter=None, normalize=True, random_state=None,
      solver='auto', tol=0.001),
    iid='deprecated', n_jobs=None,
    param_grid={'alpha': array([ 0.01          ,  0.01637894,  0.02682696,  0.04393971,  0.07196857,
  0.11787686,  0.19306977,  0.31622777,  0.51794747,  0.8483429 ,
  1.38949549,  2.27584593,  3.72759372,  6.1054023 , 10.          ])}},
    pre_dispatch='2*n_jobs', refit=True, return_train_score=False,
    scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', verbose=0)

```

STEP 27

Identify the model with the best CV score.

```

▶ print(ridge_regressor.best_params_)
  best_ridge = ridge_regressor.best_estimator_
  RMSE_valid = round(((y_validation/100 - 0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs_validation))**2).mean())**0.5,4)
  RMSE_full = round(((y_full/100 - 0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs_full))**2).mean())**0.5,4)

  print("Validation RMSE: " + str(RMSE_valid))
  print("Full RMSE: " + str(RMSE_full))

  {'alpha': 0.8483428982440717}
  Validation RMSE: 0.1107
  Full RMSE: 0.1045

```


STEP 28

Define the function for computing R-squared and root mean square error (RMSE).

```

import shutil

def Ridge_Rsquared(predicted, true):
    SSE = sum((predicted - true)**2)
    SST = sum((true - true.mean())**2)
    R_square = 1 - SSE / SST
    RMSE = (SSE/len(true))**0.5
    return round(float(R_square),4)

eval_valid = Ridge_Rsquared(0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs_validation), 0.01*y_validation)
eval_full = Ridge_Rsquared(0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs_full), 0.01*y_full)
eval_train = Ridge_Rsquared(0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs), 0.01*y)

ridgestats = pd.DataFrame({"stat": ['RMSE_valid', 'RMSE_full', 'R2_valid', 'R2_full', 'R2_train'],
                           "value": [RMSE_valid, RMSE_full, eval_valid, eval_full, eval_train]})
print(ridgestats)

ridgestats_file = "_".join(["CNN", "Ridgestats", "RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)] ) + ".csv"

ridgestats.to_csv(ridgestats_file)

shutil.copy(os.path.join('/content/',ridgestats_file), "/content/gdrive/MyDrive/")

```

	stat	value
0	RMSE_valid	0.1107
1	RMSE_full	0.1045
2	R2_valid	0.5038
3	R2_full	0.5972
4	R2_train	0.6060

```

'/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_Ridgestats_RES34_PHI_2015_ST_384.csv'

```

STEP 29

Implement the calculations for the training, validation, and the entire dataset.

```

import shutil

def Ridge_Rsquared (predicted, true):
    SSE = sum((predicted - true)**2)
    SST = sum((true - true.mean())**2)
    R_square = 1 - SSE / SST
    RMSE = (SSE/len(true))**0.5
    return round(float(R_square),4)

eval_valid = Ridge_Rsquared(0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs_validation), 0.01*y_validation)
eval_full = Ridge_Rsquared(0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs_full), 0.01*y_full)
eval_train = Ridge_Rsquared(0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs), 0.01*y)

ridgestats = pd.DataFrame({"stat": ['RMSE_valid', 'RMSE_full', 'R2_valid', 'R2_full', 'R2_train'],
                           "value": [RMSE_valid, RMSE_full, eval_valid, eval_full, eval_train]})
print(ridgestats)

ridgestats_file = "_".join(["CNN", "Ridgestats", "RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)] ) + ".csv"

ridgestats.to_csv(ridgestats_file)

shutil.copy(os.path.join('/content/',ridgestats_file), "/content/gdrive/MyDrive/")

```

	stat	value
0	RMSE_valid	0.1107
1	RMSE_full	0.1045
2	R2_valid	0.5038
3	R2_full	0.5972
4	R2_train	0.6060

```

'/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_Ridgestats_RES34_PHI_2015_ST_384.csv'

```

STEP 30

Generate the regression statistics outputs as CSV file and copy them in Google Drive.

```

import shutil

def Ridge_Rsquared (predicted, true):
    SSE = sum((predicted - true)**2)
    SST = sum((true - true.mean())**2)
    R_square = 1 - SSE / SST
    RMSE = (SSE/len(true))**0.5
    return round(float(R_square),4)

eval_valid = Ridge_Rsquared(0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs_validation), 0.01*y_validation)
eval_full = Ridge_Rsquared(0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs_full), 0.01*y_full)
eval_train = Ridge_Rsquared(0.01*best_ridge.predict(Xs), 0.01*y)

ridgestats = pd.DataFrame({"stat": ['RMSE_valid', 'RMSE_full', 'R2_valid', 'R2_full', 'R2_train'],
                           "value": [RMSE_valid, RMSE_full, eval_valid, eval_full, eval_train]})
print(ridgestats)

ridgestats_file = "_".join(["CNN", "Ridgestats", "RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)] ) + ".csv"
ridgestats.to_csv(ridgestats_file)

shutil.copy(os.path.join('/content/',ridgestats_file), "/content/gdrive/MyDrive/")

```

```

stat  value
0  RMSE_valid  0.1107
1  RMSE_full  0.1045
2   R2_valid  0.5038
3   R2_full  0.5972
4   R2_train  0.6060
'/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_Ridgestats_RES34_PHI_2015_ST_384.csv'

```

STEP 31

Import the **matplotlib** library used for data visualization. Then define a function for plotting a 45-degree fit line.

```

import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

# add functionality to plot at 45° line
def abline(slope, intercept):
    """Plot a line from slope and intercept"""
    axes = plt.gca()
    x_vals = np.array(axes.get_xlim())
    y_vals = intercept + slope * x_vals
    plt.plot(x_vals, y_vals, '--')

```

STEP 32

Plot the government-published poverty rates against the predicted poverty rates.

```

plot_filename = "_".join(["CNN", "PLOT", "RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res), "validation"] ) + ".eps"

col_dict = {True: 'r', False: "b"}
col = [col_dict[valid] for valid in avg_features_full['data_split'] == (validation_size_percent/100)]

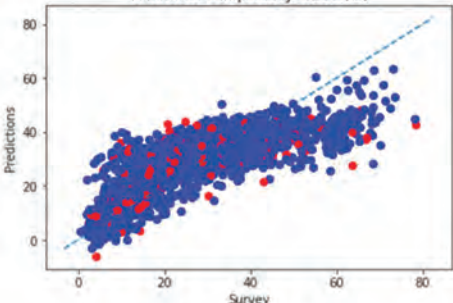
plt.scatter(y_full, best_ridge.predict(Xs_full), c = col)
plt.ylabel('Predictions')
plt.xlabel('Survey')
plt.suptitle(country + " " + year + " " + "Ridge Regression")
plt.title('Validation set: poverty share (%)')
txt=""
plt.figtext(0.5, -0.1, txt, wrap=True, horizontalalignment='center', fontsize=12)
abline(1,0)

plt.savefig(plot_filename, format='eps', dpi = 600)

shutil.copy(os.path.join('/content/',plot_filename), "/content/gdrive/MyDrive/")

'/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_PLOT_RES34_PHI_2015_ST_384_validation.eps'

```


STEP 33

Load the Python **pickle** library, which then exports the ridge regression model. Copy the file to Google Drive.

```

import pickle
trained_ridge_regression_file = "_".join(["CNN", "RidgeModel", "RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)] ) + ".pkl"
# Save to file in the current working directory
with open(trained_ridge_regression_file, 'wb') as file:
    pickle.dump(best_ridge, file)

#copy to gdrive
shutil.copy(os.path.join('/content/',trained_ridge_regression_file), "/content/gdrive/MyDrive/")

'/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_RidgeModel_RES34_PHI_2015_ST_384.pkl'

```

STEP 34

Then reload the saved model parameters.

```

# Load from file
with open(trained_ridge_regression_file, 'rb') as file:
    best_ridge = pickle.load(file)

```

STEP 35

Extract the array of the image level features, collapse it into a one-dimension array to get the predicted poverty rates, and generate a dataframe with the corresponding imagery filename as the index.

Then, merge the poverty prediction dataframe with the data frame containing the government-published poverty rates using the imagery filename as the merging parameter.

```
[31] # Perform prediction for all grids
pred_out = best_ridge.predict(features_raw.loc[ : , "0":"511"])
# make the prediction a pandas object with the corresponding filenames we used for looping
pred_out_pd = pd.DataFrame({'prediction': pred_out.flatten()}, index = features_raw.filename)

print(len(pred_out))
print(len(features_raw.filename))

20090
20090
```

Take the prediction vector and bring it together with the rest of our data

+ Code

+ Text

```
print(df.shape)
output = df_raw.join(pred_out_pd, on = "filename", how = "outer")
print(output.shape)

print("-----")
print(output[:5])

(20068, 20)
(20090, 21)
-----
   Unnamed: 0  id  lon  ...  Is.City  data_split  prediction
0           0   1  121.856175  ...  False         0.9    42.077561
1           1   2  121.856175  ...  False         0.9    22.352971
2           2   3  121.821332  ...  False         0.9    31.209596
3           3   4  121.856175  ...  False         0.9    21.770260
4           4   5  121.786490  ...  False         0.9    37.656852

[5 rows x 21 columns]
```

STEP 36

Generate the poverty prediction output file as a CSV file. Then copy these results to Google Drive.

```
poverty_prediction_file = "_".join(["CNN", "POV", "RES34", country, year, day_sat, str(img_res)]) + ".csv"
output.to_csv(poverty_prediction_file)

shutil.copy(os.path.join('/content/', poverty_prediction_file), "/content/gdrive/MyDrive/")

'/content/gdrive/MyDrive/CNN_POV_RES34_PHI_2015_ST_384.csv'
```

7 RESCALING OF POVERTY ESTIMATES AND VISUALIZATION

Data Requirements

- CSV file containing poverty estimates
- Machine learning based population estimate raster

Tool

- R and RStudio (Rescaling_and_visualization.R)

STEP 1

In RStudio, use the R code: **Rescaling_and_visualization.R**.

```
Rescaling_and_visualization.R
1 # Rescale poverty predictions, generate raster, and visualization
2
3 # Load packages----
4 library(raster)
5 library(tidyverse)
6
7 tmp_path <- "C:/temp"
8
9 if (!dir.exists(tmp_path)) {
10   dir.create(tmp_path) # Create the folder if not yet existing
11 }
12
13 #Set raster options ----
14 rasterOptions(tmptime = 4,
15               progress = 'text',
16               timer = TRUE,
17               maxmemory = 10e+9,
18               chunksize = 5e+9,
19               tmpdir = tmp_path)
20
21 # Define CRS----
22 WGS84<- "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0"
23
24 # select csv file containing the ridge regression predicted poverty
25 pov_csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV",".csv","All files","*"),2,2,byrow = T),
26                                       caption = "Select Predicted Poverty CSV")
27
28 # set csv path's parent directory as working directory---
29 setwd(dirname(dirname(pov_csv_path)))
30
31 #detect country and year from filename
32 country_year <- str_extract(pov_csv_path,"[A-Z]{3}_[0-9]{4}")
33
34 country <- str_split(country_year,"_",simplify = T)[1]
35 year <- str_split(country_year,"_",simplify = T)[2]
36
37 target_var <- paste0("POV_",year) #define column containing published poverty estimates
```

continued on next page

Step 1 *continued*

```

38
39 # load csv to dataframe
40 df_pov <- read.csv(pov_csv_path)
41
42 # Aggregate population into the grid----
43
44 # create centroids dataframe
45
1:66 (Top Level) R Script

```

STEP 2

Load **raster** and **tidyverse** packages.

```

2
3 # Load packages----
4 library(raster)
5 library(tidyverse)
6

```

STEP 3

Define the folder where the temporary raster files will be saved or create the folder if it does not exist.

For raster calculations, set several raster package options to improve the speed of calculation. The important options are as follows:

- **maxmemory** – maximum number of bytes to read into memory.
- **chunksize** – maximum number of bytes to read/write in a single chunk while processing (chunk by chunk) disk-based raster objects.

Other options are:

- **progress** – 'text': displays raster operation progress bar
- **tmptime** – number of hours before a temporary file gets deleted from the tmpdir.
- **tmpdir** – location for writing temporary file.
- **timer** – TRUE: outputs the raster calculation duration.

```

7 tmp_path <- "C:/temp"
8
9 if (!dir.exists(tmp_path)) {
10   dir.create(tmp_path) # Create the folder if not yet existing
11 }
12
13 #Set raster options ----
14 rasterOptions(tmptime = 4,
15               progress = 'text',
16               timer = TRUE,
17               maxmemory = 10e+9,
18               chunksize = 5e+9,
19               tmpdir = tmp_path)

```

STEP 4

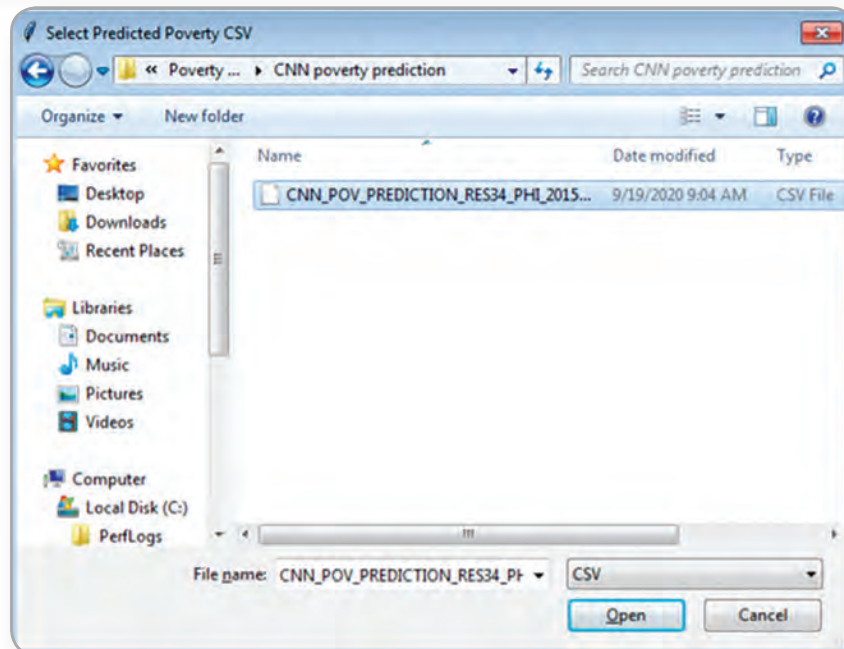
Define the coordinate reference system for WGS84.

```
21 # Define CRS----
22 WGS84<- "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0"
23
```

STEP 5

Select the CSV file containing the ridge regression poverty estimates.

```
24 # select csv file containing the ridge regression predicted poverty
25 pov_csv_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("CSV",".csv","All files","*"),2,2,byrow = T),
26 caption = "Select Predicted Poverty CSV")
```



STEP 6

Set the CSV's parent directory as the working directory. Extract the country code and year of study using information from the CSV filename. Then, define the government-published poverty estimates' column name. Load the CSV file as a dataframe.

```
28 # set csv path's parent directory as working directory---
29 setwd(dirname(dirname(pov_csv_path)))
30
31 #detect country and year from filename
32 country_year <- str_extract(pov_csv_path, "[A-Z]{3}-[0-9]{4}")
33
34 country <- str_split(country_year, "-", simplify = T)[1]
35 year <- str_split(country_year, "-", simplify = T)[2]
36
37 target_var <- paste0("POV_", year) #define column containing published poverty estimates
38
39 # load csv to dataframe
40 df_pov <- read.csv(pov_csv_path)
```

STEP 7

Subset the predicted poverty dataframe to get the grid ID (id) and the latitude (lat) and longitude (lon), and rasterize the resulting dataframe using the function **rasterFromXYZ()**.

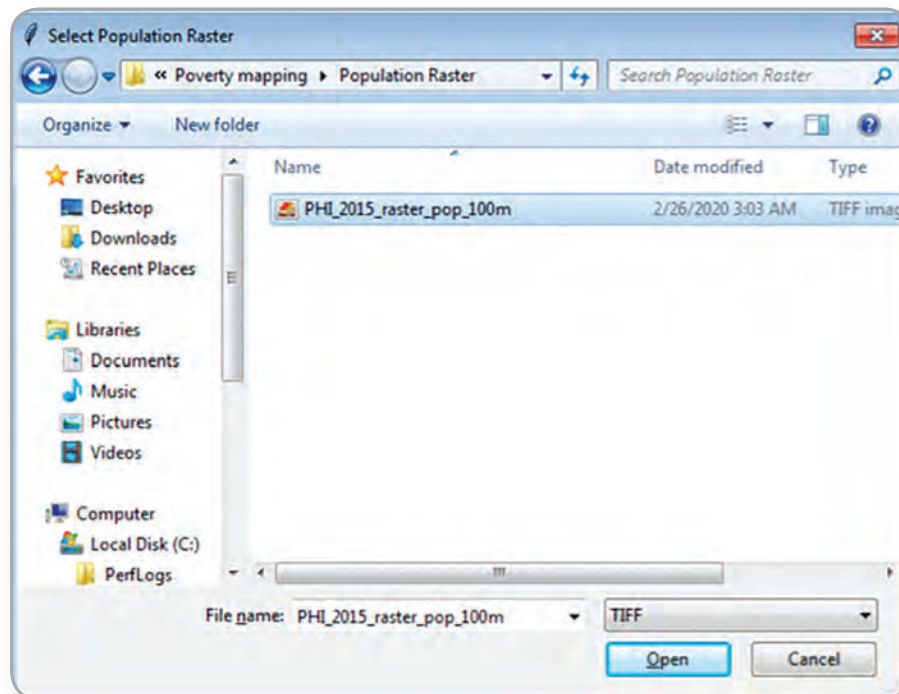
```
44 # create centroids dataframe
45 centroids <- df_pov %>%
46   select(id, lon, lat)
47
48 # make a raster from centroids
49 centroid_rast <- rasterFromXYZ(xyz = centroids[,c("lon", "lat", "id")], crs=WGS84)
```

The function **rasterFromXYZ()** generates raster from regular grids like the dataset used. The function assumes that the minimum distance between x and y coordinates is the raster resolution.

STEP 8

Load the machine learning population raster.

```
51 #load ML estimated population raster---
52 pop_raster_path <- tcltk::tk_choose.files(filters = matrix(c("TIF", ".tif", "All files", "*"), 2, 2, byrow = T),
53   caption = "Select Population Raster")
54 pop_raster <- raster(pop_raster_path)
```



STEP 9

Check if the population raster is using WGS84 CRS. Otherwise, reproject the raster. Print out the new CRS of the population raster. Also, compare the resolution of the population and poverty grids. Note from the results that the population and centroid rasters have different resolutions.

```
56 #check if pop_raster projection is WGS84, otherwise reproject raster
57 - if (compareCRS(pop_raster,WGS84)==FALSE) {
58   print("Raster CRS is not WGS84. Projecting raster to WGS84...")
59   pop_raster <- projectRaster(pop_raster,crs = WGS84)
60 }
61 print(crs(pop_raster))
62 print(paste0("Population Raster grid size: ",paste(res(pop_raster),collapse = ", ")))
63 print(paste0("Centroid Raster grid size: ",paste(res(centroid_rast),collapse = ", ")))
```

```
> #check if pop_raster projection is WGS84, otherwise reproject raster
> if (compareCRS(pop_raster,WGS84)==FALSE) {
+   print("Raster CRS is not WGS84. Projecting raster to WGS84...")
+   pop_raster <- projectRaster(pop_raster,crs = WGS84)
+ }
[1] "Raster CRS is not WGS84. Projecting raster to WGS84..."
361 seconds
> print(crs(pop_raster))
CRS arguments:
+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0
> print(paste0("Population Raster grid size: ",paste(res(pop_raster),collapse = ", ")))
[1] "Population Raster grid size: 0.000921, 0.0009030000000000003"
> print(paste0("Centroid Raster grid size: ",paste(res(centroid_rast),collapse = ", ")))
[1] "Centroid Raster grid size: 0.0429204653119797, 0.0429204653119974"
>
```

STEP 10

Calculate the **adjustment_factor** first because the two rasters have different resolutions.

Aggregate the population headcount of the machine learning population raster at the poverty grid level, which will be used to rescale the ridge regression poverty prediction. Using the **aggregate()** function, aggregate the population in the poverty grid using the calculated **adjustment_factor**. Then, resample the aggregated population raster to match the resolution of the centroid raster.

```
65 # determine resolution ratio of centroid raster and population raster
66 adjustment_factor <- round(res(centroid_rast)/res(pop_raster))[1]
67
68 # aggregate population raster values to poverty grid by taking its sum
69 pop_agg <- aggregate(pop_raster, fact = adjustment_factor, fun = sum)
70
71 # resample pop_agg raster to match the extent and resolution of centroid_rast
72 pop_agg_resampled <- resample(pop_agg, centroid_rast)
```

STEP 11

Set the aggregated population raster layer's name to **"gridpop"**. Stack the centroid and aggregated population raster, then convert the raster stack as a dataframe. Merge the created dataframe with the predicted poverty dataframe.

```
74 # rename raster column
75 names(pop_agg_resampled) <- "gridpop"
76
77 # stack the two raster
78 pop_id_stack <- raster::stack(centroid_rast,pop_agg_resampled)
79
80 #convert the raster stack to dataframe
81 df_pop_id <- as.data.frame(pop_id_stack,na.rm=T)
82
83 # merge the aggregated population at poverty grid with the predicted poverty dataframe
84 df_grid_pov <- left_join(df_pov,df_pop_id,by="id")
85
```

STEP 12

Prior to rescaling, check if there are poverty prediction values that are either negative or more than 100%. Set the negative values to 0.0001 and adjust the values above 100% to 100%.

```
86 # Rescaling poverty estimates----
87
88 #list predictions with values less than zero
89 df_grid_pov$prediction[df_grid_pov$prediction<0]
90 #list predictions with values more than 100
91 df_grid_pov$prediction[df_grid_pov$prediction>100]
92
93 # set all negative and more than 100 prediction values to 0.0001 and 100, respectively
94 df_grid_pov$prediction[df_grid_pov$prediction<0] <- 0.0001
95 df_grid_pov$prediction[df_grid_pov$prediction>100] <- 100
```

```

> df_grid_pov$prediction[df_grid_pov$prediction<0]
 [1] -9.76615276 -2.44891190 -2.11756679 -0.33303274 -3.09370659 -1.67311394 -0.13072355
 [8] -0.06488157 -4.66824640 -4.54287004 -1.31282410 -0.96758935 -17.74339779 -2.78249089
[15] -3.70780614 -46.46954242 -7.49085999 -5.43519687 -12.30298783 -1.07066770 -2.17014635
[22] -2.34823957 -3.74335482 -2.10970982 -5.82334686 -0.90075623 -3.87349206 -7.57365484
[29] -10.52484519 -3.23173896 -3.97719036 -3.07286788 -0.56072147 -2.78270204 -1.81189565
[36] -16.27836149 -16.32787600 -13.83109915 -0.65088385 -2.62484320 -3.12055855 -5.52654036
[43] -1.40884846 -2.74597482 -1.12613739 -2.62847857 -5.97378568 -2.73238845 -1.69923546
[50] -14.95788028 -2.65768206 -0.31590220 -2.72752851 -1.01700032 -0.73631685 -3.69906196
[57] -3.17035178 -11.20606404 -2.23988866 -0.49158938 -1.07697913 -4.81580071 -1.46566070
[64] -0.26618075 -6.03245353 -3.67005747 -2.27726058 -2.35306144 -0.63171279 -6.83863028
[71] -0.61520243 -1.47657141 -1.96351253 -1.12781684 -0.38764935 -0.78226025 -0.63581880
[78] -2.23446817 -3.12026997 -4.22790189 -5.94424881 -1.35129182 -6.89809722 -4.03085238
[85] -0.48542614 -5.84422507 -1.75696018 -0.32208028 -1.01284010 -1.70427220 -0.99470605
[92] -1.65616706 -0.78161033 -0.50962936 -0.74728261 -12.05323645 -4.12564256 -8.78057057
[99] -1.97061892 -0.65292023 -3.02659539 -0.70654295 -7.55077973 -0.77817140 -1.88521730
[106] -2.32702656 -0.84572781 -0.93529947 -0.32274265 -0.39417643 -1.86285201 -0.13672533
[113] -2.65728878 -1.09520873 -10.63899570 -1.26016500 -1.38133152 -5.57652139 -10.33314256
[120] -2.74571277 -7.56366834 -4.97146788 -14.00443877 -1.05094801 -1.42111790 -3.65463779
[127] -0.34020028 -0.18592289 -4.33768258 -0.35663700 -5.85590182 -8.93088045 -7.57810217
[134] -5.53394989 -3.40195403 -2.04033049 -1.51549486 -2.10078391 -1.83702723 -1.46783083
[141] -2.86351434 -1.19690448 -0.12814693
> #list predictions with values more than 100
> df_grid_pov$prediction[df_grid_pov$prediction>100]
[1] 130.2866 112.5153 106.7372
>

```

STEP 13

Rescale the poverty predictions. Convert the predicted poverty rates to index values by dividing the values by 100.

```

97 #rescale poverty predictions based on published poverty estimates
98 df_grid_pov <- df_grid_pov %>%
99   mutate(pred_hci = prediction / 100) %>%
100  mutate(svy_hci = get(target_var) / 100) %>%
101  mutate(pred_hc = gridpop * pred_hci) %>%
102  mutate(svy_hc = gridpop * svy_hci) %>%
103  group_by(geocode) %>%
104  mutate(pred_hc_rescale = pred_hc * (sum(svy_hc) / sum(pred_hc))) %>%
105  mutate(pred_hci_rescale = pred_hc_rescale / gridpop) %>%
106  ungroup()

```

STEP 14

Convert the government-published poverty rates to index values by dividing the values by 100.

```

97 #rescale poverty predictions based on published poverty estimates
98 df_grid_pov <- df_grid_pov %>%
99   mutate(pred_hci = prediction / 100) %>%
100  mutate(svy_hci = get(target_var) / 100) %>%
101  mutate(pred_hc = gridpop * pred_hci) %>%
102  mutate(svy_hc = gridpop * svy_hci) %>%
103  group_by(geocode) %>%
104  mutate(pred_hc_rescale = pred_hc * (sum(svy_hc) / sum(pred_hc))) %>%
105  mutate(pred_hci_rescale = pred_hc_rescale / gridpop) %>%
106  ungroup()

```

STEP 15

Calculate the grid level poverty headcount by multiplying the grid population by the predicted poverty index.

```

97 #rescale poverty predictions based on published poverty estimates
98 df_grid_pov <- df_grid_pov %>%
99   mutate(pred_hci = prediction / 100) %>%
100  mutate(svy_hci = get(target_var) / 100) %>%
101  mutate(pred_hc = gridpop * pred_hci) %>%
102  mutate(svy_hc = gridpop * svy_hci) %>%
103  group_by(geocode) %>%
104  mutate(pred_hc_rescale = pred_hc * (sum(svy_hc) / sum(pred_hc))) %>%
105  mutate(pred_hci_rescale = pred_hc_rescale / gridpop) %>%
106  ungroup()

```

STEP 16

Calculate the government-published poverty headcount.

```

97 #rescale poverty predictions based on published poverty estimates
98 df_grid_pov <- df_grid_pov %>%
99   mutate(pred_hci = prediction / 100) %>%
100  mutate(svy_hci = get(target_var) / 100) %>%
101  mutate(pred_hc = gridpop * pred_hci) %>%
102  mutate(svy_hc = gridpop * svy_hci) %>%
103  group_by(geocode) %>%
104  mutate(pred_hc_rescale = pred_hc * (sum(svy_hc) / sum(pred_hc))) %>%
105  mutate(pred_hci_rescale = pred_hc_rescale / gridpop) %>%
106  ungroup()

```

STEP 17

Group the data according to geocode.

```

97 #rescale poverty predictions based on published poverty estimates
98 df_grid_pov <- df_grid_pov %>%
99   mutate(pred_hci = prediction / 100) %>%
100  mutate(svy_hci = get(target_var) / 100) %>%
101  mutate(pred_hc = gridpop * pred_hci) %>%
102  mutate(svy_hc = gridpop * svy_hci) %>%
103  group_by(geocode) %>%
104  mutate(pred_hc_rescale = pred_hc * (sum(svy_hc) / sum(pred_hc))) %>%
105  mutate(pred_hci_rescale = pred_hc_rescale / gridpop) %>%
106  ungroup()

```

STEP 18

Derive the rescaled predicted poverty headcount for each grid by multiplying the grid's predicted poverty headcount by the ratio of the sum of the government-published and predicted poverty headcounts. *This is calculated for each geocode group.*

```

97 #rescale poverty predictions based on published poverty estimates
98 df_grid_pov <- df_grid_pov %>%
99   mutate(pred_hci = prediction / 100) %>%
100  mutate(svy_hci = get(target_var) / 100) %>%
101  mutate(pred_hc = gridpop * pred_hci) %>%
102  mutate(svy_hc = gridpop * svy_hci) %>%
103  group_by(geocode) %>%
104  mutate(pred_hc_rescale = pred_hc * (sum(svy_hc) / sum(pred_hc))) %>%
105  mutate(pred_hci_rescale = pred_hc_rescale / gridpop) %>%
106  ungroup()

```

STEP 19

Calculate the rescaled poverty index by dividing the rescaled predicted poverty headcount by the grid level population counts.

```

97 #rescale poverty predictions based on published poverty estimates
98 df_grid_pov <- df_grid_pov %>%
99   mutate(pred_hci = prediction / 100) %>%
100  mutate(svy_hci = get(target_var) / 100) %>%
101  mutate(pred_hc = gridpop * pred_hci) %>%
102  mutate(svy_hc = gridpop * svy_hci) %>%
103  group_by(geocode) %>%
104  mutate(pred_hc_rescale = pred_hc * (sum(svy_hc) / sum(pred_hc))) %>%
105  mutate(pred_hci_rescale = pred_hc_rescale / gridpop) %>%
106  ungroup()

```

STEP 20

Ungroup the dataframe.

```

97 #rescale poverty predictions based on published poverty estimates
98 df_grid_pov <- df_grid_pov %>%
99   mutate(pred_hci = prediction / 100) %>%
100  mutate(svy_hci = get(target_var) / 100) %>%
101  mutate(pred_hc = gridpop * pred_hci) %>%
102  mutate(svy_hc = gridpop * svy_hci) %>%
103  group_by(geocode) %>%
104  mutate(pred_hc_rescale = pred_hc * (sum(svy_hc) / sum(pred_hc))) %>%
105  mutate(pred_hci_rescale = pred_hc_rescale / gridpop) %>%
106  ungroup()

```

STEP 21

Check if there are rescaled poverty indexes above 1; set to 1 if there are any.

```

101 #list rescaled predictions with values more than 1
102 df_grid_pov$pred_hci_rescale[df_grid_pov$pred_hci_rescale>1]
103
104 # If any, set all rescaled values more than 1 to 1
105 df_grid_pov$pred_hci_rescale[df_grid_pov$pred_hci_rescale>1] <- 1

```

```

> #list rescaled predictions with values more than 1
> df_grid_pov$pred_hci_rescale[df_grid_pov$pred_hci_rescale>1]
 [1] 1.066041 1.114437 1.002371 1.796617 1.020819 1.171022 1.046143 1.095574 1.034427 1.179695
[11] 1.015254 1.059618 1.114126 1.150759 1.377199 1.096228 1.298676 1.195739 1.088301 1.018356
[21] 1.114425 1.561659 1.023001 1.190219 1.063670 1.198248 1.074865 1.352508 1.047025 1.213172
[31] 1.101369 1.562566 1.156449 1.022488 1.146228 1.064639 1.000607 1.050016 1.049233 1.319102
[41] 1.042742      NA      NA      NA      NA      NA 1.215445 1.112034      NA 1.117670
[51] 1.174949 1.114226      NA      NA      NA      NA      NA      NA 1.179504      NA
[61]      NA      NA      NA 1.119742      NA      NA      NA      NA      NA      NA
[71] 1.022075 1.594319 1.122841
> |

```

STEP 22

Generate the poverty raster.

```

115 # generate raster ----
116
117 pov_hci_raster <- rasterFromXYZ(xyz = df_grid_pov[,c("lon","lat", "pred_hci")], crs=WGS84)
118 pov_hci_rescaled_raster <- rasterFromXYZ(xyz = df_grid_pov[,c("lon","lat", "pred_hci_rescale")], crs=WGS84)
119
120 # Output raster----
121 # set raster destination path
122 raster_path <- "Output/Poverty Raster/"
123
124 if (!dir.exists(raster_path)) {
125   dir.create(raster_path, recursive = T)
126 }
127
128 writeRaster(pov_hci_raster ,
129             filename = paste0(raster_path, paste(country_year, "pov_hci.tif",sep = "-")),
130             overwrite=TRUE)
131 writeRaster(pov_hci_rescaled_raster,
132             filename = paste0(raster_path, paste(country_year, "pov_hci_rescaled.tif",sep = "-")),
133             overwrite=TRUE)

```

Generate poverty rasters for both predicted and rescaled predicted poverty index using the raster function **rasterfromXYZ()**.

The parameters supplied are the centroid coordinates (lat and lon) and the corresponding data to be rasterized.

STEP 23

Define the folder where the raster will be saved or create the folder if it does not exist.

```

115 # generate raster ----
116
117 pov_hci_raster <- rasterFromXYZ(xyz = df_grid_pov[,c("lon","lat", "pred_hci")], crs=WGS84)
118 pov_hci_rescaled_raster <- rasterFromXYZ(xyz = df_grid_pov[,c("lon","lat", "pred_hci_rescale")], crs=WGS84)
119
120 # Output raster----
121 # set raster destination path
122 raster_path <- "Output/Poverty Raster/"
123
124 if (!dir.exists(raster_path)) {
125   dir.create(raster_path, recursive = T)
126 }
127
128 writeRaster(pov_hci_raster ,
129             filename = paste0(raster_path, paste(country_year, "pov_hci.tif",sep = "-")),
130             overwrite=TRUE)
131 writeRaster(pov_hci_rescaled_raster,
132             filename = paste0(raster_path, paste(country_year, "pov_hci_rescaled.tif",sep = "-")),
133             overwrite=TRUE)

```


STEP 24

Output the raster using the **writeRaster()** function.

```

115 # generate raster ----
116
117 pov_hci_raster <- rasterFromXYZ(xyz = df_grid_pov[,c("lon","lat", "pred_hci")], crs=WGS84)
118 pov_hci_rescaled_raster <- rasterFromXYZ(xyz = df_grid_pov[,c("lon","lat", "pred_hci_rescale")], crs=WGS84)
119
120 # Output raster----
121 # set raster destination path
122 raster_path <- "Output/Poverty Raster/"
123
124 if (!dir.exists(raster_path)) {
125   dir.create(raster_path, recursive = T)
126 }
127
128 writeRaster(pov_hci_raster ,
129             filename = paste0(raster_path, paste(country_year, "pov_hci.tif",sep = "_")),
130             overwrite=TRUE)
131 writeRaster(pov_hci_rescaled_raster,
132             filename = paste0(raster_path, paste(country_year, "pov_hci_rescaled.tif",sep = "_")),
133             overwrite=TRUE)

```

STEP 25

Visualize the raster. Load another raster visualization package, **rasterVis** (aside from **ggplot2**, which was already loaded as part of the **tidyverse** package).

```

135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                      palette = "RdYlGn",
148                      direction = -1,
149                      labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "") +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank())+
158     coord_fixed()

```

STEP 26

Define `plot_raster()` function that will aid in plotting the raster.

```

135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "") +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank()+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160   #save map as png
161   ggsave(plt_raster,
162           filename = p_var$filename,
163           dpi = 300,
164           device='png')
165
166   return(plt_raster)
167 }
```

The function requires two objects, a raster (`rast`) and a list (`p_var`). `p_var` contains the following parameters:

- **category** – a vector object containing the interval classes for reclassifying the raster values,
- **scale_title** and **scale_label** – define the scale bar title and labels, respectively,
- **map_title** – defines the map title, and
- **filename** – specifies the filename of the map for saving as png image file.

Inside the function, set the theme to black and white.

```
135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "" ) +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank())+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160   #save map as png
161   ggsave(plt_raster,
162           filename = p_var$filename,
163           dpi = 300,
164           device='png')
165
166   return(plt_raster)
167 }
```

STEP 27

Using the supplied category, reclassify the raster values

```

135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "") +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank()+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160   #save map as png
161   ggsave(plt_raster,
162           filename = p_var$filename,
163           dpi = 300,
164           device='png')
165
166   return(plt_raster)
167 }
```

STEP 28

Create a **gplot** object and set the categorized raster as the data source. **gplot** is a wrapper for plotting raster.

```

135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "") +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank())+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160 #save map as png
161 ggsave(plt_raster,
162        filename = p_var$filename,
163        dpi = 300,
164        device='png')
165
166 return(plt_raster)
167 }

```

STEP 29

Specify the raster's value as the object fill using the **geom_tile()** function.

```

135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "") +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank()+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160 #save map as png
161 ggsave(plt_raster,
162         filename = p_var$filename,
163         dpi = 300,
164         device='png')
165
166 return(plt_raster)
167 }
```

STEP 30

Using the `scale_fill_brewer()` function, specify the following:

- **name** – scale title,
- **palette** – color palette of the map and scale, which is set to Red-Yellow-Green (“RdYlGn”),
- **direction = -1** – reverses the color palette order from “RdYlGn” to “GnYlRd”, and
- **labels** – scale label to match the categorical grouping of the dataset.

```

135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "" ) +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank())+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160 #save map as png
161 ggsave(plt_raster,
162         filename = p_var$filename,
163         dpi = 300,
164         device='png')
165
166 return(plt_raster)
167 }
```

STEP 31

Specify the map title and leave the x and y axes unlabeled.

```

135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "") +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank())+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160   #save map as png
161   ggsave(plt_raster,
162           filename = p_var$filename,
163           dpi = 300,
164           device='png')
165
166   return(plt_raster)
167 }

```


STEP 32

Remove axis text, tick marks, gridlines, and borders (optional).

```
135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "") +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank())+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160   #save map as png
161   ggsave(plt_raster,
162           filename = p_var$filename,
163           dpi = 300,
164           device='png')
165
166   return(plt_raster)
167 }
```

STEP 33

Set the Cartesian coordinates to a fixed aspect ratio (**coord_fixed()**) which is a 1:1 ratio of x and y values.

```

135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "") +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank())+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160 #save map as png
161 ggsave(plt_raster,
162        filename = p_var$filename,
163        dpi = 300,
164        device='png')
165
166 return(plt_raster)
167 }
```

STEP 34

Save the plot as png image format using the filename to be supplied in the variable **p_var**.

Other supported image format are “eps”, “ps”, “tex” (pictex), “pdf”, “jpeg”, “tiff”, “png”, “bmp”, “svg” or “wmf”.

```

135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "") +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank())+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160   #save map as png
161   ggsave(plt_raster,
162           filename = p_var$filename,
163           dpi = 300,
164           device='png')
165
166   return(plt_raster)
167 }

```

STEP 35

Return the gplot object so that it will automatically show in the viewer pane upon function call.

```

135 # Visualization----
136 #load packages
137 library(rasterVis)
138
139 #define plotting function
140 plot_raster <- function(rast,p_var){
141   theme_set(theme_bw())
142   hci_heat <- cut(rast, p_var$category/100, include.lowest = T)
143
144   plt_raster <- gplot(hci_heat) +
145     geom_tile(aes(fill = as.character(value)))+
146     scale_fill_brewer(name = p_var$scale_title,
147                       palette = "RdYlGn",
148                       direction = -1,
149                       labels = p_var$scale_label) +
150     labs( title = paste0(p_var$map_title),
151           x = "",
152           y = "") +
153     theme(axis.text = element_blank(),
154           axis.ticks = element_blank(),
155           panel.grid.major = element_blank(),
156           panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
157           panel.border = element_blank())+
158     coord_fixed()
159
160   #save map as png
161   ggsave(plt_raster,
162           filename = p_var$filename,
163           dpi = 300,
164           device='png')
165
166   return(plt_raster)
167 }

```

STEP 36

Set the maps' save path and create a folder if it does not exist.

```
169 map_path <- "Output/Poverty maps/"
170
171 if (!dir.exists(map_path)) {
172   dir.create(map_path,recursive = T)
173 }
```

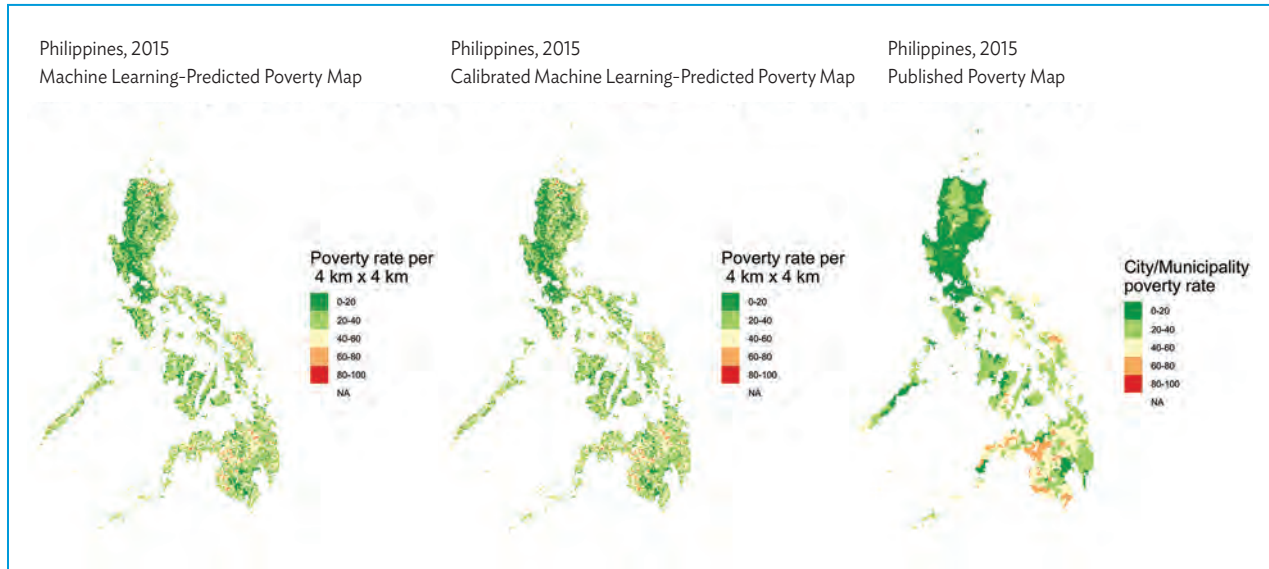
STEP 37

Specify the parameters needed by the function and pass on the raster object and the parameters to the function.

```
175 #plot poverty rate map----
176
177 # define variables to be used for visualization
178 map_variables <- list(map_title = "2015 Machine Learning-Predicted Poverty Map",
179                     scale_title = "Poverty rate per 4km x 4km",
180                     category=c(0,20,40,60,80,100),
181                     scale_label=c("0-20", "20-40", "40-60", "60-80", "80-100"),
182                     filename = paste0(map_path,paste(country,year, "pov_hci_map.png", sep = "_"))))
183
184 plot_raster(pov_hci_raster,map_variables)
185
186 #plot rescaled 4km poverty rate map----
187
188 # define variables to be used for visualization
189 map_variables <- list(map_title = "2015 Calibrated Machine Learning-Predicted Poverty Map",
190                     scale_title = "Poverty rate per 4km x 4km",
191                     category=c(0,20,40,60,80,100),
192                     scale_label=c("0-20", "20-40", "40-60", "60-80", "80-100"),
193                     filename = paste0(map_path,paste(country,year, "pov_hci_rescaled_map.png", sep = "_"))))
194
195 plot_raster(pov_hci_rescaled_raster,map_variables)
```

The resulting poverty maps—machine learning (predicted and calibrated) and government-published—for the Philippines are shown in Figure 2 and for Thailand in Figure 3.

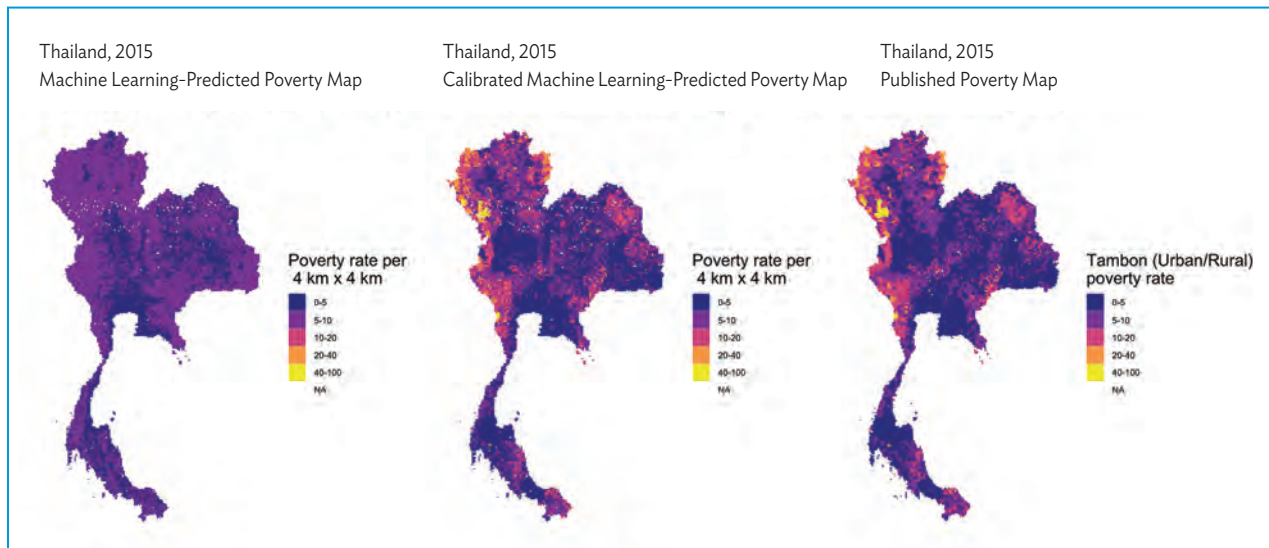
Figure 2: Machine Learning and Published Poverty Rate Maps of the Philippines, 2015



Note: The first two images present the uncalibrated and calibrated machine learning-based poverty rate estimates in (approximately) every 4 square kilometer grid, respectively. The third image shows the municipal or city-level poverty rates published by the Philippine Statistics Authority.

Source: Calculations and graphics generated by the study team.

Figure 3: Machine Learning and Published Poverty Rate Maps of Thailand, 2015



Note: The first two images present the uncalibrated and calibrated machine learning-based poverty rate estimates in (approximately) every 4 square kilometer grid, respectively. The third image shows the tambon-level poverty rates published by the National Statistical Office of Thailand.

Source: Calculations and graphics generated by the study team.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Asian Development Bank (ADB). 2020. *Mapping Poverty through Data Integration and Artificial Intelligence: A Special Supplement of the Key Indicators for Asia and the Pacific*. Manila.
- _____. 2021. *Mapping the Spatial Distribution of Poverty Using Satellite Imagery in the Philippines*. Manila.
- _____. Forthcoming. *Mapping the Spatial Distribution of Poverty Using Satellite Imagery in Thailand*. Manila.
- Database of Global Administrative Areas (GADM). GADM Data. <https://gadm.org/data.html> (accessed 20 February 2021).
- Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI). 1998. ESRI Shapefile Technical Description: An ESRI White Paper – July 1998. <https://www.esri.com/Library/Whitepapers/Pdfs/Shapefile.pdf>.
- N. Gorelick et al. 2017. Google Earth Engine: Planetary-Scale Geospatial Analysis for Everyone. *Remote Sensing of Environment*. 202. pp 18–27.
- R. J. Hijmans. 2020. raster: Geographic Data Analysis and Modeling. R Package, Version 3.4–5. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=raster>.
- Humanitarian Data Exchange (HDX). 2020. About the Humanitarian Data Exchange. <https://data.humdata.org/faq>.
- N. Jean et al. 2016. Combining Satellite Imagery and Machine Learning to Predict Poverty. *Science*. 353 (6301). pp 790–794.
- K. Jordahl. 2014. GeoPandas: Python Tools for Geographic Data. <https://github.com/Geopandas/Geopandas>.
- M. Kuhn. 2008. Building Predictive Models in R Using the Caret Package. *Journal of Statistical Software*. 28 (5). pp. 1–26.
- O. P. Lamigueiro and R. Hijmans. 2020. rasterVis. R Package, Version 0.49. <https://oscarperpinan.github.io/rastervis/>.
- “Lesson 2 - Deep Learning for Coders (2020)”, Youtube video, 1:31:04, posted by Jeremy Howard on 22 August 2020. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BvHmRx14HQ8>.
- “Lesson 3 - Deep Learning for Coders (2020)”, Youtube video, 2:06:22, posted by Jeremy Howard on 22 August 2020. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5L3Ao5KuCC4>.

- “Lesson 5: Deep Learning 2019 - Back propagation; Accelerated SGD; Neural net from scratch”, Youtube video, 2:13:33, posted by Jeremy Howard on 22 August 2020. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CJKnDu2dxOE>.
- W. McKinney. 2010. Data Structures for Statistical Computing in Python. *Proceedings of the 9th Python in Science Conference*. 445. pp. 56–61.
- J. O’Brien. 2020. gdalUtilities: Wrappers for ‘GDAL’ Utilities Executables. R Package, Version 1.1.1. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=gdalUtilities>.
- E. Pebesma. 2018. Simple Features for R: Standardized Support for Spatial Vector Data. *The R Journal*. 10 (1). pp. 439–446.
- J. Reback et al. 2020. Zenodo: pandas-dev/pandas: Pandas 1.0.3, Version 1.0.3. <http://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.3715232>.
- R Core Team. 2020. R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing. <https://www.R-project.org/>.
- N. Ross. 2020. fasterize: Fast Polygon to Raster Conversion. R Package, Version 1.0.3. <https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=fasterize>.
- RStudio Team. 2020. RStudio: Integrated Development for R. RStudio. <http://www.rstudio.com/>.
- L. Scrucca et al. 2016. mclust 5: Clustering, Classification and Density Estimation using Gaussian Finite Mixture Models. *The R Journal*. 8 (1). pp. 289–317.
- H. Wickham et al. 2019. Welcome to the tidyverse. *Journal of Open Source Software*. 4 (43). p. 1686.

A Guidebook on Mapping Poverty through Data Integration and Artificial Intelligence

The “leave no one behind” principle of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development requires appropriate indicators to be estimated for different segments of a country’s population. The Asian Development Bank, in collaboration with the Philippine Statistics Authority, the National Statistical Office of Thailand, and the World Data Lab, conducted a feasibility study that aimed to enhance the granularity, cost-effectiveness, and compilation of high-quality poverty statistics in the Philippines and Thailand. This accompanying guide to the *Key Indicators for Asia and the Pacific 2020* special supplement is based on the study, capitalizing on satellite imagery, geospatial data, and powerful machine-learning algorithms to augment conventional data collection and sample survey techniques.

About the Asian Development Bank

ADB is committed to achieving a prosperous, inclusive, resilient, and sustainable Asia and the Pacific, while sustaining its efforts to eradicate extreme poverty. Established in 1966, it is owned by 68 members—49 from the region. Its main instruments for helping its developing member countries are policy dialogue, loans, equity investments, guarantees, grants, and technical assistance.



ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

6 ADB Avenue, Mandaluyong City

1550 Metro Manila, Philippines

www.adb.org